



DUE TWO WEEKS FROM LAST D

Due  
12/8/50

GPO 857422

129  
DOCUMENT SECTION  
ARMY MEDICAL LIBRARY

1834.

p. 36

- 129 x

- 193

- 195

- 197

x - 132

141

142

Washings  
Second 1901  
Site for Normal Art



U. S. War Dept.

---

✓

**GENERAL REGULATIONS**

FOR

**THE ARMY.**

---

City of Washington—1834.  
Printed by Francis P. Blair,

Surgeon General's Office  
1834  
936  
Washington

VB

U 58n

1834

# ARMY REGULATIONS.

## CONTENTS.

Para-graph.	SUBJECT.	Page.
	<b>ARTICLE I.</b>	
	<i>Precedence of Regiments and Corps.</i>	
1	Order of precedence .....	1
2	Precedence in the regular army, volunteers, and militia .....	1
3	This order refers to parade only.....	1
	<b>ARTICLE II.</b>	
	<i>Precedence and Gradation of Officers and Non-commissioned Officers.</i>	
1	Grades of rank.....	2
2	Officers having no military rank, how classed—not entitled to command.....	2
3	Where commissions of same grade and date interfere .....	3
4	If the parties have served in the Army or Marine Corps .....	3
5	If the parties have not served in the Army or Marine Corps.....	3
	<b>ARTICLE III.</b>	
	<i>Rank and Command.</i>	
1	When brevet rank does not take effect.....	3
2	No officer to assume a command who is not on duty with it .....	3
3	No officer to surrender his command unless regularly relieved.....	3
4	No officer to assume command unless specially ordered .....	4
5	Brevet rank gives no command except on detachment of different corps .....	4
6	What constitutes a <i>Detachment</i> .....	4
7	What constitutes a <i>Main Body</i> .....	4
8	Brevet rank takes place on Courts Martial, &c.,....	4
9	Brevet rank cannot be exercised in regular constituted commands, except by special assignment..	4

PARA- GRAPH.	SUBJECT.	PAGE.
	<b>ARTICLE IV.</b>	
	<i>Appointment and Promotion of Officers.</i>	
1	Original vacancies, how supplied .....	4
2	Accidental vacancies, how filled.....	4
3	Promotions to Captains to be made regimentally..	4
4	Promotions to Field appointments to be made by line.....	4
5	Appointments in the Staff to be made by selection.	4
6	No officer to hold two Staff appointments at the same time.....	4
7	Appointment of Aides-de-camp .....	4
8	When an officer is considered out of service by resignation.....	4
	<b>ARTICLE V.</b>	
	<i>Exchange of Regimental Officers.</i>	
1	Exchange on mutual application, how made.....	5
2	Exchange not to prejudice the rank of other offi- cers .....	5
3	Exchanges to be confined to regiments within their respective arms .....	5
4	Exchanges to be announced in orders.....	5
	<b>ARTICLE VI.</b>	
	<i>Appointments to the Staff, and details of Officers to assist in Staff Departments.</i>	
1	Appointments and details to be equalized on the several regiments.....	5
2	The Artillery to furnish its proportion.....	5
3	Requisitions for officers, how made .....	5
4	No officer to be detailed until he has served two years with his regiment.....	5
5	Not to remain detached longer than from two to four years.....	6
6	These rules not to apply to Aides-de-camp.....	6
7	Superintendent of the Military Academy may select graduates as Assistant Professors, &c. ....	6
8	When officers are no longer required in Staff De- partments, they are to be reported to the Adju- tant General.....	6

Para- graph.	SUBJECT.	Page.
	<b>ARTICLE VII.</b>	
	<i>Succession in Duties or Command.</i>	
1	An officer relieving another, how to proceed.....	6
2	The relieved officer to turn over to his successor all property.....	6
3	When no officer is named to relieve another in charge of property, the commanding officer to appoint one .....	7
	<b>ARTICLE VIII.</b>	
	<i>Relative rank of the Officers of the Army and Navy.</i>	
1	The senior officer of the Navy to rank with the senior officer of the Army.....	7
2	Captains commanding Squadrons, or of ten years' standing, with Brigadier Generals .....	7
3	Captains of five years' standing, with Colonels,....	7
4	Captains under five years' standing, with Lieutenant Colonels.....	7
5	Masters Commandant, with Majors.....	7
6	Lieutenants of ten years' standing, with Captains..	7
7	Other Lieutenants, with First Lieutenants.....	7
8	This arrangement not to entitle them to command each other.....	7
	<b>ARTICLE IX.</b>	
	<i>Honors to be paid by the Troops.</i>	
1	To the President.....	7
2	To the Vice President.....	7
3	To a Major General commanding in chief .....	7
4	To a Major General .....	8
5	To a Brigadier General.....	8
6	To an Adjutant General, or Inspector General, or Field Officer authorized to inspect.....	8
7	All guards turn out to general officers.....	8
8	To Colonels, the guards of their own regiments turn out.....	8
9	To Lieutenant Colonels and Majors, their own guards turn out.....	8
10	When a Lieutenant Colonel or Major command a regiment, the same honors as to Colonel .....	8
11	Honors to officers commanding forts or garrisons..	8
12	Honors to members of the Cabinet, Chief Justice,	

Para- graph.	SUBJECT.	Page.
	<i>President Pro tem. of the Senate, Speaker of the House of Representatives, and to Governors.....</i>	9
13	<i>To officers of foreign service.....</i>	9
14	<i>To American and Foreign Envoys or Ministers.....</i>	9
15	<i>To the colors of a regiment passing a guard.....</i>	9
16	<i>When two regiments meet on a march.....</i>	9
17	<i>When guards present arms, officers to salute.....</i>	9
18	<i>When officers entitled to honors pass in rear of a guard .....</i>	9
19	<i>When officers entitled to honors pass guards in the act of relieving.....</i>	9
20	<i>Guards to turn out when armed parties approach.....</i>	9
21	<i>Compliments by sentinels .....</i>	9
22	<i>No compliment between retreat and reveille.....</i>	10
23	<i>Compliments by guards and sentinels, to officers of Navy and Marines.....</i>	10
24, 25	<i>Compliments by non-commissioned officers and soldiers .....</i>	10
	<i>Salutes.</i>	
26	<i>To the President.....</i>	10
27	<i>The National Salute.....</i>	10
28	<i>To the Vice President.....</i>	10
29	<i>To Heads of Department, and Major General commanding the Army.....</i>	10
30	<i>To a Major General.....</i>	10
31	<i>To a Brigadier General .....</i>	10
32	<i>To foreign ships of war.....</i>	10
33	<i>To officers of the Navy .....</i>	10
34	<i>To foreign officers.....</i>	10
35	<i>To Envoys, Ministers, and Chargés des Affaires.....</i>	10
36	<i>To all officers above the rank of Colonel by brevet or otherwise.....</i>	11
37	<i>Generals to be saluted but once a year at same post .....</i>	11
38	<i>Salutes to be given on the arrival only of the individual .....</i>	11
39	<i>Salute to the National Anniversary .....</i>	11
	<i>Escorts of Honor.</i>	
40 to 44	<i>How conducted .....</i>	11
	<i>Funeral Honors.</i>	
45 to 66	<i>How conducted .....</i>	12, 13

Para- graph.	SUBJECT.	Page.
	<b>ARTICLE X.</b>	
	<i>Interior Management and Economy of a Regiment.</i>	
1	Duties of a commanding officer.....	14
	<i>Instruction of Officers.</i>	
2	Commanders responsible for the instruction of their officers .....	14
3	Officers, after certain term of service, deemed competent to certain commands.....	14
4	Officers commanding Infantry regiments, to instruct their regiments in Artillery .. ..	14
5	Unanimity among officers .....	15
6	Officers accountable for maintenance of good order ..	15
7	Subalterns to assist their Captains .....	15
	<i>System of General Responsibility.</i>	
8	Companies to be divided into squads, &c.....	15
9	Subalterns accountable to Captains, and Captains to Colonels .....	16
10	The Band to form a separate squad.....	16
11	Squads to be kept separate, and men numbered...	16
12	The Regimental Staff Officers responsible to the Colonel.....	16
	<i>Posting of Officers with their Companies.</i>	
13	Companies, how designated—Officers, how posted .....	16
14	Officers to do duty with their Companies.....	16
15	Officers ordered from one Company to another, to proceed direct.....	16
16	When a Company is left without an Officer.....	17
17, 18	<i>Officers' mess</i> .....	17
19, 20	<i>Officers' waiters</i> .....	18
	<i>Appointment of Adjutants and Non-commissioned Officers.</i>	
21	Colonels to appoint.....	18
22	These appointments may be revoked by a Court Martial or by the Colonel.....	18
23	A Non-commissioned officer cannot resign his appointment, &c.....	18

Para-graph.	SUBJECT.	Page.
	<i>Bands.</i>	
24, 25	Strength of Regimental Bands.....	19
26	The men to be mustered in their companies, and drilled .....	19
	<i>Soldiers' Messing.</i>	
27	The officer of the day to inspect the messes.....	19
28	Privates to take their tour in preparing messes....	19
	<i>Cleanliness—Dress..</i>	
29	Captains to attend to the cleanliness of their men..	19
30	Bathing recommended.....	20
31	Soldiers to wear the prescribed dress, and to have no plain clothing in their possession.....	20
	<i>Preservation of Arms and Accoutrements.</i>	
32, 33	Mode of cleaning.....	20
	<i>Ammunition.</i>	
34	Service ammunition to be inspected.....	20
35	Ammunition to be sunned..	20
36	Arms to be discharged or drawn.....	20
37	Arms not to be left loaded.....	21
	<i>Marking.</i>	
38 to 40	Regimental, company, and individual property, to be marked.....	21
	<i>Regimental and Company Books.</i>	
41	The books for a regiment.....	21
42	The books for a company.....	22
	<i>The Soldier's Book.</i>	
43	The object of the book.....	22
	<b>ARTICLE XI.</b>	
	<i>Leaves of Absence.</i>	
1	Not to exceed one year.....	22

Paragraph.	SUBJECT.	Page.
2, 3	Applications, how made.....	22, 23
4	Officers to serve two years with their regiment before receiving leave of absence.....	24
5	Officers commanding separate posts may grant leaves for seven days in a month.....	24
6	Officers not to leave the United States without permission.....	24
7, 8, 9	Leaves of absence on the resignations of a commission .....	24
10	Leaves of absence to graduates of the Military Academy .....	24
11	These indulgencies not matters of right.....	25
<b>ARTICLE XII.</b>		
<i>Absence without leave.</i>		
1	The pay of officers absent without leave to be stopped.....	25
<b>ARTICLE XIII.</b>		
<i>Absence on account of ill health.</i>		
1	Officers absent by sickness, to furnish certificates	25
2	Certificate of the medical officer.....	26
3	Officers absent two years to be specially reported.	26
<b>ARTICLE XIV.</b>		
<i>Deceased Officers.</i>		
1	How reported.....	27
2	Inventories of their effects, to whom made.....	27
<b>ARTICLE XV.</b>		
<i>Transfer of Soldiers from one Regiment to another.</i>		
1	Transfers to be made only by authority from general-in-chief .....	27
2	Transfers to be made on the first of a month.....	27
3	Soldiers transferred to be furnished with descriptive roll .....	27

Para-graph.	SUBJECT.	Page.
	<b>ARTICLE XVI.</b>	
	<i>Furloughs to Soldiers.</i>	
1	Limitations to furloughs—by whom granted.....	28
2	Soldiers on furlough to leave their arms, &c.....	28
3	Soldiers to join at the end of their furloughs, &c..	28
	<b>ARTICLE XVII.</b>	
	<i>Discharges.</i>	
1	Discharges to be granted only according to the 11th Article of War.....	29
2	Duplicate discharges prohibited.....	29
3	Discharged soldiers to be furnished with certifi- cates of enlistment.....	29
4	No discharge to be given prior to expiration of ser- vice, &c.....	29
	<b>ARTICLE XVIII.</b>	
	<i>Certificate of Disability.</i>	
1	How and by whom made.....	29
	<b>ARTICLE XIX.</b>	
	<i>Pension Certificate.</i>	
1	How and by whom made.....	30
	<b>ARTICLE XX.</b>	
	<i>Deceased Soldiers.</i>	
1	Inventories of their effects to be made.....	30
2	Should their effects not be administered upon, &c..	31
3	Report the sales of their effects .....	31
	<b>ARTICLE XXI.</b>	
	<i>Deserters.</i>	
1	Deserters to forfeit pay, clothing, and allowances due.....	31
2	Deserters, how reported.....	31
3	Reward for apprehension of deserters.....	31

Para- graph.	SUBJECT.	Page.
4	Non-commissioned officers or soldiers sent in pursuit of deserters.....	32
5, 6	Deserters clothing, how to be disposed of.....	32
7	Deserters to make good the time lost.....	32
8	Remission of sentence passed on deserters.....	33
9	Deserters restored to duty without trial.....	33
<b>ARTICLE XXII.</b>		
<i>Troops in Barracks.</i>		
1	Quarters, how occupied.....	33
2	Rooms to be numbered .....	33
3	Numbers and names of soldiers, how arranged.....	33
4 to 8	Police of quarters.....	33
9	Fridays appropriated to police .....	34
<b>ARTICLE XXIII.</b>		
<i>The Roster.</i>		
1	Tours of duty from the eldest downwards.....	34
2	The different duties.....	34
3	Officers on inlying picket liable to be relieved.....	34
4	If on inlying picket when tour for other duty happen .....	34
5	When tour for picket, general court martial, or fatigue happens, when on other duty, &c.....	34
6	The adjournment <i>sine die</i> of a court, the members to return to duty.....	34
7	If a court is sworn and adjourns without trying a case, to be reckoned a tour of duty.....	35
8	When an officer is warned for duty from head quarters .....	35
9	Officers not to exchange duties with each other....	35
10	When a regiment may receive credit for a tour of duty.....	35
11	When a guard may receive credit for a tour of duty.....	35
12	When a picket may receive credit for a tour of duty.....	35
<b>ARTICLE XXIV.</b>		
<i>Duties in Garrison and Camp.</i>		
1	To be conducted on the same principles.....	35
2 to 15	The different daily beats.....	35

Para-graph.	SUBJECT.	Page.
	<i>Signals.</i>	
16 to 23	The different signals.....	36
24	The beats and signals, how and where given.....	36
	<i>Roll Calls.</i>	
25	The daily roll calls.....	37
26	How made .....	37
27	Police, after reveille roll call.....	37
28	Morning reports, when made .....	37
	<i>Daily Details and Duties.</i>	
29	To be announced in orders.....	37
30 to 32	Number and rank of officers for daily duty.....	37
33	The general of the day, his duties.....	38
34	The field officer of the day, his duties.....	38
35	The captain or subaltern of the day, his duties.....	38
36	The adjutant of the day, his duties.....	38
37	Officer of police, his duties.....	39
38	Parties passing the chain of sentinels to have permits.....	39
39	Soldiers not to pass the chain of sentinels without a pass.....	39
40	No officer to sleep out of camp or garrison without permission.....	39
	<i>Dress Parade.</i>	
41 to 50	The number of daily dress parades, and the manner of conducting them.....	40
51	All officers and men to be present at dress parades	42
52	Dress parades not to be dispensed with.....	42
	<i>Guard Mounting.</i>	
53 to 67	Ceremony of guard mounting.....	42
	<i>Relieving Guards and Sentinels.</i>	
68 to 85	Manner of relieving guards and sentinels.....	45
	<i>Method of going and receiving the Grand Rounds.</i>	
86	Guards to be frequently visited by general and other officer of the day.....	48
87	When the officer of the day approaches the guard	48

Para- graph.	SUBJECT.	page
88	The officer of the day to examine the guard, &c..	48
89	The officer of the guard to give the parole to the officer of the day.....	48
90	The Officer of the day to go the grand rounds.....	48
91 to 93	The manner of receiving the grand rounds.....	48
94	General and commanding officers may go the grand rounds .....	49
<i>Guards, their Use and Duty.</i>		
95	The principal guard.....	49
96	Picket guards, how formed and posted.....	49
97 to 109	Duties of out posts.....	49
110 to 116	Camp and quarter guards.....	51
117 to 119	General officers' guards .....	52
120	Other guards.....	52
121	All guards to mount at the same hour.....	52
122	Camp and quarter guard, how paraded.....	52
123	The guards of major general and brigadier gene- ral, how formed.....	52
124	Other guards, how formed .....	52
125	The force of guard.....	52
126, 127	Garrison guards.....	53
128 to 152	Duties of officers of guards, of guards, and of sen- tinels... .....	53
<i>Working Parties.</i>		
153	Soldiers liable to be ordered on working parties..	57
154	Extra allowance to working parties.....	57
155	Allowance not to apply to men of ordnance, or artificers of artillery.....	57
156	The hours of actual labor.....	57
157	When extra allowance shall not be made.....	57
158	Officers commanding posts not to create expense under this head.....	57
159	Certain work, duties of fatigue, and not entitled to extra pay.....	58
160	When working parties are furnished for staff de- partments .....	58
161	Certain works not to be done by troops, which can be done by hire.....	58
<b>ARTICLE XXV.</b>		
<i>Duties of Commanding Officers of Posts and Stations.</i>		
1	Responsibility of officers having separate commands	58

Para-graph.	SUBJECT.	Page.
2	Duties of officers commanding posts.....	58
3 to 5	Duties of officers commanding on Indian frontiers.....	59
6	No allowance to officers acting as Indian agents.....	60
7	Duties of commanding officers of forts and stations on the sea-coast.....	60
8	When a post is abandoned, public property to be secured .....	60
9	If a post should prove unhealthy .....	60
10	Commanding officer responsible for proper distribution of quarters.....	60
11	Injunction as to interior regulations and standing orders.....	60
12	Naming of forts.....	61
13	Glacis and other slopes of fortifications to be kept in good order.....	61
ARTICLE XXVI.		
	<i>Review.</i>	
1 to 28	Order of review.....	61
ARTICLE XXVII.		
	<i>Inspections.</i>	
1 to 12	Form and course of inspections.....	65
13, 14	Inspection of hospital, magazine, &c.....	67
15, 16	Inspection of quarters.....	67
17	Inspection of books and papers .....	68
18, 19	Inspections—how and when to be made by commanders of regiments, &c.....	68
20	Muster for payment to be preceded by an inspection.....	68
ARTICLE XXVIII.		
	<i>Troops in Campaign.</i>	
1	By whom, and how, they are to be organized.....	68
2	Cavalry and infantry to be brigaded separately....	68
3	What constitutes a brigade and division.....	68
4	Brigades, divisions, and army corps, how numbered .....	68
5	Staff for brigades, divisions, and army corps.....	68
6	Plan of the order of battle to be made.....	68
7	How reduced regiments shall be disposed of.....	69
8	Order of regiments in brigades, &c. are not invariable.....	69

Paragraph.	Subject.	Page.
9	Detached troops to resume their position on their return.....	69
10	How the death of any commander will be supplied .....	69
11	How each body of troops will be designated.....	69
<b>ARTICLE XXIX.</b>		
<i>Order of Encampment.</i>		
1 to 12	Encampment of infantry.....	69
13 to 23	Encampment of cavalry.....	72
24	Encampment of artillery .....	73
<b>ARTICLE XXX.</b>		
<i>Marches.</i>		
1	Movement of troops not always put in orders .....	74
2	The order of march to depend on the object of the movement, &c. .....	74
3	The troops to be formed in as many columns as possible .....	74
4	Formation of advance and rear guards .....	74
5	When the <i>long roll</i> and <i>to arms</i> are to be beaten..	74
6	When the <i>assembly</i> will be beaten—to be preceded by the <i>general</i> .....	75
7	How absent commanders are to be replaced .....	75
8	Pioneers—when united at the head of the column..	75
9	Night marches—when to be undertaken .....	75
10	Knapsacks, valises, and haversacks, to be frequently searched.....	75
11, 12	Stragglers to be brought up, in passing through a city or village.....	75
13	When the signal of <i>slow in front</i> will be sounded ..	75
14	Frequent and short halts to be made.....	76
15	Officers' led horses, horses of dismounted men, and pack horses—their places.....	76
16	Rendezvous of troops for march.....	76
17	By whom the time of march will be regulated....	76
18	Battalions to lead alternately.....	76
19	The step to be relaxed previous to the halt of the column.....	76
20	Sentinels posted during certain halts to prevent straggling.....	76
21	How the sick are disposed of.....	76
22	Accommodation for the sick.....	77
23	Passing vehicles on the road.....	77

Para-graph.	SUBJECT.	Page.
24	Routes to be furnished to troops destined to the interior.....	77
25	The number of rations to be carried in each man's haversack.....	77
<b>ARTICLE XXXI.</b>		
<i>Baggage and Baggage Train.</i>		
1	Baggage to be curtailed.....	77
2, 3	To whom baggage trains will be confided .....	77
4	Responsibility of conductors of trains.....	78
5	What constitutes the baggage train.....	78
6, 7	Guards of baggage train.....	78
8	Convoys for baggage trains.....	78
9	Order of march of the several trains.....	78
10	Baggage not to interrupt the line of march.....	78
<b>ARTICLE XXXII.</b>		
<i>General Police.</i>		
1	Appointment of a provost marshal, and formation of a provost guard.. ..	79
2	Duty of provost marshal.....	79
3	Provost marshal to make frequent tours of the camp..... ..	79
4	Penalty awarded the crimes of plundering and marauding..... ..	79
<b>ARTICLE XXXIII.</b>		
<i>Safeguards.</i>		
1	By whom safeguards may be granted.....	79
2	What a safeguard may consist of.....	78
3	Safeguards to be replaced by succeeding corps.....	80
4	Form of a safeguard..... ..	80
<b>ARTICLE XXXIV.</b>		
<i>Organization of Military Departments and Commands.</i>		
1	The country to be divided into military departments..... ..	80
2	The distribution of the troops and the assignment of the officers to commands determined at general head quarters..... ..	81

Paragraph.	SUBJECT.	Page.
3	The organization of divisions, &c., in time of peace	81
4	How commanders of departments will be governed in making tours of inspection.....	81
5	Officers to submit their views for improvements in fortifications, &c.....	81
<b>ARTICLE XXXV.</b>		
<i>General Recruiting Service.</i>		
1	To be regulated at general head quarters.....	81
2	Detail of superintendents.....	81
3	Detail of recruiting officers.....	81
<i>Duties of Superintendents.</i>		
4	To make requisitions, and settle accounts quarterly	82
5	Funds—how procured.....	82
6	To furnish monthly returns and enlistments.....	82
7	When recruits are to be sent to regiments.....	82
8	Strength of recruiting parties, and how selected..	83
9	When musical instruments are to be supplied.....	83
10	Tours of inspection—when to be made.....	83
<i>Duties of Recruiting Officers.</i>		
11	Enlistment of recruits—what course to be pursued	83
12	The oath—when to be administered.....	84
13	The age of the recruit to be ascertained.....	84
14	Recruiting officers to maintain order.....	84
15	Cultivation of good understanding with the people	84
16	The magistrate to be consulted as to character of recruits.....	85
17	Personal appearance of men—to wear uniform....	85
18	The ranks to be filled with good men.....	85
19	Who may be enlisted .....	85
20, 21	Minors—how enlisted .....	85
22, 23	Enlistments to be taken in duplicate and endorsed.	86
24	Filling up and endorsement to be in hand writing of recruiting officer.....	86
25	Recruits—how mustered and paid.....	86
26	————— not to be suffered to keep citizens' clothes .....	86
27	Recruiting officers to see that quarters and provi- sions are supplied.....	86
28	Fund for obtaining necessities for recruits—how created.....	87
29	Instruction of recruits—when to commence.....	87

Para- graph.	SUBJECT.	Page.
30	Recruiting officers to furnish their parties, where there is no quarter master.....	87
31	Blank forms and returns—how procured.....	87
32 to 40	Returns, rolls, and documents—how, and to whom furnished.....	87
41	Recruiting officers, when relieved—how to dispose of public money in hand.....	88
<i>Regimental Recruiting Service.</i>		
42	Colonels to keep regiments up to their establishments, and how to obtain necessary funds.....	89
43	Colonels to appoint their own recruiting officers, and forward returns to adjutant general.....	89
<i>Inspection of Recruits.</i>		
44	Recruits—when received at dépôts, how inspected	89
45	on leaving a dépôt to be inspected, and how .....	89
46	—received at military posts, to be inspected, and how .....	90
47	—rejected—how reported by the board of inspectors.....	90
48	Boards of Inspection—their reports to be full and complete.....	90
49	—how constituted.....	90
50	Recruiting officer and surgeon—how accountable when a recruit is rejected and discharged.....	90
<i>Recruits sent to Regiments.</i>		
51	Duties of officers commanding the detachments...	91
<i>Duties of Examining Surgeon.</i>		
52	Recruits—how to be examined.....	91
53	Citizen surgeon not to be employed to attend recruits where there is a surgeon of the army.....	92
54	Surgeons to attend at rendezvous twice a day.....	92
<i>Dépôts for Collecting and Instructing Recruits.</i>		
55	Dépôts to be established .....	92
56	Assignment of officers to dépôts, and examination of recruits on their arrival.....	92
57	Number of recruits for each arm, to be determined at general head quarters.....	92

Para- graph.	SUBJECT.	Page.
58	Recruits to be uniformed and drilled.....	92
59	Instruction of musicians .....	92
60	Promotion to <i>lance corporals</i> and <i>lance sergeants</i> ...	92
61	Articles of War to be read weekly.—“ <i>Soldiers’ book</i> ” to be furnished.....	93
62	Recruits—when on pass, to be in full dress.....	93
63	—————not to be employed but as soldiers.....	93
	<i>Recruits in Dépôt at Military Posts.</i>	
64	Recruits—when received, how to be treated.....	93
65	—————when ordered from a post or attached to companies, descriptive rolls, &c., to be furnished the officer who receives them.....	93
	<b>ARTICLE XXXVI.</b>	
	<i>Sutlers—Council of Administration—Post Fund.</i>	
1	Sutlers—how appointed—not to have command..	94
2	<i>Post-sutler</i> —appointment of.....	94
3, 4	Extra sutlers—when authorized—when to cease..	94
5	Sutlers—their term of service—amenability to 60th Article of War.—Suspension.....	94
6	—————at what rate to be assessed.—Privileges..	94
7, 8	Council of administration—when to assemble—its composition—proceedings to be submitted to the commanding officers.....	95
9	—————when proceedings are approved—when disapproved.....	95
10	—————proceedings to be signed—book of proceedings, where deposited.....	96
11	—————its powers and duties	96
12	<i>Post Fund</i> —how constituted.....	96
13 to 15	Post Treasurer—how appointed—his compensation and duties .....	96
16	<i>Post Fund</i> —objects to which appropriated.....	96
17	Sutler to have exposed tariff of prices—to charge all according thereto .....	97
18	—————not to credit soldiers over a certain amount	
	—————not to issue vinous or fermented liquors without authority.....	97

Para-graph.	SUBJECT.	Page.
19	Sutlers—not to keep ardent spirits—under what penalty .....	97
20	——not to issue due-bills to soldiers.....	97
21 to 27	——debts due to, how collected.....	97
26, 27	Laundress—debts due to, how collected.....	98
28	Post Fund to be distributed when a post is evacuated, or companies permanently detached .....	99
29	——saving produced by troops baking their own bread, to go to.....	99
30	Laundresses to be paid according to a rate fixed by council of administration.....	99
<b>ARTICLE XXXVII.</b>		
<i>Arrests and Confinements.</i>		
1	Officers not to be arrested for trifling causes.....	99
2	Commanding officers only have power to place officers in arrest—what exceptions.....	99
3	Arrest of an officer not obligatory on commanding officer—course he must pursue when he refuses an application for arrest.....	99
4	Limits of arrest—when may be enlarged.....	100
5	Arrest of paymasters.....	100
6	——medical officers.....	100
7	Arrests to be reported as soon as practicable.....	100
8	Release from arrest—how may be effected.....	100
9, 10	Individuals placed under guard—how released....	100
11, 12	Arrests on a march .....	100
13	Arrest—officer in, not to make visits of etiquette.....	101
<b>ARTICLE XXXVIII.</b>		
<i>Courts Martial.</i>		
1	Officers to make themselves acquainted with military law, orders, and regulations.....	101
2	Charges—specification of facts therein, to be clear	101
3	Facts of a distinct nature not to be included in one and the same charge.....	101
4	Extraneous matter to be avoided.....	101
5	Allegation, that the offence charged was in violation of any particular Art. of War, unnecessary.	101
6	Officer ordering the court competent to alter the form of a charge .....	101
7	Charge when approved by proper authority not to be altered but by consent of such authority.....	101

Para- graph.	SUBJECT.	Page.
8	Charges not to be held back to be accumulated...	101
9	Court Martial—no officer a right to demand, on himself, or another.....	102
10	Officer not to consider himself in arrest, after release.....	102
11	Additional charges not to be introduced after a prisoner's arraignment.....	102
12	Officer or soldier not to be tried twice for the same offence.....	102
13	Prisoner not to plead in bar of trial, that he has not been furnished with copy of charges.....	102
14	General Court Martial—number to compose.....	102
15	by whom to be ordered.....	102
16	President of, need not be named .....	102
17	officer ordering, to judge of the number that can be convened .....	103
18	Supernumeraries can only be appointed when the number of members is thirteen.....	103
19	Court to organize, if not less than five be present.	103
20	Supernumeraries may be appointed to supply vacancies.....	103
21	Duty of president of a court—no right to adjourn court—time of adjournment.....	103
22	Members to be sworn, vote, and give opinions; the youngest first.....	103
23	Members' seat—when permanently vacated.....	103
24	Court may meet and adjourn when all members are not present.....	103
25	Day and place of meeting not to be changed—position of members.....	103
26	Prisoner called into court—how to appear.....	104
27	Prosecutor and prisoner—right to challenge .....	104
28	Peremptory challenges not to be allowed.....	104
29	Causes of challenge—enumeration of.....	104
30	Plea of prisoner—how to be made.....	104
31, 32	Testimony always to be taken, whatever may be the plea .....	104
33	Officer who prefers the charges, to be permitted to act jointly with the judge advocate.....	105
34	Accuser, if not of the army or navy, can only appear as an informant.....	105
35	Counsel allowed—under what restrictions.....	105
36	Proceedings when more than one prisoner is to be tried.....	105
37, 38	Opening address by prosecutor—how made.....	105
39	Introduction of evidence.....	106

Para-graph.	SUBJECT.	Page.
40, 41	Irrelevant testimony not to be admitted.....	106
42	All evidence to support the charge, to be produced before prisoner's defence .....	106
4 to 46	Defence of prisoner—how to be conducted. ....	106
47, 48	Reply of prosecutor—when and how to be made..	107
49	Rejoinder not a matter of right.....	107
50 to 62	Competency or incompetency of a witness.....	107
63, 64	Examination of witness—how to be conducted....	109
65 to 80	Close of trial—how to proceed—duty of court....	109
81	Findings and sentences—how drawn up.....	111
82, 83	Revision of proceedings—how made.....	112
84	Record of proceedings—how made.....	112
85	Original proceedings—where to be sent.....	112
86	Final action on the proceedings—how made.....	112
87	Preceding articles concerning proceedings and records, applicable to regimental and garrison courts.....	112
88	Regimental courts martial—by whom appointed...	112
89	Garrison courts martial—by whom appointed.....	113
90	Regimental and garrison courts martial—their power.....	113
91	Regimental and garrison courts martial—proceedings, where to be deposited .....	113
92	Courts of inquiry—when and by whom ordered ..	113
93, 94	Officers to be acquainted with regulations of the service .....	113
95	Duty of officers to prevent crime, as far as possible, by timely interference.....	113

#### ARTICLE XXXIX.

##### *Military Discussions and Publications.*

1	How far prohibited .....	114
---	--------------------------	-----

#### ARTICLE XL.

##### *Militia.*

1	When detachments of militia are called into service how to proceed.....	114
2	Must be mustered before considered in service....	114
3, 4	Duty of the mustering and inspecting officer.....	114
5	Staff officers--what, to be mustered into service...	115
6	Supernumerary officers to be rejected.....	115
7	Payments to militia—by whom and how to be made	115

Para- graph.	SUBJECT.	Page.
	<b>ARTICLE XLI.</b>	
	<i>The Commander of the Army.</i>	
1	To superintend all that regards the discipline, economy, and military control of the army.....	115
2	All exhibits, reports, and estimates, from the sev- eral branches of the service, are to be addressed to him.....	116
	<b>ARTICLE XLII.</b>	
	<i>The Staff of the Army.</i>	
1	General staff—what it comprises.....	116
2	The several staff departments .....	116
	<b>ARTICLE XLIII.</b>	
	<i>Adjutant General's Department.</i>	
1	Adjutant general—his duties.....	117
	<i>Orders.</i>	
2	Orders—general .....	117
3	—special.....	118
4	—how numbered.....	118
5	—when not received .....	118
6	Parole and countersign.....	118
7, 8	—to whom imparted.....	118
9, 10	Heads of orders to indicate their source.—Forms..	119
11	Orders—the place where issued to be particularly mentioned.....	119
12 13	Staff officers to attend at orderly hours, to obtain orders .....	119
14	Orders—how obtained when on marches, &c .....	120
15	—care to be taken in transcribing .....	120
	<i>Military Correspondence.</i>	
16	When orders are sent direct, copies to be sent to commanding officers with notice thereof.....	120
17	Channel of correspondence in ascending line.....	120
18	Communications for higher authority to be signed by commanding officers .....	121
19	Officers to specify under their signatures, their rank and regiment .....	121

Para- graph.	SUBJECT.	Page.
20	Rolls and returns to be accompanied by a letter of advice.....	121
21	Letters, in general, to refer to one subject only.....	121
22	— to be folded and endorsed.....	121
23	— receipt of, and orders to be acknowledged, and monthly reports thereof made	123
	<i>Muster Rolls, Returns, and Reports.</i>	
24	Printed forms to be furnished—their receipt acknowledged, and accounted for monthly.....	123
25	Returns to be made on these blanks.—Manuscript returns, &c., prohibited.....	123
26	<i>Muster Rolls</i> —how and when made.....	123
27	<i>Semi-annual Mus'er Rolls</i> —how and when made.....	123
28, 29	<i>Muster and Pay Rolls</i> —how and when made.....	124
30	All remarks as to pay and stoppages to be continued on rolls until payment.....	124
31	Muster rolls—to whom sent.....	124
32	Regular musters—when to take place .....	124
33	<i>Monthly Returns</i> —how made.....	124
34	Absent officers—how to be reported on monthly returns.....	124
35	Troops—when to be reported by regiments, and when by companies, on monthly returns.....	124
36	Returns and documents to be made in a neat manner .....	125
37	<i>Annual Return of Casualties</i> —by whom made .....	125
38	<i>Transcript of the Record of Deceased Soldiers</i> —when and by whom made .....	125
39	<i>Return of Captured Property</i> —by whom made.....	125
40, 41	<i>Reports</i> —of what, when, and by whom made.....	125
42	Officers arriving at head quarters of a department, regiment, or post, how to report — the seat of government, to report and record their names.....	125
43	Officers—when to appear in uniform, in making visits, &c.....	125
44	— absent with leave, to report to adjutant general, monthly.....	126
45	Reports from generals or commanding officers during a campaign.....	126
	<i>ARTICLE XLIV.</i>	
	<i>Inspector's Department.</i>	
1	Object of the department .....	126
2	Duties of inspectors general.....	126

Para-graph.	SUBJECT.	Page.
	<i>Officers in command of Brigades, Regiments, Corps, or Military Posts.</i>	
3	Inspection of officers in command .....	127
	<i>Officers of the Army in general.</i>	
4; 5	Inspection of officers of the army in general .....	127
	<i>Non-commissioned Officers, Musicians, and Privates.</i>	
6	Inspection of non-commissioned officers, musicians, and privates .....	127
	<i>Officers, Non-commissioned Officers, Musicians, and Privates, of Cavalry.</i>	
7	Inspection of officers, non-commissioned officers, musicians, and privates, of cavalry.....	128
	<i>Regimental and Company Books.</i>	
8	Inspection of regimental and company books.....	128
	<i>Quarter Masters, Paymasters, and Commissaries of Subsistence, and all Disbursing Officers of the Army.</i>	
9	Inspection of quarter masters, paymasters, and commissaries of subsistence, and all disbursing officers of the army.....	128
	<i>Ordnance Department.</i>	
10	Inspection of ordnance department.....	128
	<i>Armories.</i>	
11	Inspection of armories.....	129
	<i>Medical Department.</i>	
12	Inspection of medical department .....	129
	<i>Veterinary Department of Cavalry</i>	
13	Inspection of veterinary department of cavalry....	129

Para-graph.	SUBJECT.	Page.
	<i>Commissary General of Purchases.</i>	
14	Inspection of purchasing department.....	129
	<i>Repairs of Forts, Quarters, Barracks, Magazines, &amp;c.</i>	
15, 16	Inspection of forts, quarters, barracks, magazines, &c. as to repairs, &c. ....	130
	<i>Arms.</i>	
17	Inspection of arms .....	130
	<i>Clothing and Equipments.</i>	
18	Inspection of clothing and equipments.....	130
	<i>Cavalry Horses.</i>	
19	Inspection of cavalry horses.....	130
	<i>Forage.</i>	
20	Inspection of forage.....	130
	<i>Subsistence Department.</i>	
21	Inspection of subsistence department.....	130
	<i>Quarters and Barracks.</i>	
22	Inspection of quarters and barracks.....	131
	<i>Additional Duties of Inspectors General, when with an Army, including Militia and Volunteers, on active service in the Field.</i>	
23	Duties of inspectors general in the field.....	131
24	Report of inspectors general—how made .....	131
	ARTICLE XLV.	
	<i>Quarter Master's Department.</i>	
1 & 14 to 21 2 to 13	{ Station and duties of the quarter master general.. Objects and duties of the department.....	132 132

Para- graph.	SUBJECT.	Page.
	<i>Quarter Masters, Assistants, and Agents.</i>	
22 to 31	Posting of officers to districts .....	135
32	Duties of officers so posted.....	136
33	Junior assistant quarter masters subordinate to dis- trict quarter masters .....	136
34	Assistant commissaries, when to serve as assistant quarter masters.....	136
35	Where no quarter master or commissary is present, an officer to be selected.....	136
36	In case of sickness, arrest, or death, of quarter mas- ter, commanding officer may make temporary appointment.....	137
	<i>Allowances.</i>	
37	Allowances made to the army through the quarter master's department.....	137
	<i>Fuel and Quarters, and Barrack, and Office Furniture.</i>	
38	Barracks, quarters, &c., to be assigned to officers, by officers of the quarter master's department..	137
39	Allowance of fuel and quarters to the several grades	137
40	of quarters to non-commissioned offi- cers and soldiers.....	138
41	of rooms to officers.....	138
42	of fuel to sick in hospital .....	138
43	of fuel to guards.....	139
44	of fuel to quarter master and com- missary for store house.....	139
45	of fuel and quarters for mess of of- ficers .....	139
46	of fuel and quarters not made to offi- cers who live in taverns, or public boarding houses .....	139
47	Allowance of fuel north of 39th degree and 43d degree north latitude.....	139
48	Coal may be issued instead of wood.....	139
49	Surplus of fuel issued to revert to the United States	139
50	Fuel only to be issued within the month for which it is due.—Exception .....	140
51	Requisition for fuel and quarters, how made.....	140
52	Designation and choice of quarters.....	140
53	Quarters to be distributed by commanding officers	140
54	When quarters may be rented.....	141
55	Officers accountable for abuse of quarters.....	141

Para-graph.	SUBJECT.	Page.
56	Quarters and barracks to be erected only by order of Secretary of War.....	141
57	no alterations in the plans of, without authority.....	141
58	Rooms of officers' quarters to be numbered.....	141
59	Barrack rooms of soldiers to be numbered.....	141
60	Barrack furniture, how furnished.....	141
61	Office furniture... ..	142
62	Hired quarters or commutation, for officers.....	142
63	Commutation in lieu of quarters to non-commissioned officers.....	142
64	for fuel.....	142
65	not to be made for mess rooms, or offices or for fuel for them .....	142
66	Wood—what to be the standard—of what a cord is to consist.....	142
67	Fuel furnished by the labor of the troops.....	142
68	Officers entitled to quarters at their permanent sta-tions—temporary absence not to deprive them of them.....	142
<i>Transportation and Travelling Allowance.</i>		
69	Transportation of officers—under what circumstan- ces allowed.....	143
70	allowance of, to officers travelling under orders.....	143
71	allowance of, to officers travelling to, or from, general courts martial.....	143
72	Under what circumstances compensation is not to be made to officers attending courts martial.....	143
73	Transportation—allowance of, and compensation to, citizens attending courts martial.....	143
74	Journeys performed—distance of, how estimated..	143
75	No allowance of transportation to officers trans- ferred for their own accommodation.....	143
76	on leave of absence.....	143
77	ordered on any duty without certifi- cate of commanding officer that they arrived at post or court within proper time.....	143
78	Transportation of troops—how furnished.....	144
79	or supplies, arrangement of, not to be changed by any command- ing officer .....	144
80, 81	allowance of, for baggage of troops moving by land .. ..	144
82	When troops move by water, every accommoda-tion consistent with economy to be made.....	145

Para-graph.	SUBJECT.	Page.
83	Separate apartment for sick to be provided on requisition of surgeon.....	145
	<i>Forage.</i>	
84	Forage—allowance of, to officers on actual duty in the field or under orders for the field.....	145
85	————— to officers on duty in camp or quarters .....	145
86	————— when officers not entitled to.....	146
87	————— ration of—of what it consists.....	146
88	————— not to be allowed for any horse not actually present at the post.....	146
89	————— procured for public horses or cattle, belongs to the public.....	146
	<i>Straw.</i>	
90	Straw—allowance of, to soldiers.....	146
91	————— to servants, batmen and washerwomen	146
92	————— to sick in hospital.....	146
93	Hay, in certain cases to be used instead of straw..	146
94	Straw not to be sold.....	146
	<i>Stationary.</i>	
95 to 103	Stationary—allowance of to different officers and commands.....	147
104	————— the term, must be construed strictly..	147
105	Printed orders—when authorized.....	147
106	Stationary—allowance of, to courts martial and courts of inquiry.....	148
107	————— to military boards.....	148
	<i>Incidental Allowance.</i>	
108	Allowance to officers acting temporarily in the quartermaster's department..	148
109	————— in charge of working parties..	148
110	————— of per centage on disbursements to officers of the quartermaster's department ..	148
111	————— of postage on letters and packages on public service.....	148

Paragraph.	SUBJECT.	Page.
	<i>Appropriations.</i>	
112	Appropriations not to be diverted from their proper objects. When purchases are made not authorized by regulations—what to be done.....	149
113	Accounts paid by order of superior officer.....	149
114	on certificate of an officer.....	149
	<i>Accountability.</i>	
115	System of accountability prescribed—continuation of .....	149
<b>ARTICLE XLVI.</b>		
	<i>Engineer Department.</i>	
1	Objects of the engineer department.....	150
2	Station and duties of the chief engineer.....	150
	<i>Military Academy.</i>	
3	Commandant of the corps of engineers, inspector of the military academy.....	150
4	Duties of superintendent.....	150
5	No officer to exercise command at the military academy unless subordinate to superintendent..	151
<b>ARTICLE XLVII.</b>		
	<i>Topographical Department.</i>	
1	Objects of the department.....	151
2	Duties of the chief.....	151
<b>ARTICLE XLVIII.</b>		
	<i>Ordnance Department.</i>	
1	The senior officer and his assistant.....	151
2	Officers of the department to have charge of arsenals, &c., and be responsible for safe-keeping of ordnance stores.....	151
3	Arsenals of construction—where located.....	152
4	No right to choice of stations.....	152
5	Lieutenants for ordnance service—how detailed....	152

Para-graph.	SUBJECT.	Page.
	<i>Ordnance and Ordnance Stores.</i>	
6	What constitutes ordnance and ordnance stores....	152
7	To be provided by purchase, fabrication, or contract, and by ordnance officers only.....	153
	<i>Artillery.</i>	
8	To be divided into batteries, half batteries, and sections.... . . . .	153
9	Calibers of cannon, howitzers, mortars, and carronades, fixed .....	153
10	Guns—not of established calibers, to be withdrawn from service.....	153
11	Calibers, of small arms, established..... . . . .	153
12	No slave belonging to an officer or person in service of United States, to be employed.....	154
13	Enlisted men—how mustered and discharged.....	154
14	—————how assigned to arsenals and ordnance depôts..... . . . .	154
15	—————and public property not to be employed or used for the private benefit of officers..... . . . .	155
16	Ordnance and ordnance stores—how issued.....	155
17	————— to be marked.....	155
18	————— fraudulently selling or disposing of.....	155
19, 20	Arms and accoutrements issued to officers, and how charged..... . . . .	156
21	Ordnance and ordnance stores not to be loaned to individuals.....	156
22	Arms, ordnance, and ordnance stores—how issued in time of war..	156
23	————— in time of peace..	156
24	Service ammunition, ordnance, and ordnance stores —issued on urgent occasions.....	157
25	No ordnance or ordnance stores to be issued except to the troops or militia, under the act of 1808, unless by order of the President..... . . . .	157
26	Requisitions of officers commanding districts or geographical departments, in time of peace, how made.....	157
27, 28	Requisitions for ordnance and ordnance stores, for regiments, companies, detachments, or posts, in time of peace, how made.....	157
29	Requisitions for ordnance and ordnance stores, for military academy, how made.....	157

Para- graph.	SUBJECT.	Page.
30	Requisitions, to be examined and modified by chief of ordnance.....	157
31	Ordnance and ordnance stores—to be deposited at posts with troops.....	158
32	————— how packed and transported.....	158
33	————— when received, to be examined and receipted for.....	158
34	————— to be reported.....	158
35	————— when supposed to be lost on the route.....	158
36	————— officers who are considered as having charge of.....	159
37	————— on the decease of an officer having charge of.....	159
38	————— lost or injured .....	160
39	————— when an officer having charge of is temporarily absent.....	160
40	Commanders of companies to keep in store a full supply of arms, &c.....	160
41	Arms and accoutrements of soldiers transferred— how disposed of.....	160
42	Surplus ordnance and ordnance stores to be turned in store in good order.....	160
43	Surplus ordnance and ordnance stores, how dispo- sed of and reported.....	161
44	Ordnance and ordnance stores received at arsenals	161
45, 46	Ordnance or ordnance stores—lost or damaged by negligence or misconduct.....	161
47, 48	————— stoppages on account of loss or damage of.	162
49	————— reported unserviceable.....	162
50, 51	————— quarterly returns of.....	162
52	Failing to render quarterly returns.....	163
53	Duty of senior ordnance officer in the field.....	163
54	All orders from head quarters to be sent to arse- nals, &c.....	163
55	Allowance to soldiers on extra service in ordnance department.....	163
56	Arm chests for the use of companies.....	164
57	Surplus arm chests, to be carefully preserved.....	164
58	Reports of damage done to arms, &c., to be made every two months.....	164
	<i>Ordnance Sergeants.</i>	
59	Their qualifications .....	164
60	The nature of their duties.....	164
61, 62	Candidates for appointment, how reported.....	165
63	Ordnance sergeants—how assigned to posts.....	165
64	————— how mustered and reported.	165

Para-graph.	SUBJECT.	Page.
65	Ordnance sergeants—their uniform.....	166
66	—their re-enlistments .....	166
67	Officers to be particular in recommending suitable characters .....	166
	<i>Issues of Arms, Ordnance, and Ordnance Stores, to the Militia called into the service of the United States, and the accountability therefor.</i>	
68	Militia, how supplied, and how responsible.....	167
69	—when about to be discharged.....	167
70	Payment, how made.....	168
71	Arms lost by unavoidable circumstances.....	168
72	Table and rates of charges for small arms and accoutrements.....	169
73	Names of ordnance stations.....	175
<b>ARTICLE XLIX.</b>		
<b>SUBSISTENCE DEPARTMENT.</b>		
<i>Commissary General of Subsistence.</i>		
1, 2	His station and duties.....	175
<i>Assistant Commissary of Subsistence.</i>		
3	How and where located.....	176
4	Accountable for the safe keeping of provisions.....	176
5	To make returns and receipt for provisions .....	176
6	When provisions are shipped from one post to another.....	176
7	Failure of contractors—purchase of provisions.....	176
8	A commissary's book to be kept at each post.....	177
9	No charge for printing blanks or forms allowed.....	177
10	On the death of an assistant commissary, what to be done.....	177
11	Empty barrels, boxes, &c., to be sold.....	177
12	A soldier may be detailed as commissary sergeant..	177
13	Receive extra pay.....	177
14	Where no soldier is detailed a citizen may be hired.	
15	Assistant commissaries to be stationed with their companies .....	178
16	When exempt from company duty.....	178
17	When absent on leave to receive no extra pay.....	178
18	Application for leave of absence—how made.....	178
19, 20	Surplus stores—how disposed of.....	178

Para- graph.	SUBJECT.	Page.
	<i>Acting Assistant Commissaries of Subsistence.</i>	
21	When they may be appointed.....	178
	<i>Component parts of the Ration.</i>	
22	What constitutes the ration.....	179
23	When the ration may be commuted for money.....	179
24	Receipt of communications to be acknowledged.....	179
	<i>Issues.</i>	
25	Issues to the troops—how made.....	179
26 to 28	Issues to the hospital—how made.....	180
29	Issues to women.....	180
30	Issues to Indians.....	180
31	Separate abstracts to accompany monthly returns..	180
32	Extra issues.....	180
33	Issues of fresh beef.....	181
	<i>Subsistence of Recruiting Parties.</i>	
34	The recruiting officer to make contracts.....	181
35	Contractors to forward their accounts to commissary general .....	181
	<i>Sales to Officers.</i>	
36	When provisions may be sold to officers.....	181
37	No unnecessary supplies must be drawn.....	181
38	Accounts of sales—how kept.....	182
	<i>Wastage.</i>	
39	Wastage on issues.....	182
40	Wastage on fresh beef.....	182
	<i>Boards of Survey.</i>	
41, 42	Damaged stores—how accounted for.....	182
	<i>Monthly Returns.</i>	
43	How made.....	183
	<i>Abstracts.</i>	
44	How rendered.....	183

Para- graph.	SUBJECT.	Page.
	<i>Accounts Current.</i>	
45, 46	How rendered.....	184
	<b>ARTICLE L.</b>	
	<i>Pay Department.</i>	
1	Paymaster general—his location and duties.....	184
2	Troops to be paid every two months.....	185
3	Commanding officers to furnish abstracts to pay- masters .....	185
4	Paymaster general to notify commanding officers where funds are advanced for payment of their commands .. .. .. .. ..	185
5	Funds for payment of troops not to be diverted from their object.....	185
6	Stoppages from the pay of officers and soldiers....	185
7	Certificates of officers on retiring from service....	185
8	Pay of officers dismissed from service.....	185
9	All officers to draw pay from the paymaster of their district .. .. .. .. ..	185
10	Transfer of pay accounts.....	186
	<i>Allowance of Additional Rations.</i>	
11	Table of allowance of double rations.....	186
	<i>Brevet Pay.</i>	
12	How authorized.....	186
13	Brevet pay to acting field officers of regiments....	187
14	Temporary absences of officers entitled to addi- tional allowance.....	187
15	Pay of aides de camp of brevet generals.....	187
16	Aides de camp to brevet generals—the number al- lowed.....	187
17	No officer to receive pay for two staff appointments at the same time.....	187
	<b>ARTICLE LI.</b>	
	<i>Medical Department.</i>	
1	Regularity of hospitals of primary importance.....	192
2	Surgeons responsible for the order and neatness of their hospitals.....	192

Para-graph.	SUBJECT.	Page.
3	Officers commanding brigades frequently to visit the hospitals of their regiments.....	192
4	Officers commanding regiments and posts to do the same .....	192
5	Gaming, swearing, and disorderly behaviour in hospital prohibited.....	192
6	Medical board for examination of candidates for appointment .....	192
7	Precedence of surgeons and assistants in choice of quarters, &c.....	193
8	Assignment of surgeons and assistants to regiments and posts.....	193
9	Persons entitled to medical attendance.....	193
10	Employment of private physicians .....	194
11	Allowance to private physicians .....	194
12	Accounts for attendance of private physicians, how rendered.....	195
13, 14	Appointment of stewards, ward masters, cooks, and nurses... ..	196
15	Allowance of.....do..... do.....do.....and their compensation.....	196
16	Claims for medical services rendered, to be paid by quarter master's department.....	197
17	Requisitions for extra supplies of medicines, how made.....	197
18	Requisitions for hospital furniture, how made.....	197
19	Requisitions for quarters and accommodation for the sick, how made.....	197
20	Medical and hospital supplies, not to be diverted from their destination .....	198
21	Soldiers sent to hospitals, not to take their arms with them. ..	198
22	When a soldier is sent to a hospital, what to be done....	198
23	Patients to be reported for duty before leaving hospital.....	198

## ARTICLE LII.

*Purchasing Department.*

1	Duties of commissary general of purchases.....	199
---	--	-----

## ARTICLE LIII.

*Clo'thing Bureau.*

1	Duties of the chief of the bureau.....	199
---	--	-----

Para- graph.	SUBJECT.	Page.
2	Clothing estimates; how made .....	199
3	Special estimates prohibited.....	199
<b>ARTICLE LIV.</b>		
<i>Uniform or Dress of the Army.</i>		
	The dress and undress of a major general commanding in chief.....	211
	— all other major generals..	213
	— a brigadier general.....	213
	— officers of the general staff.....	214
	— of the pay department .....	215
	— of the medical department.....	216
	— of the corps of engineers.....	217
	— of the topographical engineers .....	218
	— of the artillery.....	218
	— of the ordnance.....	220
	— of the infantry.....	221
	— of the dragoons.....	221
<i>Badges to Distinguish Rank.</i>		
	Epaulets .....	224
	Aiguillettes .....	225
	The dress of generals and general staff officers, when to be worn .....	225
	The undress, when to be worn.....	225
	Frock coat, belt and sash, for general and staff of- ficers, how and when to be worn .....	225
	Uniform of brevet officers.....	226
	Shell jacket.....	226
<i>Officers of Artillery and Infantry.</i>		
	The sash to be worn in full dress.....	226
	The frock coat, when to be worn.....	226
	Sword belt and sash, how and when worn with frock coat .....	226
	Sword belts of mounted officers .....	227
	Horse furniture, for general and staff officers.....	227
	— for mounted officers of artillery, ordnance, and infantry.....	227
<i>General Remarks.</i>		
	Cut of hair and whiskers regulated.....	228

Para- graph.	SUBJECT.	Page.
	Vests.....	228
	Forage caps.....	228
	Cocked hats.....	228
	Officers allowed to wear a blue citizen's coat, with the buttons of their corps.....	228
	Uniform of enlisted men of artillery.....	228
	infantry.....	230
	Marks of distinction for faithful service.....	230
<b>ARTICLE LV.</b>		
	<i>Flags, Colors, Guidons, Drums.</i>	
	Garrison flag.....	230
	Colors of regiments of artillery.....	230
	Colors of regiments of infantry.....	231
	Camp colors.....	231
	Standards and guidons of the cavalry.....	231
	Drums.....	231
	Knapsacks.....	232
<b>ARTICLE LVI.</b>		
	<i>Arms of the United States.....</i>	232
<b>ARTICLE LVII.</b>		
	<i>Extra and Incidental Allowances.</i>	
	To officers in military bureaus at Washington.....	233
	To officers attending courts martial and courts of inquiry.....	233
	To members of medical board.....	233
	To the acting apothecary .....	233
	To private physicians .....	233
	To steward, ward master, and nurses.....	234
	To officers of engineers, and of the line, construct- ing public works .....	234
	To officers, not of the staff, superintending work- ing parties.....	234
	To officers temporarily in the quarter master's de- partment .....	234
	To acting assistant commissaries.....	234
	To officers on topographical duty.....	234
	To the adjutant of military academy.....	234
	To the acting professor of chemistry at military academy.....	234
	To the master of the sword at military academy...	234

Para-graph.	SUBJECT.	Page.
	To the librarian at military academy.....	234
	To brevet second lieutenants, attached to eastern and western departments .....	234
	For postage on letters, &c. ....	235
	To second teacher of French at military academy.	235
	To cadets acting as assistant professors, at military academy.....	235
	To treasurer's clerk at military academy.....	235
	To teacher of music at military academy....	235
	To military storekeepers, disbursing for quarter master's department.....	235
	To sergeants acting as clerks and messengers at Washington.....	235
	To working parties.....	235
	<b>ARTICLE LVIII.</b>	
	Restrictions as to extra allowances.....	236
	<b>ARTICLE LIX.</b>	
	<i>Individuals employed in Staff Department.</i>	
	Officers having charge of them to be responsible for their behaviour.....	236
	<b>ARTICLE LX.</b>	
	<i>Disbursing Officers.</i>	
	To settle their accounts quarterly.....	236
	<b>ARTICLE LXI.</b>	
	Officers to provide themselves with certain books..	236







GENERAL REGULATIONS  
FOR  
THE ARMY.

---

ARTICLE I.

PRECEDENCE OF REGIMENTS AND CORPS.

1.... The precedence of regiments and corps shall be as follows:

- 1st. The Light or Horse Artillery.
- 2d. The Light Dragoons.
- 3d. Other regular Cavalry.
- 4th. The Foot Artillery.
- 5th. The Infantry.
- 6th. The Marine Corps.
- 7th. The Riflemen.
- 8th. Volunteer Corps.
- 9th. Militia.

2.... Regiments of the regular army will take precedence in their particular arm, according to numerical order: in the volunteers and militia, by lot.

3.... It is, however, to be understood, that this order of precedence refers merely to parade; on all other occasions, the several regiments and corps are to be distributed and drawn up as the commanding officer may judge best adapted to the purposes of the service.

## ARTICLE II.

## PRECEDENCE AND GRADATION OF OFFICERS AND NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS.

1....The law establishes the following grades of rank in the army:

- 1st. Major General.
- 2d. Brigadier General.
- 3d. Colonel.
- 4th. Lieutenant Colonel.
- 5th. Major.
- 6th. Captain.
- 7th. First Lieutenant.
- 8th. Second Lieutenant.
- 9th. Cadet.
- 10th. Sergeant Major of a Regiment.
- 11th. Quarter Master Sergeant of a Regiment.
- 12th. Chief or Principal Musician of a Regiment.
- 13th. First or Orderly Sergeant of a Company.
- 14th. Ordnance Sergeant.
- 15th. Sergeant.
- 16th. Corporal.

2....Staff officers who have no military rank, and officers of civil departments attached to the army, are to be classed as follows: with the understanding, however, that this classification is not to entitle them to any claim whatever to military command, though they may take their places on boards and councils according to this classification and the dates of their appointments:—

- |  |                |
|--|----------------|
| The Paymaster General,   | } As Colonels. |
| The Surgeon General,   |                |
| The Commissary General of Purchases,   |                |
| Professors of the Military Academy,<br>Paymasters,<br>Chaplains,<br>Surgeons,  | } As Majors.   |
|  |                |
| Assistant Professors, and Teachers of the Military Academy,<br>Assistant Surgeons who have served <sup>5</sup> ten years<br>and upwards,<br>Military Storekeepers, |                |

2000 ft. above sea level



L Assistant Surgeons under ten years,      } As First Lieuts.  
L Assistant Teachers of the Military Academy,      }

L Master of the Sword,      As Second Lieut.

To this rule an exception is to be made in favor of the commanding officer, who will have precedence of all who have no military rank.

3....In cases where commissions of the same grade and date interfere, a retrospect is to be had to former commissions in actual service at the time of appointment.

4....If the parties have served in the army or marine corps, and have been disbanded, the rank held by them respectively, is to be regarded next to rank in actual service at the time of their appointment.

5....But if the parties have not served in the army or marine corps, then their relative rank is to be settled temporarily, by lot, in the presence of the commanding officer, unless it shall have been previously determined by the War Department.

## ARTICLE III.

### RANK AND COMMAND.

1....Where different corps or regiments, or parts of different corps or regiments, happen to join and do duty together upon marches, guards, or in quarters, the officer highest in rank of the line of the army, present on duty, has the right to command the whole, and give the orders needful to the service. Brevet officers, or officers having brevets or commissions of a prior date to those of the regiment or corps in which they serve, cannot, by virtue of such brevets or commissions of a prior date, assume the command.

2....An officer not on duty with, or belonging to, any of the companies, battalions, regiments, or corps, composing a command, cannot assume the command thereof.

3....An officer intrusted with the command of a post, detachment, guard, or separate force, will not surrender it to another officer, unless regularly relieved, except in case of sickness, or inability to perform his duty; when the officer next in rank, of the line of the army, present and on duty with such command, will succeed as a matter of course.

4.... Officers having rank in the line of the army, in the staff, or by brevet, though eligible to command, will not assume the command unless specially put on duty with that intention.

5.... Brevet rank gives no command except on *detachments* composed of different corps.

6.... *Detachment* means a body of troops sent from the *main body* to perform a particular service, and to be absent for a limited time: when such a detachment is composed of different regiments or corps, or parts of different regiments or corps, brevet rank will take effect.

7.... A *main body* is an army, or any body of troops congregated in the field, or a garrison of any fortress or post.

8.... Brevet rank takes place on courts martial, when composed of officers of different regiments or corps.

9.... In regularly constituted commands, such as garrisons, posts, departments, companies, battalions, regiments, corps, brigades, divisions, army corps, or the army itself, brevet rank cannot be exercised except by special assignment.

## ARTICLE IV.

### APPOINTMENT AND PROMOTION OF OFFICERS.

1.... Original vacancies will be supplied by selection.

2.... Accidental vacancies by seniority, except in extraordinary cases.

3.... Promotions to the rank of captain will be made regimentally.

4.... Promotions to field appointments, as major, lieutenant colonel, and colonel, by line: the different arms, as artillery, infantry, cavalry, to be kept distinct.

5.... Appointments in the staff will be filled by selection; and officers who accept appointments in the staff, to which military rank is annexed, will vacate their places in the line.

6.... No officer shall be permitted to hold two staff appointments at the same time.

7.... Generals will appoint their own aid-de-camps: but no more than one aid-de-camp shall be taken from the same regiment.

8.... No officer will be considered out of the service by resigna-





tion, until his resignation shall have been duly accepted by the proper authority, and published in orders.

## ARTICLE V.

### EXCHANGE OR TRANSFER OF REGIMENTAL OFFICERS.

1....The transfer of officers from one regiment to another, will be made only by the War Department, and on mutual application of the parties desiring the exchange.

2....In no case will an officer of one regiment be put into another, where the transfer would prejudice the rank of any officer of either regiment.

3....The transfer of officers will be confined to regiments within their respective arms, as artillery, infantry, cavalry.

4....When transfers are acceded to by the War Department, they will be announced in orders.

## ARTICLE VI.

### APPOINTMENTS TO THE STAFF, AND DETAILS OF OFFICERS TO ASSIST IN STAFF DEPARTMENTS.

1....As far as practicable, all appointments in the staff, and details for assistants in the several departments of the staff, will be equalised on the several regiments, according to their respective strength in officers. The regiment of dragoons, unless in cases specially authorized by the Secretary of War, will not be subject to such details.

2....The artillery furnishes the details for the ordnance. That arm will also furnish its proportion for other extra duties.

3....Requisitions for officers from the line of the army, to assist in staff departments, will be made by the chiefs of those departments, to the Adjutant General, stating the number of officers required, in order that the details may be made according to the above principles, should the requisitions meet the approbation of the Secretary of War.

4....An officer shall not be allowed to fill any staff appointment, the duties of which will detach him from his regiment, until he has served at least two years with his regiment, except those required as

assistant professors and assistant teachers at the Military Academy, and as assistants in the Topographical Department. The same rule will be observed in regard to selections of officers for duty in the Engineer and Ordnance Departments, or other detached duties not connected with regimental duty.

5.... Officers detailed for duty in any staff department, or on any detached service, shall not remain so detached for a longer period than two years; but may be relieved earlier, according to circumstances, except at the Military Academy or in the Ordnance Department, where they may continue not to exceed four years.

6.... The above rules will not apply to aides-de-camp.

7.... The superintendent of the Military Academy may select, with the approbation of the General-in-Chief, such number of the graduates of each year, as may be deemed necessary, as assistant professors and assistant teachers at that institution; but the officers for other duties at the Military Academy, will be put on the same footing, as to the period of being absent from regimental duty, with other officers, except the commandant of the corps of cadets and the officers of engineers.

8.... When officers, detailed for duty in any of the staff departments, are no longer required for such duty, the officer under whose immediate orders they may be serving, will report the fact, through the chief of his department, to the Adjutant General.

## ARTICLE VII.

### SUCCESSION IN DUTIES OR COMMAND.

1.... An officer who relieves or succeeds another in any command or duty, will consider himself precisely in the situation of his predecessor, in regard to his duties; and whether superior or inferior in rank, shall be furnished for his information and guidance, by his predecessor, with copies of all orders and instructions in force at the time; and, if time permit, with a statement, in writing, of the nature and import of all orders which may have been verbally communicated.

2.... An officer so relieved, shall turn over to his successor, all the public property in his possession, and all other property for which he may be responsible, including books, blank returns, and documents; and the successor shall give him duplicate receipts for the





same, which receipts shall specify the condition of each article. One of these receipts will be transmitted to the proper administrative department, to ensure a correct accountability; and the other retained in the possession of the relieved officer, for his own security.

3....When an officer having charge of public property is ordered on a duty which may separate him from the same, and thereby endanger its safe-keeping, the commanding officer will designate some officer to take charge of the property until a successor shall be regularly appointed.

## ARTICLE VIII.

### RELATIVE RANK AND PRECEDENCE OF THE OFFICERS OF THE ARMY AND NAVY.

1....The officer highest in rank in the navy, to rank with the officer highest in rank in the army.

2....Captains commanding squadrons, or of ten years' standing, with brigadier generals.

3....Captains of five years' standing, with colonels.

4....Under five years' standing, with lieutenant colonels.

5....Masters commandant, with major.

6....Lieutenants of ten years' standing, with captains.

7....Other lieutenants with first lieutenants.

8....The rank and precedence of the officers, in the classes above-mentioned, will be determined by the seniority of their respective commissions. It is to be understood, however, that nothing in this arrangement is to authorize either naval or military officers to command out of their respective spheres.

## ARTICLE IX.

### HONORS TO BE PAID BY THE TROOPS.

1....*The President* is to be saluted with the highest honors—all standards and colors dropping, officers saluting, drums beating, and trumpets sounding.

2....The same compliments will be paid to the *Vice President*.

3....*A Major General commanding in chief*, is to be received—by

cavalry, with swords drawn, trumpets sounding the march, and all the officers saluting; standards not to be dropped—by infantry, with drums beating the march, colors dropping, officers saluting, and arms presented.

4....*A Major General* is to be received—by cavalry, with swords drawn, trumpets sounding twice the trumpet flourish, and officers saluting—by infantry, with three ruffles, colors dropping, officers saluting, and arms presented.

5....*A Brigadier General* is to be received—by cavalry, with swords drawn, trumpets sounding once the trumpet flourish, and officers saluting—by infantry, with two ruffles, colors dropping, officers saluting, and arms presented.

6....*An Adjutant General or Inspector General*, if under the rank of a general officer, is to be received at a review or inspection of the troops under arms—by cavalry, with swords drawn, officers saluting—by infantry, officers saluting and arms presented. The same honors to be paid to any field officer, authorized to review and inspect the troops. When the inspecting officer is junior in rank to the officer on the parade, and in the command of the troops to be inspected, no compliments will be paid; he will be received with only swords drawn and arms shouldered.

7....All guards are to turn out and present arms to *General Officers* as often as they pass them, except the personal guards of general officers, which turn out only to officers of superior rank to the Generals whose guards they are.

8....*To Colonels*, the guards of their own regiments turn out, and present arms once a day; after which they turn out with shouldered arms.

9....*To Lieutenant Colonels and Majors*, their own guards turn out with shouldered arms, once a day; at other times with ordered arms.

10....When the command of a regiment devolves on a *Lieutenant Colonel or Major*, the regimental guards will pay him the same compliment as is ordered for the colonel.

11....*Officers in command of forts or garrisons* have a right to the complimentary honors from the troops under their command, which are due to the rank one degree higher than the rank they actually hold *in the line of the army*.





12.... To the Secretary of State, Treasury, War, and Navy Departments, and other members of the Cabinet; to the Chief Justice, the President pro tempore of the Senate, and Speaker of the House of Representatives of the United States; and to Governors, within their respective States and Territories—the same honors will be paid as are specified for a major general commanding in chief.

13.... Officers belonging to any foreign service, who may call at any of the camps or garrisons, by invitation from the commander of such camp or garrison, may be complimented with the honors due to their rank or quality.

14.... American and foreign Envoys or Ministers will be received with the compliments due to a major general.

15.... The colors of a regiment passing a guard, are to be saluted with the utmost respect, the trumpets sounding and the drums beating a march.

16.... When two regiments meet on their march, the regiment inferior in rank is to halt, and form in parade order, and salute the other regiment, which proceeds on its march, with swords drawn and bayonets fixed, trumpets sounding or drums beating, standards or colors flying, until it has cleared the front of the regiment which has halted.

17.... When guards present their arms, the officers, on all occasions, salute with their swords.

18.... When general officers or persons entitled to a salute, pass in the rear of a guard, the officer is only to make his men stand shouldered, and not to face his guard about, or beat his drum.

19.... When general officers, or persons entitled to a salute, pass guards while in the act of relieving, both guards are to salute, receiving the word of command from the senior officer of the whole.

20.... All guards are to be under arms when armed parties approach their posts; and to parties commanded by commissioned officers, they are to present their arms, drums beating a march, and officers saluting.

21.... Sentinels will present arms to all general and field officers, and to the officer of the day; to all other officers they will carry arms.

22....No compliments by guards or sentinels will be paid between *retreat* and *reveille*, except as prescribed for “*grand rounds*.”

23....All guards and sentinels are to pay the same compliments to the officers of the navy and marines, as are directed to be paid to the officers of the army, according to their relative ranks.

24....It is equally the duty of non-commissioned officers and soldiers, at all times and in all situations, to pay the proper compliments to officers of the navy and marines, and to officers of other regiments, when in uniform, as to officers of their own particular regiments and corps.

25... When a soldier without arms, or with side-arms only, meets an officer, he will continue to move on, but he is to raise his hand to his cap, looking at the same time in a respectful and soldier-like manner at the officer, who will make a suitable acknowledgment to the compliment thus received.

#### *Salutes.*

26....The *President of the United States* alone is to receive the national salute.

27 ...The national salute is determined by the number of States composing the Union, at the rate of one gun for each State.

28....The *Vice President* is to receive a salute of twenty-one guns.

29....The *Heads of the great Executive Departments of the National Government*; the *Major General commanding the army*; the *Governors of States and Territories*, within their respective jurisdictions; seventeen guns.

30....A *Major General*, fifteen guns.

31....A *Brigadier General*, thirteen guns.

32....*Foreign ships of war* will be saluted in return for a similar compliment, gun for gun, on notice being officially received of such intention.

33....*Officers of the navy* will be saluted according to rank.

34....*Foreign officers* invited to visit a fort or post, may be saluted according to their relative rank.

35....*Envoy and Ministers* of the United States and of foreign powers, are to be saluted with fifteen guns—*Chargés des Affaires* with thirteen guns.





36....All officers of the army having rank above that of colonel, whether of the line or staff, by brevet or otherwise, will be complimented, on official visits, by salutes according to their highest rank; provided they be senior to the officer in command where the visit is made.

37....A general officer will be saluted but once in a year at each post, and only when notice of his intention to visit the post has been given.

38....Salutes to individuals are to be fired on their arrival only.

39....A national salute will be fired at meridian, on the anniversary of the Independence of the United States, at each military post and camp.

### *Escorts of Honor.*

40....Escorts of honor may be composed of cavalry or infantry, or both, according to circumstances. They are guards of honor for the purpose of receiving and escorting personages of high rank, civil or military. The troops for this purpose will be selected for their soldierly appearance and superior discipline, and the duty must always be considered as one of high distinction.

41....The manner of receiving and escorting the personage is as follows:

42....The escort will be drawn up in line, the centre opposite to the place where the personage presents himself, with an interval between the wings to receive the personage and his retinue. On his appearance he will be received with the honors due to his rank. When he has taken his place in the line, the whole will be wheeled into platoons or companies, as the case may be, and take up the march. The same ceremony will be observed and the same honors paid on his leaving the escort.

43....When the position of the escort is at a considerable distance from the point where the personage is expected to be received, as for instance by the intervention of a court-yard or a wharf, a double line of sentinels will be posted from that point to the escort facing inwards, and the sentinels will successively salute as the personage passes.

44....An officer will be appointed to attend the personage escorted, to bear such communications as he may have to make to the commander of the escort.

*Funeral Honors.*

45....On the receipt of official intelligence of the death of the *President of the United States*, at any post or camp, the commanding officer shall, on the following day, cause a gun to be fired at every half hour, beginning at sunrise and ending at sunset. When posts are contiguous, the firing will take place at the post only commanded by the superior officer.

46....On the day of the interment of a *Major General commanding in chief*, a gun will be fired at every half hour, until the procession moves, beginning at sunrise.

47....The funeral escort of a *Major General commanding in chief* shall consist of a regiment of infantry, a squadron of cavalry, and six pieces of artillery.

48....That of a *Major General*, a regiment of infantry, a squadron of cavalry, and four pieces of artillery.

49....That of a *Brigadier General*, a regiment of infantry, one company of cavalry, and two pieces of artillery.

50....That of a *Colonel*, a regiment.

51....That of a *Lieutenant Colonel*, six companies.

52....That of a *Major*, four companies.

53....That of a *Captain*, one company.

54....That of a *Subaltern*, half a company.

55....The funeral escort shall always be commanded by an officer of the same rank with the deceased; or if none such be present, by one of the next inferior grade.

56....The funeral escort of a non-commissioned staff officer shall consist of sixteen rank and file, commanded by a sergeant.

57....That of a sergeant, of fourteen rank and file, commanded by a sergeant.

58....That of a corporal, of twelve rank and file, commanded by a corporal; and

59....That of a private, of eight rank and file, commanded by a corporal.

60....The escort will be formed in two ranks, opposite to the quarters or tent of the deceased, with shouldered arms, and bayonets fixed; the artillery and cavalry on the right of the infantry.





61....On the appearance of the coffin, the officer commanding the escort will command,

*Present—Arms!*

The music will then play an appropriate air and the coffin will be taken to the right, where it will be halted. The commander will next order—

1. *Shoulder—Arms!* 2. *Companies (or platoons) left wheel.*

3. *MARCH!*

5. *Column forward, guide right—MARCH!*

62....The column will be marched to appropriate music, and on reaching the grave, will take a direction so as that the guides shall be next to the grave. When the centre of the column is opposite the grave, the commander will order,

1. *Column—HALT!* 2. *Right into line, wheel—MARCH!*

63....The coffin is then brought along the front, and the commander orders,

*Present—Arms!*

And when the coffin reaches the grave, he adds,

1. *Shoulder—Arms.* 2. *Order—Arms.* 3. *Rest.*

64....After the funeral service is performed, and the coffin is lowered into the grave, the commander will order,

1. *Attention.* 2. *Shoulder—Arms.* 3. *Load in quickest time.*

4. *LOAD.*

When three rounds, including the artillery, will be fired by the escort.

65....This being done, the commander will order,

1. *Companies (or platoons) right wheel.* 2. *March.* 3. *Forward, guide left, quick time.* 4. *MARCH!*

66....The music will not begin to play until the escort is clear of the enclosure.

## ARTICLE X.

## INTERIOR MANAGEMENT AND ECONOMY OF A REGIMENT.

1....The first and principal object of an officer intrusted with the command of a regiment, is the maintenance of that system of discipline, regularity, and economy, which is essential in every military body, whether we regard its efficiency as a part of an army, or the welfare and comfort of the individuals of whom it is composed. It is difficult to define in detail, *the duties of a commanding officer*. He is the source from which proceeds the life and energy of the corps intrusted to his charge; each individual looks up to him for example, instruction, and encouragement; and a proper fulfilment of his responsible duties must always result in honor to himself and advantage to the service.

*Instruction of Officers.*

2....Commanding officers of regiments are equally responsible for the *instruction* and *improvement* of the *officers* under their command, as they are for the drill of the men, and they are hereby most strictly enjoined to give their utmost attention to this important object.

3....It is expected that each officer who has been two years in the service, shall be capable of commanding and exercising a company in every situation, and perfectly acquainted with its interior management, economy, and discipline; and that every officer, after having been two years captain of a company, shall have rendered himself competent in all respects to the duties of a field officer. To promote this object, as far as relates to parade, commanding officers of regiments will, at their discretion, but under their own eye, direct the inferior field officers and the captains, to take command of the parade, without any regard to their respective ranks.

4....Commanding officers of regiments of infantry, are enjoined to avail themselves of every opportunity of instructing both officers and men in the exercise and management of field artillery; and generally to encourage, by every means in their power, all sorts of use-





ful occupations and manly exercises and diversions amongst their men; and, with the same care, to repress every species of idleness, dissipation, and immorality.

5.... Unanimity and good understanding amongst the officers, as connected with the character and discipline of a regiment, are objects peculiarly deserving the attention of the commanding officer. His timely interference to prevent disputes, his advice to the young and inexperienced, his protection and favor to the deserving, and his immediate reprehension of any conduct likely to interrupt the harmony of the corps, are the best means of securing these desirable objects, towards the attainment of which, he has a right to demand, and ought to receive, the assistance of every officer. It is well known, that perfect civility and the most conciliatory manners, are compatible with the exercise of a most strict command, and it is to be observed, that the commanding officer is equally responsible for the maintenance of discipline and due subordination in his regiment, whether on parade, at the mess, or in any other situation.

6.... Every officer is at all times, and under all circumstances, accountable for the maintenance and preservation of good order; and the rules and discipline of war, according to the powers granted him by his commission.

7.... It is made the duty of subaltern officers of companies to assist the captains in making out rolls, reports, and returns; keeping the books of the company; attending to the issues; and, in short, every thing connected with the welfare of the company with which they may be serving: and it will be the duty of captains to see that this assistance is rendered by the officers under them.

### *System of General Responsibility.*

8.... Nothing more essentially tends to the maintenance of regularity and good order, than that system or chain of *responsibility*, which should subsist from the highest to the most inferior grade. With this view, each company must be divided into four squads, each to be put under the charge of a non-commissioned officer, who will be responsible to the subalterns of the company; should there be a deficiency in the number of non-commissioned officers required to assist the subaltern officers in the discharge of this duty, corporals may be appointed to act as lance-sergeants, and the most ap-

proved private soldiers as lance-corporals, who, if they conduct themselves with propriety, should be promoted to the first vacancies.

9....The subaltern officers to whom squads are intrusted, are responsible for the same to the captain, who is responsible for the state of his company, in every particular, to the commanding officer of the regiment.

10....The band will form a separate squad under its chief, who will be immediately responsible to the adjutant; or the musicians will fall into the squads of their respective companies, at the discretion of the colonel.

11....As far as practicable, squads will be kept separate, whether in tents or quarters; and the men of each will be numbered according to their qualifications, in order that the highest in number present, may, as lance-corporal, command the squad in the absence of non-commissioned officers and lance-corporals; and the inexperienced soldier will be mixed with the experienced.

12....The adjutant, and other regimental staff officers, will be immediately responsible to the colonel for the fulfilment of the duties of their respective departments.

#### *Posting of Officers with their Companies.*

13....On the organization of a regiment or battalion, the companies will be designated by the letters of the alphabet, which designation is to be permanent. The captains, in the first instance, are to be assigned to companies according to seniority, commencing with the letter A; after which, those who succeed to the command of companies are to take them in succession as the vacancies may happen, and although the companies will not change their letters, they will take their places in the battalion according to the rank of their respective captains. The lieutenants are to be posted in like manner, and afterwards to succeed to companies as vacancies occur.

14....All officers so arranged are to do duty with their respective companies, unless detached by orders from general head quarters, or appointed in the staff; and neither the colonel of the regiment, nor any general officer, will interfere with this arrangement, without the approbation of the general in chief.

15....Officers ordered from one company to another, when the regiment is distributed into different posts, shall proceed by the





most direct routes;—they are, in this instance, considered in the performance of an important duty, in which the least delay is highly reprehensible; nor are they, under any pretence whatever, except that of sudden illness, to apply for leave of absence, from the time they quit the head quarters of the company they leave, till they have arrived at the place of their destination.

16....In cases where the commanding officer of a company shall be absent, the command of such company shall devolve on the officer next in rank serving with the same; or, should the company be without another officer, the colonel or commandant may order an officer of another company of his regiment to take command of the same, provided he does not remove an officer serving at a distant post not under his immediate command; in which case he will apply to the proper authority for the service of such officer.

### *Officers' Mess.*

17....On many accounts it is desirable that the officers of the same regiment should form themselves into a mess, and live together as one family. While such an association tends to promote the harmony and comfort of its members, it is at the same time, if judiciously managed, the most respectable and economical manner in which officers can live within their pay. To encourage the messing of officers, the Government allows rooms, kitchens, and fuel. It is, therefore, recommended to the officers of regiments and garrisons, especially to those who are without families, to institute messes, which will bring the juniors into a beneficial association with their seniors, and at the same time afford the most convenient means of discharging the rights of hospitality.

18....Deportment at the mess should be marked with all that propriety which characterizes the best society under similar circumstances. All undue familiarity should be discountenanced, as tending to disturb the harmony of the association, and but too often, especially among young officers, the initiatory cause of the most unhappy consequences. It is, therefore, very properly considered a military offence to infringe the rules of decorum at a military mess, and it is no less the duty of the senior officer present, to interpose his authority to check any material irregularity on such an occasion, than it is to maintain order and discipline elsewhere.

*Officers' Waiters.*

19....As an allowance is made by law to officers for private waiters, no non-commissioned officer or soldier is to be employed in any menial office, or made to perform any service not strictly military, for the private benefit of any officer or mess of officers.

20....When company officers may be allowed to take private soldiers as waiters, which, however, is not to be permitted when waiters can be hired, soldiers so taken shall be perfectly acquainted with their military duty, and are, at all times, to be completely clothed, armed, and in every respect equipped according to the rules of the service; and are to have their necessaries and every article of equipment complete and in good order. They are to compose a part, and perform their share of the duty of any guard or other service on which the officer to whom they are attached, is employed. They are to fall in with their respective companies at all reviews and inspections, and are, of course, liable to such drills as the commanding officer may judge necessary to ensure their being, on all occasions, prepared to act in the ranks, and to do their duty as soldiers.

*Appointment of Adjutants and Non-commissioned Officers.*

21....Each colonel will appoint, from the subaltern officers of his own regiment, his adjutant, and report the same to the Adjutant General. He will also appoint the non-commissioned staff of his regiment; and on the recommendation and nomination of the captains of companies, he will, should he approve thereof, appoint the sergeants and corporals of their respective companies. All these appointments are to be announced in regimental orders.

22....The officers and non-commissioned officers thus appointed, are not to be removed from their respective places, except by the sentence of a court martial, or by order of the colonel or permanent commanding officer of the regiment, who shall have the power to remove only in cases of incapacity.

23....A non-commissioned officer having been duly appointed, cannot, at his pleasure, resign his place or relinquish his duties as such, and return to the ranks. If he have been degraded, in consequence of misconduct, he shall not be re-enlisted within a period to





entitle him to the additional bounty allowed to such privates and musicians who may re-enlist under the provisions of the act, section 3, of the 2d March, 1833.

### *Bands.*

24....In regiments that have bands of music, ten privates are allowed to act as musicians, in addition to the chief musicians authorized by law.

25....Artillery regiments not being provided by law with chief musicians, are each allowed a sergeant, to act as master of the band, and one corporal in addition to the ten men.

26....The number here specified and allowed to act as musicians, is not to be exceeded under any circumstances, excuse, or arrangement, whatever. The men who may compose the band are to be mustered in their respective companies, and will be perfectly drilled and liable to serve in the ranks on any occasion of emergency, and are always to be effective to the service as soldiers.

### *Soldiers Messing.*

27....The regularity of the soldiers messing is an object of primary importance. In camp or barracks, the regimental officer of the day must visit and inspect the kettles at the hour appointed for cooking, and no kettle is to be taken from the kitchens till this inspection is made, and the signal is given for the men to dine, which will be at the same hour throughout the garrison or camp. Independently of this regimental arrangement, the officers must frequently during the day, attend to the messing arrangements and economy of their respective companies.

28....Messes will be prepared by privates of squads, including private musicians, each taking his tour, and the greatest care will be observed in scouring and washing the utensils employed in cooking. Those made of brass or copper will not be used unless they be lined with tin.

### *Cleanliness—Dress.*

29....The utmost attention will be paid by the captains or officers commanding companies, to the cleanliness of their men, as to their persons, clothing, arms and accoutrements, and also as to the

state of their quarters or tents. This essential point of discipline will ever tend to the health and comfort of the soldier.

30....Bathing is recommended, and where conveniences for it are to be had, the men should be made to bathe at least once a week. The feet to be washed always at least twice a week.

31....Soldiers will wear the prescribed uniform in garrison and camp, and not be permitted to keep in their possession any plain clothing. When on fatigue parties they will be made to wear the proper fatigue dress.

### *Preservation of Arms and Accoutrements.*

32....The captains of companies and commanders of squads will, under the direction of the commanding officer of the regiment, see that the arms and accoutrements in possession of the men, are always kept in good order; that proper care be taken in cleaning them, and that it be done by a uniform mode.

33....The arms will not be taken to pieces, without express permission from the proper authority. The practice of highly polishing the barrels of arms, will be discontinued; all that need be required is, that the arms be kept clean and free from rust, except the bayonet and bands, which are to be kept bright. Cartridge-boxes will be polished with blacking instead of varnish, as the latter cannot be used without injury to the leather. *White lead* is forbidden to be used in cleaning the belts and gloves; it being found to possess qualities injurious to health, when near the person.

### *Ammunition.*

34....Service ammunition issued to the troops, will be charged to individuals; and to prevent waste or injury, the cartridge-boxes will be inspected twice a day, and particularly at evening roll-call, when the number and condition of the cartridges will be ascertained, and, if necessary, others supplied. Each man will be made to pay for the rounds expended without orders, or not in the way of duty, or which may be damaged by his neglect.

35... Ammunition will be frequently sunned.

36....After guard mounting, the arms will be discharged at a target erected for the purpose, or if there be none, the charges will be drawn, and the powder and ball delivered over to the quar-





ter-master sergeant, or ordnance sergeant, by the non-commissioned officers of the squads or guards.

37....At no time, and under no pretence, are the arms to be left loaded when the men are off duty, or not in expectation of an attack, as fatal effects might result from a neglect of this injunction.

### *Marking.*

38....Every article belonging to the regiment is to be marked with the number and name of the regiment.

39....Such articles as belong to companies are to be marked with the letter of the company and number and name of the regiment; and such as belong to the men, with their individual numbers and the letter of the company.

40....Officers' portmanteaux and valises will be designated by the names and rank of the owners.

### *Regimental and Company Books.*

41....The books for each regiment shall be as follows:

No. 1. *General Order Book*, of three quires of paper, 16 inches by 10½ inches, to contain all orders and circulars from general, department, division, or brigade head quarters, with an index.

No. 2. *Regimental Order Book*, of three quires of paper, 16 inches by 10½ inches, to contain regimental orders, with an index.

No. 3. *Letter Book*, of three quires of paper, 16 inches by 10½ inches, to contain the correspondence of the commanding officer on regimental subjects, with an index.

No. 4. *Size or Descriptive Book*, of five quires of paper, 16 inches by 10½ inches, to contain a list of the officers of the regiment, with their rank and dates of appointments and promotions; transfers, leaves of absence, and places and dates of birth. To contain also the names of all enlisted soldiers, entered according to priority of enlistments, giving their description, the dates and periods of enlistment, and under the head of remarks, the cause of discharge, character, death, desertion, transfer, in short every thing relating to their military history. This book to be indexed.

No. 5. *Monthly Return*—One copy of the monthly returns to be filed, and at the end of each year to be bound in book.

*Company Books.*

42....The books for each company shall be as follows:

No. 1. *Descriptive Book*, of one quire of paper, 16 inches by 10 $\frac{1}{2}$  inches, one page to be appropriated for a list of commissioned officers—two pages for non-commissioned officers—two pages for register of men transferred—four pages for register of men discharged—two pages for register of deaths—four pages for register of deserters—and the rest for the descriptive roll of the company with a column of remarks in each case.

No. 2. *Clothing Book*, as at present in use.

No. 3. *Order Book*, of one quire of paper, 16 inches by 10 $\frac{1}{2}$  inches.

*The Soldier's Book.*

43....The object of this book is to record the military history of its possessor; to keep him informed of the state of his accounts with the Government; to make him acquainted with the allowances of pay and clothing authorized to be made to him according to his station; to put him in possession of the means of establishing his claim to any benefits to which he may be entitled under the laws and regulations granting pensions for wounds and disabilities, allowances and gratuities for long and faithful services, or in case of being discharged; and finally to register all distinguished acts of bravery and good conduct in the performance of his duty, as well as to serve as an honorable memorial of his character and standing as a soldier. This book is to be furnished by the sutler and paid for by the soldier.

## ARTICLE XI.

## LEAVES OF ABSENCE.

1....When the state of the service will permit, a reasonable leave of absence may be granted to an officer who has served two years with his regiment; but in no instance will leave of absence exceed one year.

2....Generals of departments will grant *leaves* only to their immediate staff officers. All other leaves of absence will be granted from general head quarters, on applications received through the regular





ascending line of communication; that is to say, to be first made to the immediate commander of the officer requesting the indulgence, and the commandant of the post, who will forward the application to the colonel of the regiment for his approval, &c.; thence to the general of department, who will transmit the same to the Adjutant General, having previously endorsed thereon his approval or disapproval, as he shall see fit.

3....If the officer be *not on duty* in the line, or if a staff officer, his application for leave, will be made to the commandant of the post, or other proper commander, and by him be forwarded to the Adjutant General, direct through department head quarters.

*Form of Application for Leave of Absence.*

RANK AND NAME.....				
PERIOD { From.....				
{ To.....				
ON WHAT ACCOUNT.....				
<i>Note.—His last leave was for —— months, —— days; which terminated the —— of ——, 18—.</i>				
DISTRIBUTION OF THE OFFICERS OF THE —— REGIMENT OF ——.	Field Officers	Captains.	Subalterns.	Bvt Second Lieuts.
PRESIDENT { On duty with the Regiment.....				
ABSENT { On staff, or other duty.....				
VACANCIES.....				
ESTABLISHMENT.....				

The officer will write his application on letter paper, on the inner page of which the colonel will insert the form annexed.

This space will contain the colonel's remarks, &c. previously to forwarding the application to the General of Department. He will state the grounds on which he recommends the request for favorable consideration; if the officer be a company officer, state the rank and number of officers who will remain with the company. The colonel will also particularly state whether the service of the officer, &c. under the regulations, entitle him to the indulgence requested.

4....No leave of absence shall be granted to any officer until he has joined his regiment or corps, and served with it at least two years.

5....Every commanding officer of a separate post may, when the state of the service will permit, absent himself on his own leave, from duty, for a period not exceeding seven days in the same month. He may also extend the like indulgence to officers under his command; provided, that in any one year the whole period so granted, does not exceed fifty days.

6....Officers are not to leave the United States without permission from general head quarters, unless it may be the most convenient route to their proper destination; as in travelling from post to post. This rule does not apply to visits across the lines, along the frontiers.

7....No leave of absence, upon the tender and acceptance of a resignation of a commission, shall exceed the following rates:

Twelve months in cases of service exceeding twelve years.

Ten months in cases of service exceeding ten years, and not over twelve years.

Eight months in cases of service exceeding eight years, and not over ten years.

Five months in cases of service exceeding six years, and not over eight years.

Three months in cases of service exceeding four years, and not over six years.

One month in cases of service exceeding three years, and not over six years.

8....No such leave of absence will be granted any officer until he has served three years.

9....In computing the period of service, the time will be excluded which may have been occupied by leaves of absence immediately preceding the tender of the resignation.

10 ...Three months leave of absence, from the first of July of each year, will be allowed to cadets on their graduation at the Military Academy, to visit their friends and to equip themselves for service; at the end of which time, they are to join the regiments or corps to which they may respectively be attached. Any graduate failing to join within the specified time, will be considered as not having accepted his appointment, and his name will be dropped from the rolls of the army.





11....It will be distinctly understood that the indulgencies mentioned in these regulations are not matters of right, and to be granted of course; but they are intended as limitations and as establishing the utmost extent. Applications will, therefore, in all cases, be decided upon the circumstances as they are presented, and upon the professional character and military services of the officers respectively.

## ARTICLE XII.

### ABSENCE WITHOUT LEAVE.

1....The pay and allowances of all officers who may be *absent without leave*, shall be suspended; and all paymasters are prohibited from paying them until a satisfactory explanation shall have been given through the commanding officers of their respective regiments or posts, as to the cause of their being so absent, and a justification of the same shall have been made to general head quarters through the Adjutant General, to be laid before the Secretary of War; in order that if no satisfactory account can be obtained as to the cause of their absence without leave, the officers so offending may be stricken from the rolls of the army. The pay accounts of all officers presented for payment during the period of their absence from their permanent stations, will be accompanied by a copy of the order of leave, or which detaches them from their proper commands or stations.

## ARTICLE XIII.

### ABSENCE ON ACCOUNT OF ILL HEALTH.

1....When an officer is prevented by ill health from joining his regiment, he will transmit certificates of the state of his health to the commanding officer of his regiment, and also to the Adjutant General. These certificates to be signed by a medical officer of the army; but should no medical officer of the army be in the vicinity to sign such certificates, a resident physician of the place will sign the same, attested by a magistrate. These certificates to be transmitted so as to arrive at the head quarters of the regiment, and at the office of the Adjutant General, before the

expiration of the period of leave which the officer may have received.

2....The medical officer is to state candidly and explicitly his opinion as to the period which will probably elapse before such officer will be able to resume his ~~military~~ duties; and when there is no reason to expect a recovery, or where the prospect of recovery is distant and uncertain, it must be so stated. The following is the form of the certificate:—

*Form of Medical Certificate.*

— — — — — of the — — regiment of — —, having applied for a certificate on which to ground an application for leave of absence, I do hereby certify, that I have carefully examined this officer, and find that [here the nature of the disease, wound, &c. is to be fully stated, and the period during which the officer has suffered under its effects] and that, in consequence thereof, I conceive him to be incapable of military duty: I further declare my belief that he will not be able to resume his duties in a less period than [here state candidly and explicitly the opinion as to the period which will probably elapse before the officer will be able to undertake his military duties. When there is no reason to expect a recovery, or when the prospect of recovery is distant and uncertain, it must be so stated.]

Dated at — —, this — — day of — —.

Signature of the }  
Medical Officer. }

I have the honor to forward the above certificate of my ill state of health, which renders me at present incapable of performing my duty, and to state that I have already been absent, with leave, from the — — day of — — to the — — day of — —, by permission of — — — — —, and from the — — day of — — to the — — day of — — by permission of — — — — —.

Signature of the }  
Officer. }

Place of residence. — — — — —.

3....Whenever an officer shall remain absent unable to do duty, for two years, his case will be specially reported for the consideration of the President of the United States. That period will generally be found sufficiently long to decide whether the disability is

22. *Myxobolidae*  
John C. Stober, Jr., Department of Zoology  
Florida Institute of Technology  
The Villages, Florida



permanent: if it is judged to be so, the case, in all its circumstances, looking to the physical condition of the officer, as well as to his services and the origin of the disorder, whether owing to exposure in the line of his duty, will be the subject of examination and decision by the Executive.

## ARTICLE XIV.

### DECEASED OFFICERS.

1.... Whenever an officer may die or be killed at any military post or station, or in the vicinity of the same, it will be the duty of the commanding officer to report the fact to the Adjutant General, with the date and any other information proper to be communicated. If an officer die at a distance from a military post, any officer having intelligence of the same will, in like manner, communicate it, specifying the day of his decease.

2.... Inventories of the effects of deceased officers, required by the 94th Article of War, will be transmitted to the Adjutant General.

## ARTICLE XV.

### TRANSFER OF SOLDIERS FROM ONE REGIMENT TO ANOTHER.

1.... No non-commissioned officer or soldier shall be transferred from one regiment to another without the previous authority of the General-in-Chief, which is to be obtained through the medium of the Adjutant General, on a proper representation from the colonel or commanding officer of the regiment, of the circumstances under which the transfer is recommended.

2.... When soldiers are authorized to be transferred from one regiment to another, the transfer will take place on the first of a month, with a view to the more convenient settlement of their accounts.

3.... In all cases of transfer a complete descriptive roll will accompany the soldier transferred; which roll will embrace an account of his pay, clothing, and other allowances; also, all stoppages to be made on account of the Government, and debts due the sutler and laundress, as well as such other facts as may be necessary to ensure his complete military history.

## ARTICLE XVI.

## FURLoughs TO SOLDIERS.

1....By the 12th Article of War, "Every colonel or other officer commanding a regiment, troop, or company, and actually quartered with it, may give furloughs to non-commissioned officers or soldiers, in such numbers, and for so long a time, as he shall judge to be most consistent with the good of the service; and a captain, or other inferior officer, commanding a troop or company, or in any garrison, fort, or barrack, of the United States, (his field officer being absent,) may give furloughs to non-commissioned officers or soldiers for a time not exceeding twenty days in six months, but not more than two persons to be absent at the same time, excepting some extraordinary occasion should require it."

2....Soldiers who go on furlough will not be permitted to take with them their arms or accoutrements.

3....If a soldier should fail to rejoin his regiment on the expiration of his furlough, and no satisfactory account shall be received as to the cause of his continuing absent, he must be reported as a deserter, and proceeded against accordingly.

*Form of Furlough.**TO ALL WHOM IT MAY CONCERN:*

The bearer hereof, ——, a sergeant, (corporal or private as the case may be,) of captain —— company, —— regiment of ——, aged — years, — feet — inches high, — complexion, — eyes, — hair, and by profession a ——; born in the — of —, and enlisted at —, in the — of —, on the — day of —, eighteen hundred and —, to serve for the period of —: Is hereby permitted to go to —, in the county of —, State of —, he having received a Furlough from the — day of —, to the — day of —, at which period he will rejoin his company or regiment at —, or wherever it then may be; or be considered a deserter.

Subsistence has been issued to said —— to the — day of —, and pay to the — day of —, both inclusive.

Given under my hand, at —, this — day of —.

Signature of the Officer giving the Furlough. — — — — —





## ARTICLE XVII.

## DISCHARGES.

1.... After a non-commissioned officer or soldier shall have been duly enlisted, he shall not be discharged except as provided in the 11th Article of War; and all discharges granted, shall be signed in the manner pointed out by said article.

2.... Duplicate discharges are prohibited, as well as all certificates in lieu of discharges. All discharges will be accurately and legibly filled up according to the established form.

3.... Whenever a non-commissioned officer or soldier is about to be discharged, his captain shall furnish him with duplicate certificates of his enlistment, service, and the pay and allowances due him at the time; which certificates shall be made in conformity with the established form.

4.... No discharge will be granted *prior to the expiration of enlistment*, except by order from general head quarters.

*Form of Discharge.*

*TO ALL WHOM IT MAY CONCERN:*

*Know ye, that —— ——, a —— of captain —— —— company, (—) —— regiment of ——, who was enlisted the —— day of —— one thousand eight hundred and ——, to serve ——, is hereby honorably discharged from the Army of the United States.*

*Said —— —— was born in —— in the State of ——, is —— years of age, — feet — inches high, — complexion, — eyes, — hair, and by occupation, when enlisted, a ——.*

*Given at ——, th's —— day of ——, 18—.*

*Signature of the Officer giving the Discharge. S —— ——.*

## ARTICLE XVIII.

## CERTIFICATE OF DISABILITY.

1.... Whene'er a non-commissioned officer or soldier is incapable of performing his duties in consequence of wounds, disease or infirmity, and recommended to be discharged, the senior surgeon of

the hospital, regiment, or post, shall furnish his captain with a *Certificate of Disability*, pursuant to Form ~~5~~ of the Medical Regulations, for his approval or remark; which certificate of disability, with the descriptive certificate, properly filled up and signed by the captain, will be forwarded by the commanding officer of the post, who will add such remarks as he may deem requisite, to the Adjutant General for final decision at general head quarters.

## ARTICLE XIX.

### PENSION CERTIFICATE.

1 ... Whenever a non-commissioned officer or soldier is ~~recommended to be discharged~~ in consequence of wounds or other injuries received while actually in the service of the United States, and *in the line of his duty*, and ~~which disable him from obtaining his subsistence~~, his commanding officer shall certify the time, place, and manner of receiving such wound or disability, and the senior surgeon of the hospital, regiment, or post, ~~upon obtaining sufficient evidence of the facts~~, shall furnish duplicate pension certificates, agreeably to Form ~~5~~ of the Medical Regulations, which duplicate pension certificates, with the descriptive certificate annexed thereto, properly filed up and signed by the captain, shall be transmitted by the commanding officer of the regiment or post, with such remarks as he may deem requisite, to the Adjutant General; one of which shall be retained for the files of his office, and the other sent to the pension office.

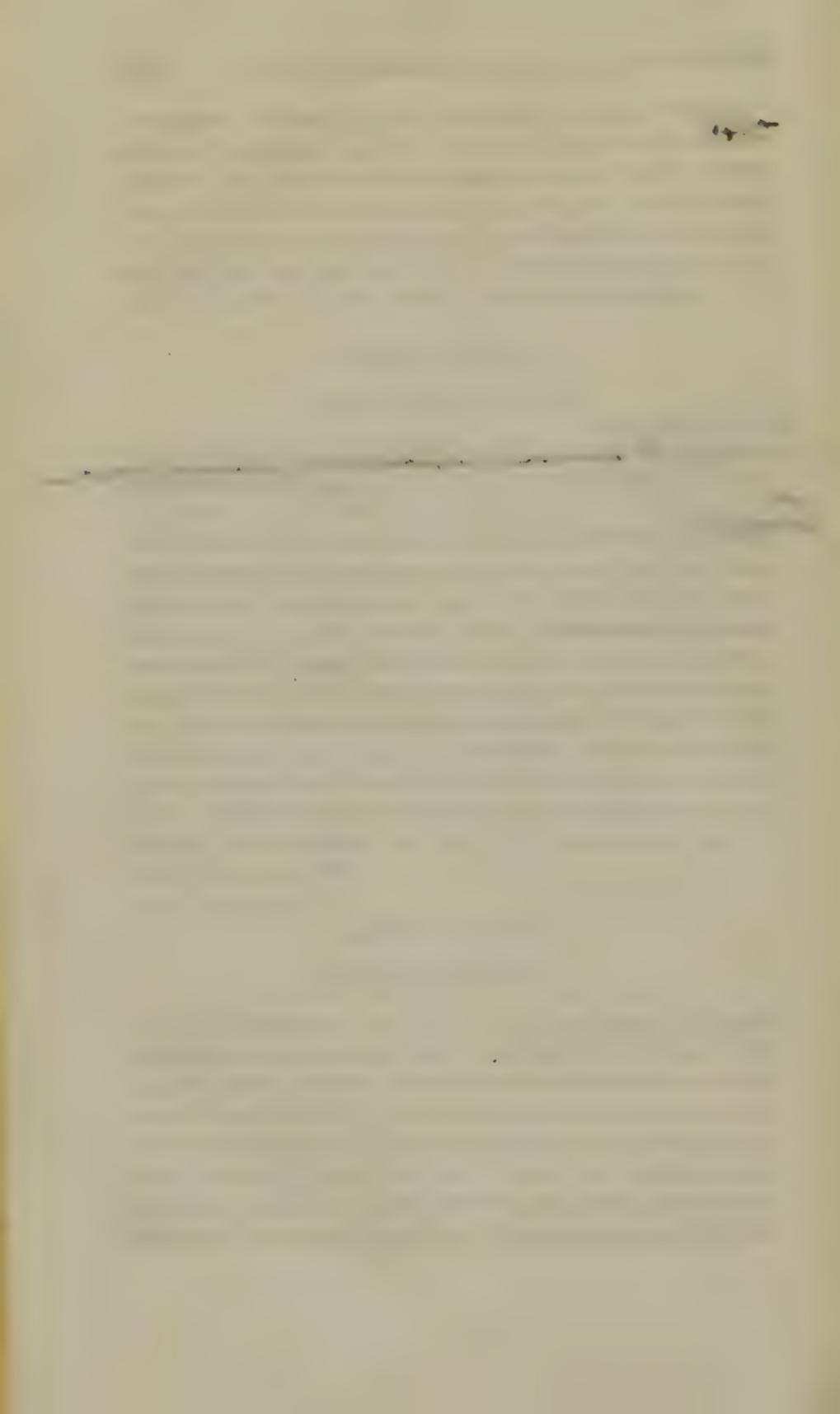
## ARTICLE XX.

### DECEASED SOLDIERS.

1....The inventories of the effects of deceased non-commissioned officers and soldiers, required by the 95th Article of War, will be forwarded to the Adjutant General, by the captain of the company to which the deceased belonged, and a duplicate of the same to the colonel of the regiment. When a soldier dies at a post or station absent from his company, it will be the duty of his immediate commander to furnish the required inventory; and, at the same time, to forward to the commanding officer of the company to which the

~~116~~

disabled from ~~Many months -~~  
~~tree~~



soldier belonged, a report of his death, specifying the date, place, and cause; to what time he was last paid, and the money or other effects in his possession at the time of his decease; which report will be noted on the next muster roll of the company to which the man belonged. Each inventory will be endorsed—"Inventory of the effects of ——, late of company (—) —— regiment of ——, who died at ——, the —— day of ——, 183—."

2....Should the effects of deceased non-commissioned officers or soldiers not be administered upon within *six months* after their decease, they shall be disposed of by the council of administration, under the authority of the commanding officer of the post, and the proceeds deposited with the paymaster, to the credit of the United States, until they shall be claimed by the legal representatives of the deceased.

3....In all such cases of sales by the council of administration, a statement in detail, or account of the proceeds, duly certified by the council and the commanding officer, accompanied by the paymaster's receipt for the proceeds, will be forwarded by the commanding officer to the Adjutant General. The statement will be endorsed—"Report of the proceeds of the effects of ——, late of company (—) —— regiment of ——, who died at ——, the —— day of ——, 183—."

## A R T I C L E   X X I .

### DESERTERS.

1....Every soldier who deserts the service, shall forfeit all the pay, clothing, and allowances, which may be due at the time of his desertion.

2....If a soldier desert from, or a deserter be received at, any post other than the station of the company or detachment to which he belonged, he shall be promptly reported by the commanding officer of such post, to the commander of his company or detachment. The time of desertion, apprehension, and delivery, will be stated. If the man be a recruit, unattached, the required report will be made to the Adjutant General.

3....A reward of thirty dollars will be paid to any person who shall apprehend and deliver a deserter to an officer of the army at

the most convenient post or recruiting station. Rewards thus paid, will be promptly reported by the disbursing officer, to the officer commanding the company in which the deserter is mustered, who will note the amount of stoppage on the muster rolls, opposite to his name. The evidence of desertion, apprehension, and delivery, will be the certificate of a commissioned officer, setting forth the name, company, and regiment, of the deserter, which, in all cases, must be filed with the voucher for the payment of the reward. The above reward of thirty dollars, will include the remuneration for all expenses incurred for apprehending, securing, and delivering, a deserter.

4.... When non-commissioned officers or soldiers are sent in pursuit of deserters, the expenses necessarily incurred, will be paid, whether the deserter be apprehended or not; provided the amount does not exceed the authorized reward. As far as practicable, the bills and receipts for such expenses must be obtained. This rule will not embrace the case of citizens who pursue deserters at their own option.

5.... An inventory of all clothing left by a deserter, shall be immediately taken by the commanding officer of his company or detachment, who will transmit to the Quarter Master General, quarterly accounts of all articles so left, which will be kept separate from other clothing, and be held subject to his orders. Whenever deserters' clothing may be delivered over to another officer, duplicate receipts for the same shall be given, one of which shall be transmitted, with the officer's accounts, to the Quarter Master General. Such articles as commanding officers may think fit for re-issue, being new or nearly new, will be retained for that purpose, and be credited on the next quarterly return of clothing, as so much derived from clothing left by deserters: each article to be charged according to its actual value, to be determined by the council of administration.

6.... Clothing left by recruits who may desert from a recruiting dépôt, a recruiting station, or marching detachment, shall be taken care of, and accounted for in the same manner as directed in cases of desertions from companies, by the superintendent, or the commanding officer of the rendezvous or detachment, as the case may be.

7.... Every deserter who may be restored to the army, shall





make good the time lost by his desertion, or the period of his unauthorized absence from the service.

8....The remission of the sentence of a court martial by way of pardon, in the case of a deserter, will apply only to the residue of such sentence at the time, unless otherwise expressed; the remission to take effect from and after the date of the order restoring the soldier to duty.

9....If a deserter be restored to duty without trial, he will be entitled to receive pay from the time he joined his company or post, from desertion; and to clothing, only from the date of the order of pardon, deducting from the former the amount of expenses, if any, which may have been incurred by the public for his apprehension and delivery.

## ARTICLE XXII.

### TROOPS IN BARRACKS.

1....The quarters of each regiment or battalion must correspond with its position in the order of battle, and those of companies according to their arrangement in their respective regiments.

2....The rooms in the same building or set of buildings, will be numbered in the same series, and the numbers inscribed on the outside of the outer doors.

3....The name of each soldier will be labelled on his bunk, in the place most conspicuous, and the number which he bears in his squad, placed against his arms and accoutrements. The arms and accoutrements of non-commissioned officers will, in like manner, be designated by the name and rank of each.

4....The arms will be placed in the arm racks, the stoppers in the muzzles, the cocks let down, and the bayonets in their scabbards; the accoutrements suspended over the arms, and the swords hung by the belts on pegs.

5....The knapsack of each man will be placed on the lower shelf of his bunk, at its foot, ready to be slung and packed with his effects: the great coat on the same shelf, rolled and strapped; the coat, folded inside out and placed under the knapsack; the cap on the second or upper shelf; and the boots well cleaned and hung on pegs over the head of the bed.

6.... Dirty clothes will be kept in an appropriate part of the knapsack; no article of any kind to be put under the bedding; the bedding, when not in use, will be neatly rolled up.

7.... Cooking utensils and table equipage will be cleaned and arranged in closets or recesses; blacking, whitening, and brushes, in appropriate places, and as much out of view as possible; the fuel in boxes convenient to the fire places.

8.... When circumstances do not admit of a strict observance of these arrangements, the spirit of them will be adhered to.

9... Unless under special circumstances, Fridays will be particularly appropriated to police. The chiefs of squads will cause bunks and bedding to be overhauled; floors dry rubbed; tables and benches scoured; arms cleaned; accoutrements whitened and polished, and every thing put in the most exact order.

## ARTICLE XXIII.

### THE ROSTER.

1.... In all duties, whether with or without arms, the tour of duty shall be from the eldest downwards.

2.... Of duties,

The *first* is, detachments of the army or out posts.

The *second*, general officers' guards, according to rank.

The *third*, the ordinary guards, in camp or garrison.

The *fourth*, the pickets.

The *fifth*, general courts martial and duties without arms or of fatigue.

3.... Officers on the inlying picket are to be considered as liable to be relieved and employed upon other duties.

4.... If an officer's tour of duty happen when he is on the inlying picket, he shall immediately be relieved and go upon that duty, and his tour upon the picket credited to him.

5.... If an officer's tour of duty for the picket, general court martial, or fatigue, happen when he is upon any other duty, he shall not make good that picket, court martial, or duty of fatigue, when he comes off, but his tour shall pass; and, in like manner, if he should be upon a general court martial, or duty of fatigue, and his tour of guard or detachment happen, such tour shall be passed to his credit.

6.... After the adjournment *sine die*, of a court martial, the mem-





bers will return to their respective corps and duties, unless otherwise ordered.

7.... The session of a general court martial, the members of which have been sworn, shall be reckoned a tour of duty, though it shall have been adjourned without trying any person. The same rule will apply to courts of inquiry.

8.... When an officer is designated in orders from head quarters for one duty, he is not to be put on any other duty without previous permission from head quarters.

9.... An officer is not to exchange duties with another, without leave of the commanding officer of his regiment or post.

10.... A regiment is not to receive credit for a tour of duty, unless it has marched off the place of parade.

11.... In like manner, a guard or detachment which has not marched off the place of parade or rendezvous, is not to be reckoned as having performed a tour of duty; but if it shall have been marched off, it shall have credit for a tour, though dismissed immediately afterwards.

12.... When a picket is ordered to march to any parade, it is not to be accounted as having performed a tour of duty, unless it shall have been marched off that parade.

## ARTICLE XXIV.

### DUTIES IN GARRISON AND CAMP.

1.... The duties in garrison and camp are to be conducted, as far as practicable, in the same manner, and on the same principles.

2.... The *Reveille* is to sound or beat at day break, and is the signal for the men to rise, and the sentinels to leave off challenging.

3.... The *Troop* is to sound or beat at — o'clock in the morning, for the purpose of assembling the men for duty and inspection at guard mounting.

4.... The *Retreat* is to sound or beat at sunset, for the purpose of warning the officers and men for duty, and reading the orders of the day.

5.... The *Tattoo* is to beat at — o'clock, after which no soldier is to be out of his tent or quarters.

6.... *Peas-upon-a-trencher*, the signal for breakfast, is to sound or beat at — o'clock in the morning.

7.... *Roast-beef*, the signal for dinner, is to sound or beat at — o'clock; at other times, it is the signal to draw provisions.

8.... The ~~Doctor's~~ *Call* is to sound or beat at — o'clock, when the sick, able to go out, will be conducted to the 'hospital' by the first sergeants of companies, who will hand to the surgeon, a report of all the sick in the company other than those in hospital.

9.... The *General* is to beat only when the whole army is to march, and is the signal to strike the tents and prepare for the march.

10.... The *Assembly* is the signal to repair to the colors.

11.... The *March*, for the whole to move.

12.... *To Arms*, the signal for getting under arms, in case of alarm; it is preceded by the long-roll.

13.... The *Long-roll*, after a halt, is the signal for the whole to form, and continue the march.

14.... The *Parley* is to desire a conference with the enemy.

15.... The *Stable-call*, in cavalry corps, will be sounded immediately after reveille, forty minutes before noon; and again, immediately after retreat, for watering, feeding, and attending to the horses.

### *Signals.*

16.... To go for fuel—*going stroke and ten stroke roll*.

17.... To go for water—*two strokes and a flam*.

18.... For fatigue party—*pioneer's march*.

19.... Adjutant's call—*first part of the troop*.

20.... First sergeant's call—*one roll and three flams*.

21.... All non-commissioned officers' call—*two rolls and five flams*.

22.... For the drummers—*the drummer's call*.

23.... The church call—*the parley*.

24.... The different daily beats shall be given on the right and be immediately followed by the whole army; to facilitate which, the *drummer's call* shall be beat by the drums of the police, a quarter of an hour before the time of beating, when the drummers will assemble before the colors of their respective regiments, and as soon as the beat begins on the right, it will be immediately taken up by the whole army, the drummers beating along the front of their respective regiments, from the centre to the right, thence to the left.

Surgeons -



and back again to the centre, where they finish. Where the hours for the different beats and signals are not fixed, the commanding officer will establish them, having regard to climate and circumstances.

### *Roll Calls.*

25....There shall be daily at least five stated roll calls.

The *first*, immediately after *reveille*.

The *second*, immediately before breakfast.

The *third*, immediately before dinner.

The *fourth*, immediately before *retreat*.

The *fifth*, immediately after *tattoo*.

26....The *first*, *fourth*, and *fifth* roll calls will be made on the company parades by the first sergeants, superintended by an officer; the *second* and *third* roll calls will be made by the non-commissioned officers of squads at their respective messes, and reported by them to the first sergeants, who will immediately report the results to the captains, and if any of the men are absent without leave, and cannot be found, the captains will report the names of the absentees to the adjutant for the information of the colonel or commanding officer.

27....Immediately after *reveille* roll call, the tents or quarters and the space around them, will be put in complete order by the men of the companies, superintended by the chiefs of squads. The same rule will be observed at the guard house or guard tent, by the guard or prisoners.

28....The morning reports of companies, signed by the captains and first sergeants, will be handed to the adjutant before eight o'clock in the morning, and will be consolidated by the adjutant within the next hour, for the information of the colonel; and if the consolidation is to be sent to higher authority, it will be signed by the colonel and the adjutant.

### *Daily Details and Duties.*

29....The daily duty must be announced in orders, and the officers to perform it are to be detailed according to the rules of the roster.

30....The number and rank of the officers for daily duty, are to be regulated by the strength and circumstances of the camp or garrison.

31.... Independently of the officers detailed for guard duty, the officers for daily duty will be as follows:

32.... In large camps there will be a *general officer of the day* for each division; a *field officer of the day* for each brigade; a *captain of the day* for each regiment; and such *general and regimental staff officers of the day* as may be necessary to attend to the various details, and to receive and execute orders according to their respective stations. In every regiment and garrison, besides the *officer of the day*, there will be detailed daily, if the strength of the garrison will permit, a *subaltern*, four *non-commissioned officers*, a *drummer*, and such *fatigue parties* as circumstances may require, for the *police* of the regiment or garrison. In small commands *subalterns* may be detailed for duty as *officers of the day*, and they will also discharge the duties of *officers of police*. The officers thus detailed are to remain in camp or garrison during their tours of duty.

33.... *The general of the day* is to superintend the regularity and discipline of the camp in every particular; he is to visit the guards of the camp and the outposts; he is to call out and inspect the inlying pickets as often and at such times as he thinks proper; he is to receive all reports in camp, and make immediate communication of any extraordinary circumstances to the General-in-Chief.

34.... *The field officer of the day* has the immediate superintendance of the camp of the brigade; he is to be present at the mounting and dismounting of all the brigade guards, particularly of the inlying pickets, which are always considered under his command; he is to call them out to inspect them, to order such patrols from them as he may judge necessary, to ensure the regularity and order of the camp, and in the event of the inlying pickets being ordered to march, he is to march with them.

35.... *The captain or subaltern of the day* of each regiment superintends the cleanliness and regularity of the camp or quarters of the regiment; he attends the parading of all regimental guards, and orders the roll to be called frequently and at unexpected periods, and reports every thing extraordinary to the commanding officer; he is to visit the hospital at various hours, and make a report of its state to the commanding officer of the regiment or garrison.

36.... *The adjutant of the day* of the brigade is to assist the general staff officer of the day in the various details of it, and in his ab-





sence, to perform his duty as such, and attend for orders at head quarters.

37....*The officer of police*, under the direction of the officer of the day, is to make a general inspection into the cleanliness of the camp or garrison; to suffer no fires to be made in camp, except in the kitchens; to cause all dirt or filth to be immediately removed, and either burnt or buried; to be present at all distributions of the regiment, and to form and send off all detachments for necessaries. In case the adjutant is obliged to be absent, the officer of police is to do his duty until his return; for which purpose he must attend at the adjutant's tent or office, to be ready to receive and distribute any orders that may come for the regiment. *The drummer of the police* must attend constantly at the adjutant's tent or office, to be ready at all times to communicate the necessary signals; nor must he absent himself on any account, during the twenty-four hours, without leaving another drummer to supply his place until his return; nor then without leave from the adjutant. When water is required by the men, application must be made to the officer of police, who will order the drummer to beat the necessary signal, on which all who want water must immediately parade with their canteens before the colors, where the officer of police will form and send them off under the care of two non-commissioned officers of the police, who are to be answerable that they bring back the whole party, and that no excesses are committed while they are out. Wood and other necessaries must be sent for and brought to camp in the same manner. Except in cases of necessity, not more than one detachment is to be absent at a time.

38 ... Every party not conducted by a non-commissioned officer shall have a written permission from a field officer, or officer commanding a regiment, or the officer of police, if it be a party going for necessaries, without which they are not to be permitted to pass the chain.

39....No non-commissioned officer or soldier is to quit camp or garrison without a pass signed by the commanding officer of the regiment or garrison, or by the adjutant, under the authority of the commanding officer.

40....No officer is on any account, to sleep out of camp or garrison without permission.

*Dress Parade.*

41....There shall be daily, at least one dress parade, which may be at *troop* or *retreat*, as the commanding officer may direct; or at both beats, should he think proper so to order. The parade at *troop* will be termed the *morning parade*, and that at *retreat* the *evening parade*. In either case it will be conducted as follows:

42....A signal will be beat or sounded half an hour before *troop* or *retreat*, for the music to assemble on the regimental parade. At the same time each company will turn out under arms, on its own parade, for roll call and inspection by its own officers.

43....Ten minutes after that signal, the *adjutant's call* will be given, when the companies will be marched (the band playing) to the regimental parade, where they will be formed in their relative positions in the order of battle, arms ordered and at rest: the officers at their posts with swords drawn, the adjutant on the right of the line. The music will be formed in two ranks on the right of the adjutant, and from the *adjutant's call* to *troop* or *retreat* the band will play. The senior officer present will take the command of the parade, and will take post at a suitable distance in front opposite the centre, facing the line.

44....Ten minutes after the *adjutant's call*, the adjutant will order the music to *beat off*, when it will commence on the right, beat in front of the line to the left, and back to its place on the right, concluding with three rolls.

45....When the music has ceased, the adjutant will step two paces to the front, face the line and command,

1. *Attention!*
2. *Shoulder—Arms!*
3. *Rear rank open order march!*
4. *Right—Dress!*

At the *third* command the ranks will be opened according to the system laid down in the Infantry Tactics, the commissioned officers marching to the front, the company officers four paces, field officers six paces, opposite to their positions in the order of battle, where they will halt and dress. The adjutant seeing the ranks aligned, will command,

**FRONT!**

And march along the front to the centre, face to the right and pass





the line of company officers eight or ten paces, where he will come to the right about and command,

*Present—ARMS!*

When arms will be presented; officers saluting.

46.... Seeing this executed, he will face about to the commanding officer, salute, and report "*the parade is formed.*" The adjutant will then, on an intimation to that effect, take his station on the left of the commanding officer, one pace retired, passing round his rear.

47.... The commanding officer having acknowledged the salute of the line, by touching his hat, will, after the adjutant has taken his post, draw his sword and command,

*Shoulder—ARMS!*

And add such exercises as he may deem proper, concluding with

*Order—ARMS!*

48.... The adjutant will now pass round the right of the commanding officer, advance upon the line, halt midway between him and the line of company officers, and command,

*1. First Sergeants, to the front and centre. 2. MARCH!*

At the *first* word, they will *advance arms*, march two paces to the front and face inwards: At the *second* word, they will march to the centre and halt. The adjutant will then order,

*1. Front. 2. Report.*

At the last word, each in succession, beginning on the right, will *recover arms*, and report the result of the roll call previously made on the company parade.

49.... The adjutant again commands,

*1. First Sergeants, outward face. 2. To your posts—MARCH!*

When they will resume their places and order arms. The adjutant will now face to the commanding officer, salute, and give the result of the first sergeants' reports. The commanding officer will

next direct the orders to be read, when the adjutant will face about and command,

*Attention to Orders.*

He will then read the orders.

50....The orders having been read, the adjutant will face to the commanding officer, salute, and report, when, on an intimation from the commander, he will face again to the line, and announce,

*The Parade is Dismissed.*

All the officers will now return their swords, face inwards, and close on the adjutant, the field officers on the flanks. The adjutant orders,

1. *Front.* 2. *Forward—MARCH!*

When they will march forward, the music playing, and when within six paces of the commander, the adjutant will give the word,

*Halt.*

The officers will then salute the commanding officer by raising the hand to the cap, and there remain until he shall have communicated to them such instructions as he may have to give, or intimates that the ceremony is finished. As the officers disperse, the first sergeants will close the ranks of their respective companies and march them to the company parades, where they will be dismissed, the band continuing to play until the companies clear the regimental parade.

51....All company officers and men will be present at *dress parades*, unless specially excused, or on some duty incompatible with such attendance.

52....The dress parades being essential to ensure the complete equipment and neatness of the troops, as well as to exhibit them under arms, at least once a day, commanding officers will be held responsible that they are not dispensed with, except on extraordinary and urgent occasions.

*Guard Mounting.*

53....Thirty minutes before guard mounting, a call will be sounded for the men warned for duty, to turn out on their company parades.





for inspection by the first sergeants, superintended by an officer of each company. Ten minutes after, a second call will be sounded for the duty men to repair to the regimental or garrison parade, conducted by the first sergeants. Each detachment, as it arrives, will take post on the left of the one that preceded it, under the direction of the adjutant, in open order, arms shouldered, and bayonets fixed; the supernumeraries five paces in the rear of the men of their respective companies. If the guards are intended for the grand parade, they will be marched thither by the senior officer of the details, where they will take post in the order prescribed above, under the direction of the *general staff officer*, or his assistant, the *adjutant of the day*.

54.... The following regulations respecting mounting guards, are drawn up with reference to the grand parade; with a few obvious variations, they will equally apply to regimental or garrison parade.

55.... The ranks being opened, the officers of guards will take post twelve paces in front of the centre, in one line, according to rank, and with swords drawn: the sergeants in one rank, four paces in rear of the officers; and the corporals in one rank, four paces in rear of the sergeants; the whole facing to the front.

56.... The *Adjutant of the day* will dress the lines, count the files, verify the details by reference to the written orders, and tell off the guards, whilst the *general staff officer* appoints the officers and non-commissioned officers to the several guards, and designates the posts which they are to occupy.

57.... The staff officer will then command,

1. *Officers and non-commissioned officers.*
2. *About—face.*
3. *Inspect your guards—MARCH!*

The commander of each guard then commands,

1. *Order arms.*
2. *Inspection of arms.*

The two highest in rank of each guard will divide the ranks between them, accompanied by the other officers, and inspect accordingly. During the inspection the band will play.

58 ... The inspection ended, the officers and non-commissioned officers will take post in their respective guards, as though each guard were a company of a battalion, in open order, under review;

at which time, also, the officers of the day will take post in front of the centre of the guards: the old officer of the day on the right of the new officer of the day, one pace retired.

59....The staff officer will now command,

1. *Rest!* 2. *The Troop—Beat off!*

When the music, beginning on the right, will beat down the line in front of the officers of the guards to the left, and back to its place on the right, where it will cease to play.

60....The staff officer continues,

1. *Attention!* 2. *Shoulder—Arms!* 3. *Rear rank, close order—MARCH!*  
4. *Present—Arms!*

At which he will face to the new officer of the day, salute, and report "*the guards are formed.*" The new officer of the day, after acknowledging the salute, will give the necessary instructions to the staff officer, who will cause the same to be executed, the staff officer giving the word of command.

61....The guard having shou'dered arms and performed such exercises as may be required by the officer of the day, the staff officer will again command,

1. *Guards (or platoons.)* 2. *Right wheel—MARCH!* 3. *Pass in review.* 4. *Forward—Guides right—MARCH!*

When the whole will march past the officer of the day, according to the order of review, conducted by the staff officer, marching on the left of the first division; the adjutant of the day on the left of the last division.

62....When the column has passed the officer of the day, the guards will break off under their respective commanders, and take the route to the several posts assigned them, the staff officers breaking off at the same time; the music will cease, and the old officer of the day salute, and give the old or standing orders to the new officer of the day. The supernumeraries, at the same time, will be marched by the first sergeants to their respective company parades and dismissed.

63....Guards which are assigned to new posts will be conducted to and established in them by the officer of the day and the staff officer detached from head quarters for the purpose.





64....In bad weather the ceremony of turning off guards on the usual parades may be dispensed with by the officer of the day, and the inspection be made under shelter. Also, in case of guards which may have to mount in the night, or at the close of the day, after fatiguing marches, the ceremony of turning off may be dispensed with; but never that of inspection.

65....The officer of the day will always be present at guard mounting. No other officer except a general officer will interfere with or give any order on the parade to the staff officer on duty there. The commander of the troops or garrison, though under the rank of a general, is of course, an exception to this rule.

66....The regiment that furnishes the adjutant of the day will also furnish the music for the grand parade.

67....Officers on all duties under arms are to have their swords drawn, without waiting for any words of command for that purpose.

### *Relieving Guards and Sentinels.*

68....The guards in camp and garrison will be relieved every twenty-four hours. The guards at the out posts will ordinarily be relieved in the same manner; but this must depend on their distances from camp, or other circumstances, which may sometimes require their continuing on duty several days. In such cases they must be previously notified to provide themselves accordingly.

69....The guards are to move in the greatest order to their respective posts, marching by platoons, when the roads will permit.

70....When the new guard approaches its post, the officer of the guard will order,

### *Carry Arms.*

And the officer of the old guard, having his guards paraded, on the approach of the new guards, commands,

### *Present Arms.*

71... The new guard will march past the old guard, officers saluting, and take post three or four paces on its right, and in a line with it, where its officer will command,

### *Present Arms.*

The two officers will then approach each other, and the relieving officer take his orders from the relieved. Both officers will then return to their respective guards, and command,

*Shoulder Arms.*

72....The officer of the new guard will now direct his sergeant to make a list of the guard, dividing them into three reliefs, and proceed himself to take possession of the guard house, or tent, and the articles and prisoners in charge of the guard; he will note every new injury which may have been committed, and on his report, the relieved officer will be held responsible.

73....The officer of the old guard will have prepared for the signature of the officer who relieves him, an inventory of the property or articles in charge of the guard, and also a roll of the prisoners with their offences annexed.

74....The first relief having been designated, the officer of the new guard will order it two paces to the front, when the corporal of the new guard will take charge of it and go to relieve the sentinels, accompanied by the corporal of the old guard, who will take command of the old sentinels when the whole are relieved.

75....If the sentinels are numerous, the sergeants are to be employed as well as the corporals, in relieving them.

76....During the time of relieving the sentinels, and of calling in the small posts, the commanders of the two guards, will, when near the enemy, visit the avenues leading to the post; the old commander giving to the new, all the information which he may possess relative to the position of the enemy.

77....A relief, with arms supported and formed in two ranks, will march by a flank, conducted by the corporal on the side of the leading front rank man.

78....The sentinels at the guard house or tent will be the first relieved and left behind; the one most distant will be next relieved, and the others in succession, as the relief returns to the guard.

79....When a sentinel sees the relief approach he will face to it and halt. At six paces the corporal will command,

*Halt.*

When the relief will halt and carry arms. The corporal will then





add "No. 1," or "No. 2," or "3," according to the designation of the sentinel,

*Arms—port.*

At this word, the two sentinels will *arms-port*, and approach each other, when the old sentinel, under the direction of the corporal, and in his hearing, will whisper the instructions to the new sentinel.

80....This done, the two sentinels will shoulder arms, and the old sentinel will pass in quick time to his place in rear of the relief, the new sentinel facing the relief. The corporal will then command,

1. *Relief support arms.* 2. *Forward—MARCH!*

And the relief proceeds in the same manner until the whole are relieved.

81....A relief is always to be marched in the greatest order, at support arms; and if an officer approaches, the corporal is to order his men to *carry arms*, supporting them again when the officer has passed. The corporals are to be answerable that the sentinels, when relieving, perform their motions in the greatest spirit and exactness.

82....The detachments and sentinels from the old guard having rejoined it, it will take up its march, the music of both guards beating a march, except at the out posts, where music is prohibited. The old guard will march along the front of the new guard with *carried arms*: the new guard at *presented arms*; officers of both guards saluting.

83....On arriving at the camp or post, the commander of the old guard will, if it consist of detachments of different regiments, send each detachment to its own regiment, under an officer or non-commissioned officer; unless the officer of the day should be present to inspect the old guard, when he will order the men to their several regiments, under their respective officers. In either case, the pieces of the men will be drawn or discharged at a target, before the men are dismissed.

84....When the old guard has marched off fifty paces, the officer of the new guard will order his guard to face to the right, and cause them to pile their arms, or to place them in the arm racks.

85....The commanding officer of the guard will then make himself acquainted with the written, general, and particular, instructions

for his post; next visit his sentinels, to ascertain if the instructions they have received be correct; and question, in a similar manner, the officers and non-commissioned officers under him, relative to the instructions they may respectively have received from the corresponding persons of the old guard.

*Method of Going and Receiving the Grand Rounds.*

86....The general and other officers of the day will visit the several guards during the day, as often and at such hours as they judge proper.

87....When the sentry before the guard perceives the officer of the day approach, he will call to the guard to turn out, when it will parade, and at the proper time salute him with presented arms.

88 ... The officer of the day will examine the guard; see that none are absent; that their arms and accoutrements are in order; that the officers and non-commissioned officers are acquainted with their duty, and that the sentinels are properly posted and have received proper orders.

89....The officer of the guard shall give the parole to the officer of the day, if demanded.

90....The officers of the day will go the grand rounds after 12 o'clock at night.

91....When the officer of the day arrives at the guard whence he intends to begin his rounds, he will make himself known as such, by giving the officer of the guard the parole. He will then order the guard under arms, and having examined it, demand an escort of a sergeant and two men to proceed to the next post.

92....When the rounds are challenged by a sentinel, the sergeant will answer "grand rounds!" and the sentinel will reply "stand, grand rounds! advance, sergeant, with the countersign!" Upon which the sergeant advances and gives the countersign. The sentinel will then cry, "advance, rounds!" and present arms 'till they have passed.

93....When the sentinel before the guard challenges and is answered "grand rounds!" he will reply, "stand, grand rounds! turn out the guard! grand rounds!" Upon which the guard will be turned out and drawn up in good order, with shouldered arms, the officers taking their posts. The officer commanding the guard, will





then order a sergeant and two men to advance towards the rounds and challenge. When the sergeant of the guard comes within ten paces of the rounds, he will halt and challenge briskly. The sergeant of the rounds is to answer "grand rounds!" The sergeant of the guard replies "stand, grand rounds! advance, sergeant, with the countersign!" and orders his men to present arms! The sergeant of the rounds advances alone and giving the countersign, returns to his rounds; and the sergeant of the guard calls to his officer, "the countersign is right!" on which the officer of the guard calls "advance, rounds!" The officer of the rounds then advances alone, and on his approach, the guard presents arms. The officer of the rounds passes along the front of the guard immediately to the officer, who keeps his post on the right, and gives him the parole. He then examines the guard, orders back his escort, and demanding a new one, proceeds in the same manner to the other guards.

94.... All general officers, as well as the commander of the post or garrison, may visit the guards and go the grand rounds, and be received in the same manner as prescribed for the officer of the day.

#### *Guards—their Use and Duty.*

95.... The principal guards are,

1. Outposts and picket guards.
2. Camp and garrison guards.
3. General officers' guards.

96.... The outposts and picket guards are formed from the line, and composed of cavalry or infantry, or both, according to circumstances. They are posted on the avenues leading to the camp, and in such positions as are most eligible for its security. Their strength is regulated by a variety of considerations, such as proximity to the enemy, and the nature of the position to be guarded.

97.... The duties of outposts are so various that they will usually require detailed instructions according to circumstances; the following directions will, however, apply generally, and are most strictly to be observed.

98.... All *out guards* march off without trumpets sounding or drums beating. They pay no compliments of any kind, neither do their sentries take any complimentary notice of officers passing near their posts.

99....The men on *advanced pickets* are to carry their provisions with them, ready cooked, when circumstances permit. The cavalry to carry sufficient forage for the time they are out.

100....Officers commanding out-guards are to send guides or orderly men to the field officer of the day, or to the staff officer of their own brigades, as circumstances may require, in order to conduct the new guards and to carry such communications as may be necessary. When the army is on a march they must apprise the staff officer of the brigade of the situation of their posts as soon as they arrive at them.

101....Whenever detachments are composed of 200 men or upwards, a surgeon or assistant surgeon is to be sent with them. On particular duties the attendance of a surgeon or assistant surgeon may be requisite with smaller detachments. Detachments of cavalry of fifty or upwards must be attended by a farrier.

102....As soon as an officer commanding an outpost or advanced picket arrives on his ground, he must, by a careful reconnoisance, make himself acquainted with not only the space he actually occupies, but the heights within musket shot; the roads and paths leading to or near the post, ascertaining their breadth and practicability for cavalry and cannon, and ensure a ready and constant communication with the adjoining posts and videttes, by signals during the day—by patrols during the night. He should examine all ravines that might cover the approach of an enemy, and all the points from which he is most likely to be attacked. This will prevent all surprises, and should he be assailed during the night, enable him to act with promptness and decision.

103....An intelligent officer upon an outpost, even without intrenching tools, may materially strengthen his post. A tree felled with judgment, brushwood cut to a certain distance, pointed stakes about breast high, placed on the point most assailable, may be attended with the greatest advantages, and can be effected with the common hatchet, or axe, with which the soldiers are provided for the purpose of cutting fire wood.

104....Unexpected obstacles, within point-blank musket shot of the place attacked, embarrass and discourage an enemy; and an officer who is on the defensive, should multiply them within that distance as much as possible.





105.... Guards are not to presume to molest any persons coming to camp *with provisions*, and are, on no account, to exact or receive any thing for their free passage.

106.... When a *deserter* comes in from the enemy, he is immediately to be sent, under a proper escort, to the officer commanding the outposts, who, after ascertaining from him such facts as relate to his own post, will immediately forward him to head quarters.

107.... The *videttes* or sentinels on out posts, are to be placed so as to best observe the approach of the enemy, and at the same time, communicate by signal, with each other and with their respective posts. At night, or in thick weather, they will be doubled.

108.... Officers, soldiers, and followers of the camp, are not, on any account, to be suffered to pass the outposts, unless they are on duty, or present a regular permit from head quarters.

109.... Persons bearing a *flag of truce* from the enemy, are to be treated with attention and civility; but as communications of that nature are frequently designed to gain intelligence, and for reconnoissance, the most strict and efficacious means must be adopted to frustrate such consequences.

110.... *The camp and quarter guards* are for the better security of the camp, as well as for preserving good order and discipline.

111.... Every regiment will furnish a camp and quarter guard. The camp guard to consist of *one lieutenant, one sergeant, one corporal, one drummer, and twenty-seven privates*; and the quarter guard of *one corporal and nine privates*.

112.... The camp guard of the front line will be posted 206 paces in front of it, and that of the second line, the same distance in the rear of the second line, each opposite to the centre of the regiment.

113 ... Each camp guard will post nine sentinels, viz. two before the guard, two on the right, and two on the left. These six sentinels, with those from the other regiments in the line, form a chain in the front and rear of the camp; two sentinels before the colors and arms, and one before the marquee of the commanding officer of the regiment.

114.... To complete the chain of sentinels around the camp, the adjutant general or staff officer at head quarters will order two flank guards to be detailed from the line, to consist of a commissioned officer and as many men as may be necessary for that purpose.

115.... The intention of the camp guards being to form a chain of sentinels around the camp, in order to prevent improper persons entering, or soldiers going out of camp, the commanding officers of brigades will add to, or diminish them, so as to answer the above purpose.

116.... *The quarter guard* is to be posted six paces in the rear of the line of wagons, and will furnish three sentinels, viz. one at the guard, and one behind the centre of each wing of the regiment.

117.... *General officers' guards* are to be furnished by their respective commands, that is, for the *general commanding-in-chief*, from the line, each brigade furnishing it by turns; and will consist of such number and description of troops as shall be determined at head-quarters.

118.... The guard of a *major general* is one subaltern, one sergeant, one corporal, and twenty privates, to be furnished by his own division, each brigade furnishing it by turns.

119.... The guard of a *brigadier general*, is one sergeant, one corporal, and twelve privates, to be furnished by his own brigade.

120.... Besides these guards, there shall be such others as may be found necessary for the protection of supplies in the commissariat's and quarter master's departments, and also for the preservation of order at the hospitals.

121.... All guards are to mount at the same hour, which will be regulated by the commanding officer.

122.... The *camp and quarter guards*, are to parade before the centre of the regiment, where they will be formed by the adjutant; or, in his absence, by the officer of police, and sent off immediately to their respective posts.

123.... The guards of a *major general* and a *brigadier general*, are to be formed by the staff officer attached to the brigade, and sent from the brigade parade.

124.... The other guards, including that of the *general-in-chief*, being composed of detachments from the line, by brigades, each detachment is formed on the brigade parade by the staff officer attached to the brigade, and sent, with an adjutant or other commissioned officer, to the grand parade.

125.... All guards, except those which are honorary, should ordinarily be of force proportioned to the number of sentinels required, allowing three reliefs to each post.





126....In garrison, the number of guards depends on the extent of the fortress or post to be defended, and the strength of the garrison.

127....The principal guards will be denominated the main guard, and the lesser guards will take the names of the points to be guarded: as the arsenal guard, port guard, barrier guard.

128....Officers commanding guards at the ports, are to cause the bridges to be drawn up, or the barriers to be shut, on the approach of any body of armed men, of which they are to give notice to the main guard, and are not to suffer any of them to enter the garrison without leave from the commandant.

129....It is the duty of officers on all guards, to inspect all reliefs of sentinels, both when they go on, and come off, their posts; to call the rolls frequently, and, by every means in their power, to keep the men under their command in the most perfect state of vigilance and preparation. They will be responsible for the security of the prisoners and property committed to their charge; and it will be their duty to suppress all riots and disorders, and, in case of fire, to give the alarm, and be instrumental in extinguishing it. They are also, watchfully to superintend the conduct of the non-commissioned officers, taking care that they are correct in the performance of their duty; that they maintain a proper authority, and prevent any species of irregularity amongst the men. They must particularly ascertain that the corporals themselves are well informed with respect to the orders they are to deliver to the several sentinels, whom they must frequently visit, to be assured that they know their duty, and have received the proper instructions.

130....Officers commanding guards, when going to visit their sentinels, are to mention their intention, and the probable time of their absence, to the next officer in command.

131....The officers are to remain constantly at their guards, except while visiting their sentinels; nor are they to enter any house or place of public amusement.

132....Neither officers nor soldiers are, on any account, to take off their clothing or accoutrements while they are on guard; but are always to be in their uniform, fully equipped for the service.

133....No non-commissioned officer or soldier is to quit his guard without leave, which is to be granted only upon particular

occasions, and to very few at a time. If water or other necessaries are wanted for the guard, they must be sent for at a time when the sentinels are not relieving, by a non-commissioned officer and some men, with their arms, if at an outpost.

134....At every relief the guard must parade for roll call and inspection, and remain formed until the relief returns.

135....A patrol, consisting of an officer, (if there be more than one on guard,) a non-commissioned officer, and a file of men, will be sent out as often as may be deemed necessary, to see that the sentinels understand their orders, to make observations, gain information, and apprehend suspected persons.

136....All reliefs and patrols will be conducted with the strictest silence, and on their return the non-commissioned officer will report to the officer of the guard every thing material that has transpired during their absence.

137....During the day, the men may be permitted to rest themselves as much as is consistent with the safety of the guard; but, in the night, no man must be suffered to lay down or sleep, on any account, but have his arms constantly in his hands, and be ready to fall in on the least alarm.

138....The officer who mounts the camp guard, must give orders to the sentinels not to suffer any person to pass in or out of camp, except by one of the guards; nor then, till the officer of the guard has examined him.

139....During the day, the sentinels on the outposts must stop every party of men, whether armed or not, until they have been examined by the officer of the guard.

140....No sentinel will be posted so distant, as not to be heard by the guard, either directly or through other sentinels.

141....A sentinel must take the greatest care not to be surprised. He must keep himself on the alert, observing every thing that takes place within his sight or hearing. He must never quit his arms, but move about briskly and without speaking. He must not suffer himself to be relieved, except by the corporal of the guard, or some superior of his guard. If a disorder take place, he must call out, *the guard*; and if a fire break out, he must cry *fire*. If in either case, the danger be great, he must discharge his firelock before calling out.

142....A sentinel placed over the colors or arms must suffer no





person to touch them, except by order of some officer, or a non-commissioned officer of the guard. If placed over prisoners, he must suffer no person, except an officer, or a non-commissioned officer of his guard, to converse with them; nor must he permit the prisoners to leave their place of confinement.

143....The sentinel at the guard house, or guard tent, when he sees any body of troops, or an officer entitled to compliment, approach, must call *turn out the guard*.

144....The officer of the guard must see that the countersign is duly communicated to the sentinels a little before twilight; to enable him to do which, he must be furnished, by the officer of the day, with the parole and countersign, before *retreat*.

145....Immediately after receiving the countersign and until *reveille*, the sentinels must challenge all who approach them. No sentinel must suffer any person to advance nearer than the point of his bayonet, until he has received the countersign, placing himself in the position of *arms port* for that purpose.

146....A sentinel, in challenging, will call out, *who comes there?* If answered, *friend with the countersign*, he will reply, *advance, friend, with the countersign!* If answered, *relief, patrol, or grand rounds*, he will reply, *advance, sergeant, (or corporal) and give the countersign!* and satisfy himself that the party is what it represents itself to be. If he have no authority to pass persons with the countersign, or if the persons have not the countersign, he will call, *corporal of the guard*.

147....In case one of the guard desert, the officer must immediately change the countersign, and send notice thereof to the officer of the day, who is to communicate the same to the other guards and to head quarters.

148....Though the regulations dispense with guards turning out as a matter of compliment, after sunset, this is by no means to prevent sentinels, when officers in uniform approach their post, paying them a proper attention, by standing steady, with carried arms, facing to their proper front; nor is this to be discontinued until the evening is so far advanced that the sentinels begin challenging.

149....When a fire breaks out, or any alarm is raised in a garrison, all guards are to be immediately under arms; the barriers are to be shut, draw bridges drawn up, and so continue till the fire is extinguished or the alarm ceases.

150....The officer of the guard will send to the officer of the day, at guard mounting, by a non-commissioned officer, a report of his tour of service, according to the following form:

*Report of a Guard mounted at ——, on the ——,  
and relieved on the ——.*

PAROLE.		ARTICLES IN CHARGE.						
COUNTERSIGN.		Lieutenant.	Sergeants.	Corporals.	Musicians.	Privates.	Total.	Aggregate.
Detail -								

*List of the Guard.*

No.	RELIEFS, AND WHEN POSTED.			WHERE POSTED.	REMARKS.
	1st Relief, from 10 to 12 and 4 to 6.	2d Relief, from 12 to 2 and 6 to 8.	3d Relief, from 2 to 4 and 8 to 10.		
1					This column will contain the remarks of the officer of the guard; such as,—the time the guard was visited by the officer of the day; and an account of every material circumstance that has transpired during the tour of guard.
2					
3					
4					
5					

*List of Prisoners.*

No.	NAMES.	Comp.	Regt.	CONFINED.	CHARGES.	SENTENCES.	REMARKS.
				When	By whom.		
1							
2							
3							
4							

A. B.

*Lieut. of —— Regiment of ——,  
commanding the Guard.*





151....The officer of the day having added to the guard report such remarks as circumstances may require, will, immediately after being relieved, present the same at head quarters.

152....An officer is not to be placed in *charge of a guard*, till he is sufficiently acquainted with his duty. For the purpose of instruction, young officers are to be put on duty as supernumeraries with senior officers, from whose advice and example they may be expected to obtain a knowledge of their duty.

### *Working Parties.*

153....Soldiers are, and at all times have been, liable to be ordered on working parties as a duty.

154....When it is necessary to employ them as artificers or laborers in the construction of permanent military works and roads, they are to receive, in addition to their pay, the allowances made by law or regulation.

155....These allowances do not apply to men belonging to the Ordnance Department, or to artificers belonging to the artillery, who are mustered and paid as such.

156....In summer, the hours of actual labor are ten; in winter, eight; and the soldiers will be paid in proportion for any greater or less number of hours they may be employed in each day. The summer period is considered to commence on the 1st April, and the winter period on the 30th September, in each year.

157....It is, however, to be distinctly understood, that, except for the performance of certain duties at sieges, or in cases that may appear to the general, or other officer commanding, to be deserving of particular consideration, no such extra pay shall be extended to, or claimed by working parties in camp, or on service, when work becomes the most important of duties; when the bodily exertion of every individual of every rank is required to facilitate the operations, strengthen the positions, and ensure the general safety of the army; and when the use of the spade, pick-axe, and barrow, are as essential for the defensive, as that of the musket and bayonet are for the offensive, operations of the army.

158....It is likewise to be understood, that officers commanding military posts, are not to create any expense under this head, without authority from general head quarters, or from the War Department.

159....The levelling of ground in the vicinity of the camp or barracks, and making communications between different parts of them, are duties of fatigue, and are to be performed without any additional pay.

160....When working parties are furnished for any staff department, or for the engineers, the officers commanding them are to execute the work conformably to the directions and plans of the staff or engineer officer; no matter what his rank.

161....Troops, when not in the field, are not to be employed on any duties or works, not strictly military, which can be done by hire, or by contract with individuals, not belonging to the army, unless by special authority of the War Department.

## ARTICLE XXV.

### DUTIES OF COMMANDING OFFICERS OF POSTS AND STATIONS.

1....An officer invested with a separate command, is responsible for the discipline of the troops under his orders, and for the good state of every thing intrusted to his charge. It is, therefore, his duty to see that the rules and regulations for the government of the troops are strictly enforced; that the proper supply of provisions, arms, and ammunition, is duly provided; that the quarters and defences are in a proper state; and that nothing is permitted to remain in or about his post which may interfere with its defence in time of war, or which can at any time, endanger the health or morals of the troops, if it be in his power to remove it. He should also ascertain the weak points of his position, and study the best means of strengthening them.

2....Every officer commanding a post should make himself acquainted with the country around him; amount of population; the strength of the militia, and the state of their discipline and equipment. He should also, at convenient moments, reconnoitre the country around, and cause maps and topographical sketches to be made, by employing such officers as have the requisite talent and aptitude for the purpose. A duplicate of such sketches will be sent to general head quarters, and will be accompanied by a memoir explanatory of all the circumstances of the position, showing





in detail, its advantages and disadvantages in a military point of view, and every thing connected with its situation as to defensive or offensive operations in time of war—the distance between the post and the adjoining posts, the roads, rivers, hills, mountains, soil, productions, in short every thing relating to the military resources and capabilities of the country.

3....As it is of the first importance to know every thing relating to the Indians on the frontiers, a statement will be made and furnished to head quarters, of the number of warriors each tribe can bring into the field; their relative distances from each other, and from the post; the state of their arms, means of subsistence, and whether they possess horses and use them in war, or whether they act mostly on foot, or make their excursions by water; their habits as to peace or war, and their means of making war, with a full account of their allies and enemies.

4....Whilst it is important to be at all times on the most friendly footing with the Indians, it is proper that officers commanding posts and stations should be ever on their guard against surprise. They should never allow a great number of Indians to enter their commands at a time; and whenever they evince a disposition to act treacherously, or assume a hostile attitude, it is better to anticipate their designs, than allow them the advantage of attack. Decision and firmness will always cause an Indian to respect those who possess and exercise these qualities.

5....From the peculiar situation of Indian agents on our exposed frontier, it is found that unless they are in some degree sustained in the execution of their duties by the military force, their endeavors to conciliate the Indians and to keep order among them, must, in many instances, fail of success. Officers commanding on the Indian frontier or in the Indian country, will, therefore, when in their opinion circumstances may require it, lend their aid in furthering the views and intentions of the Indian agents, residing near their respective posts and commands; and when there are no Indian agents stationed in the vicinity of a post, the commandant will consider himself authorized to act as agent for Indian affairs, and attend to the interests of the Indians residing near their posts; and will also receive any deputations from other tribes, which may desire to confer with him respecting their own affairs.

6....No additional compensation will be allowed on account of this authority to act as agent, nor are any expenses to be incurred which may not have been previously authorized by the special order of the War Department, except the issuing of rations to the Indians, under the sanction of existing laws.

7....Commanding officers of forts and stations on the sea coast, are, in pursuance of the act of Congress, approved February 25th, 1799, respecting quarantine and health laws, authorized and required faithfully to aid in the execution of any quarantines or other restraints which may be established by the health laws of any of the States, respecting any vessels arriving in, or bound to any port or district thereof, whether from a foreign port or place, or from a district within the United States. And such commanding officers are required to act in conformity with such health laws and regulations, as are, or may be established by the laws of the States, within their respective precincts and commands.

8....Whenever a military post or station shall be abandoned, the commanding officer shall cause to be turned over to the quarter master's department, all the public property which he may deem necessary to leave behind; certified inventories of which shall be forwarded by the proper officers to the heads of their respective departments. When any of said property shall be deemed unserviceable, the commanding officer shall order a board of survey, and shall report the result to the adjutant general, that orders for its disposal may be given, in accordance with the act of the 3d of March, 1825.

9....If a post or station should prove unhealthy at particular seasons of the year, the commanding officer, on the recommendation of the surgeon, is authorized to remove the troops to some healthy position in the vicinity, during the continuance of the prevailing disease.

10....While it is the duty of the quarter master's department to provide quarters, commanding officers are responsible that quarters are distributed according to regulations.

11....No officer in the temporary command of any regiment, company, post, or station, shall make any interior regulations or standing order for the government of the same, which shall contradict those established by the permanent commander, without authority from the general or officer next in command.





12....All new forts which may be established will receive their names from the War Department, to be announced in orders.

13....As the formation of the glacis and other slopes of the fortifications are liable to be much injured by allowing them to be converted into gardens and used for various purposes, commanding officers are to see that no improper use is made of them, but that they are kept in the most perfect order, according to the original plan.

## ARTICLE XXVI.

### REVIEW.

1....A battalion being in the order of battle, the colonel will command,

1. *Battalion prepare for review.* 2. *Rear ranks, open order—MARCH!*

2....At the word *march* the field and staff officers dismount; the company officers and the color rank advance four paces in front of the first rank and place themselves opposite to their respective places in the order of battle; the staff officers place themselves on the right of the rank of company officers according to their relative rank, one pace from each other; the music advances through the centre and forms in two ranks, the band, if there be one, in front, between the colors and the line; the color guard replace the color rank; the quarter master sergeant and the sergeant major on the right of the front rank of the battalion.

3....The colonel will next command,

*Right—dress.*

And when the ranks are aligned, will add,

*FRONT!*

And place himself eight paces, the lieutenant colonel and major, two paces, in front of the rank of company officers, and opposite to their respective places in the order of battle.

4....A camp color is to be originally placed 80 or 100 paces in front of the centre of the battalion where the reviewing officer is supposed to take his station; and although he may choose to quit that position, still the color is to be considered as the point to which all movements and formations are relative.

5....When the reviewing officer presents himself before the centre, and is 50 or 60 paces distant, the colonel will command,

*Present—ARMS!*

The men present arms, and the officers salute, so as to drop their swords with the last motion of presented arms; the music will play and all the drums will beat, according to the rank of the reviewing officer. The colors only salute such persons as from their rank, and by regulation, are entitled to that honor.

6....The colonel will next command,

*Shoulder—ARMS!*

When the men shoulder, and the officers recover their swords with the last motion.

7....The reviewing officer will then go towards the right, the whole remaining perfectly steady, without paying any further compliment, while he passes along the front of the battalion and proceeds round the left flank and along the rear. When the reviewing officer is going round the battalion the band will play, and will cease when he has returned to the right flank of the battalion.

8....While the reviewing officer is proceeding to place himself in the front, the colonel will command,

1. *Rear rank, close order.* 2. *MARCH!*

When all persons except the colonel, resume their places in the order of battle; the field and staff officers mounted.

9....The reviewing officer having taking his position near the camp color, the colonel will command,

1. *Companies, right wheel—MARCH!* 2. *Pass in review.*  
3. *Forward, guides right—MARCH!*

The battalion will break into column of companies, right in front, and the column will be put in motion; the colonel four paces in front of the captain of the leading company; the lieutenant colonel on a line with the leading company; the major on a line with the rear company; the adjutant on a line with the second company; the sergeant major on a line with the company next to the rear; each six paces from the flank opposite to the reviewing officer; the staff





officers in one rank, according to the order of precedence, four paces in rear of the column; the music, preceded by the principal musician, six paces before the colonel; the pioneers, preceded by a corporal, four paces before the principal musician; and the quarter master sergeant two paces from the side opposite to the guides, and in line with the pioneers.

10....All other officers and non-commissioned officers will march past in the places prescribed for them in the march of an open column.

11....The guides and soldiers will keep their heads well to the front in passing in review.

12....The color-bearers will remain in the ranks while passing and saluting.

13....Points will be fixed by the adjutant for the several wheelings of the divisions; so that their right flanks, in marching past, shall be only four paces distant from the camp color, where it is supposed the reviewing officer places himself to receive the salute.

14....The column will march past, first in common time, and afterwards in quick time, in both cases with closed ranks; but in passing in quick time no salute or compliment will be paid.

15....The music will begin to play just after the leading company has made the second wheel; it will draw up opposite to the reviewing officer, and will continue to play until the rear of the column shall have passed him, when it will cease to play and follow in the rear of the battalion.

16....The officers will salute the reviewing officer when they arrive within six paces of him, and recover their swords when ten paces past him, without in the least altering the rate of march. All officers in saluting, will cast their eyes towards the reviewing officer. The colonel, when he has saluted at the head of the battalion will place himself near the reviewing officer, and will remain there until the rear has passed, when he will join the battalion.

17....The colors will salute the reviewing officer according to his rank, when within six paces of him. When the colors salute, the drums will give the prescribed number of ruffles.

18....When the leading company is near to where the left of the battalion stood, the colonel will command,

*Column—HALT!*

The music will then take post in front, and the colonel will add,

1. *Pass in quick time.*
2. *Support arms.*
3. *Forward, guide right.*
4. *Quick march.*

The whole march off in quick time, without music.

19....Before the leading company has made the wheel which brings it on a line with the reviewing officer, the colonel will command,

*Carry arms.*

And when it has completed the wheel, the music will begin to play.

20... The officers are in the same places as in marching past in slow time; as also the music, which will play drawn up as already directed.

21....When the rear of the column has passed the reviewing officer, the colonel will command,

*Guides left.*

22....The column will proceed on the alignment until arrived at the point where its head or right is to be placed, when the colonel will command,

1. *Column halt.*
2. *Left into line, wheel.*
3. *Quick march.*

It will then be wheeled into line, and placed in the order of battle.

23....When the line has formed, the colonel will cause the battalion to perform such exercises and manœuvres as may be required by the reviewing officer.

24....The review will terminate by bringing the troops into line opposite the reviewing officer, ranks opened, and the whole saluting as at the beginning.

25....When two or more battalions are to be reviewed, they will be formed in parade order, with the ordered intervals, and will perform the same movements that are laid down for a single battalion, observing the additional directions that are given for such movements when applied to the line. The brigadier and his staff, on foot, will place themselves opposite the centre of the brigade; the brigadier two paces in front of the rank of colonels; his aid on his right, one pace retired; and the other brigade staff officers, those having the





rank of field officers, in the rank of lieutenant colonels and majors; and those below that rank, in the rank of company officers.

26....In passing in review, a major general will be four paces in front of the colonel of the leading battalion of his division; and the brigadiers will be on the right of the colonels of the leading battalions of their brigades: Staff officers on the left of their generals.

27....Upon occasions when the line exceeds two battalions, the reviewing officer may, at his option, cause them to march past in quick time only, in order to save time, and to preserve the troops fresh for subsequent movements. Upon these occasions the mounted officers only will salute.

28....A number of companies less than a battalion, will be reviewed as a battalion; and a single company, as if it were with the battalion. In the latter case, the company will pass in column of platoons or sections, according to the order of the reviewing officer.

## ARTICLE XXVII.

### INSPECTION.

1....The inspection of the troops will generally be preceded by a review. The present example embraces a battalion of infantry. The inspecting officer and the field and staff officers will be on foot.

2....The battalion being in the order of battle, the colonel will cause it to break into open column of companies, right in front. He will next order the ranks to be opened, when the color rank and color guard, will take post ten paces in front, and the band ten paces in rear, of the column.

3....The colonel, seeing the ranks aligned, will command,

*1. Officers and non-commissioned officers. 2. To the front of your companies—MARCH!*

The officers will form themselves in one rank, eight paces, and the non-commissioned officers in one rank, six paces, in advance, along the whole fronts of their respective companies, from right to left, in the order of seniority: the pioneers and music of each company, in one rank, two paces behind the non-commissioned officers.

4....The colonel will next command,

*1. Field and staff. 2. To the front—MARCH!*

The commissioned officers thus designated, will form themselves in one rank, six paces in front of the colors, from right to left, in the order of seniority; and the non-commissioned staff, in a similar manner, two paces in rear of the preceding rank. The colonel, seeing the movement executed, will take post on the right of the lieutenant colonel, and await the approach of the inspecting officer.

5... The inspection will commence in front. After inspecting the dress and general appearance of the field and commissioned staff under arms, the inspector, accompanied by these officers, will pass down the open column, looking at every rank in front and rear.

6 ...The colonel will now command,

1. *Order arms.* 2. REST!

When the inspector will proceed to make a minute inspection of the several ranks or divisions, in succession, commencing in front.

7....As the inspector approaches the non-commissioned staff, the color rank, the color guard, and the band, the adjutant will give the necessary orders for the inspection of arms, boxes, and knapsacks. The colors will be planted firm in the ground, to enable the color bearers to display the contents of their knapsacks. The non-commissioned staff may be dismissed as soon as inspected; but the color rank and color guard will remain until the colors are to be escorted to the place from which they were taken.

8....As the inspector successively approaches the companies, the captains will command,

1. *Attention.* 2. *Inspection of arms.*

The inspector will go through the whole company, commencing with the non-commissioned officers. The captain will then command,

*Open—BOXES!*

When they will also be inspected.

9....The captain will next command.

1. *Shoulder—ARMS!*
2. *Front rank, about face.*
3. *Rear rank, close order—MARCH!*
4. *Trail arms—Pile arms.*





5. *Front rank, about face.*
6. *Rear rank, open order—MARCH!*
7. *Unsling—Knapsacks.*
8. *Open—Knapsacks.*

The arms of the men will be piled near the front rank; those of the non-commissioned officers in the centre of their rank.

10....The knapsacks will be placed at the feet of the men, the flaps from them, with the great coats on the flaps and the knapsacks leaning on the great coats. In this position the inspector will examine the contents of the whole, or of as many as he may think necessary, commencing with the non-commissioned officers.

11....As the inspector passes the companies, they will successively, under the orders of their respective captains, re-pack and re-sling knapsacks, resume their arms, and file off to their tents or quarters; except the company that is to re-escort the colors, which will wait the further orders of the colonel.

12....In an extensive column, some of the rearmost companies may, after the inspection of dress and general appearance, be permitted to *pile arms*, until just before the inspector approaches them, when they will be directed to *take arms* and resume their positions.

13....The inspection of the troops being ended, the field and staff will next accompany the inspector to the hospital, magazine, arsenal, quarters, sutler's shop, guard house, and such other places as he may think proper to inspect. The captains and subalterns will precede him in his visits to their companies and sections respectively.

14....The hospital being at all times an object of particular interest, it will be critically and minutely inspected.

15....The men will be formed in the company quarters in front of their respective bunks, and on the entrance of the inspector the word *attention* will be given by the senior non-commissioned officer present, when the whole will salute with the hand, without uncovering.

16....The inspector will examine the general arrangement of the interior of the quarters, the bunks, and bedding, cooking and table utensils, and such other objects as may present themselves; and afterwards the exterior.

17....The adjutant will exhibit to the inspector the regimental books and papers, including those relating to the transactions of the council of administration. The company books and papers will also be exhibited, the whole together, generally at the adjutant's office, and in presence of all the officers not otherwise particularly employed.

18....Inspections similar to those embraced in this article, will be made monthly, and as much oftener as may be deemed necessary by the commanders of regiments and posts. Captains will do the like on every Saturday morning and lieutenants of sections on every Wednesday morning, each in regard to his company or section respectively. Surgeons will also make a thorough inspection of their hospitals every Saturday morning.

19 ...Besides these inspections, frequent visits will be made daily to the quarters of their men or patients by company officers and surgeons; and the colonel or other commander will make frequent general visits in the course of the month, to the men's quarters, the hospital, guard house, and the like.

20....The muster of the troops for payment, will be preceded by an inspection.

## ARTICLE XXVIII.

### TROOPS IN CAMPAIGN.

1....As the troops arrive at the appointed rendezvous, the general-in-chief will cause them to be organized into brigades and divisions, and, if necessary, into army corps.

2....The cavalry and infantry will be brigaded separately.

3....Ordinarily, two regiments will constitute a brigade and two brigades a division. But this arrangement may be varied by the commander-in-chief, whenever he shall judge it proper.

4....As soon as the organization of the brigades, divisions, and army corps, is completed, they will be numbered according to the rank of the generals appointed to command them respectively, which will determine the rank of each corps in the order of battle.

5....A suitable staff, according to the nature of the service, will be attached to each brigade, division, and army corps.

6....At the commencement of a campaign, the general-in-chief will cause to be made a plan of the order of battle, by which the





order of march and encampment will be governed, a copy of which will be given to each general or commander for his information and government. If any important change take place in the order of battle, in consequence of a diminution or augmentation of the troops, information of such change will be communicated to the commanders interested.

7....Should a regiment be so reduced as not to be able to form a battalion, it may be incorporated with some other regiment, or employed on detachment; under which circumstances, the men will continue to be commanded by their own officers.

8....The order of the regiments in brigades, of brigades in divisions, of divisions in army corps, and of army corps in the army, will not be invariable. The generals, each within his sphere, may change such order, if important reasons should require it; as the weakness of some component part.

9....A regiment, brigade, or other body of troops, which may have been detached, will, on its return, resume its place in the primitive order of battle.

10....In case of the death, or temporary absence of the commander of any army corps, division, or brigade, the command will devolve on the officer next in rank present for duty; though, if there be a supernumerary general officer of the appropriate grade present, he may be assigned to the vacancy by the general-in-chief.

11....In reports of battles, and other operations in the face of the enemy, each body of troops will be designated by the names of the officers who actually commanded them in person; as for example, *Green's army corps; Lafayette's division; Wayne's brigade.*

## ARTICLE XXIX.

### ORDER OF ENCAMPMENT.

#### *Infantry.*

1....The troops are, on all occasions, to be encamped in the order of battle.

2....The front of the camp will occupy the same extent of ground, as the troops when drawn up in line according to their established formation. The intervals between the battalions will be twenty paces.

3.... The companies will encamp in streets, perpendicularly to the line; one-half of the tents on each side of the streets, facing inwards. The width of the streets will depend on the strength of the companies. The distance between each tent, will be two feet; the distance between the tents of one company and those of another, four feet.

4.... Thus, a regiment of six hundred men will occupy a front of three hundred paces of two feet each, allowing for each file two feet or one pace. This front will be divided as follows:—First, deduct twenty paces for the main street leading through the centre of the camp to the colonel's or commanding officer's marquee, there will then remain two hundred and eighty paces to be divided among the companies on either side of the main street; and if there be ten of them, each company will be allowed a front of twenty-eight paces, or fifty-six feet.

5.... The following will be the dimensions of a camp for a regiment of six hundred men:

Front, 300 paces of 2 feet each, or 600 feet.

Depth, 405	do.	do.	810	do.
------------	-----	-----	-----	-----

			<i>Paces.</i>	<i>Feet.</i>
--	--	--	---------------	--------------

From the front of the line of company tents to the chain of sentinels of the first line,	-	-	-	250 or 500
--	---	---	---	------------

---

This space to subdivided as follows:

From the front line of company tents to the piles of

arms, drums, and colors,	-	-	-	10 or 20
--------------------------	---	---	---	----------

Thence to the regimental parade,	-	-	-	30 - 60
----------------------------------	---	---	---	---------

Thence to the sinks of the men,	-	-	-	160 - 320
---------------------------------	---	---	---	-----------

Thence to the front of the officer of guard's tent,	-	-	-	30 - 60
---	---	---	---	---------

Thence to the chain of sentinels,	-	-	-	20 - 40
-----------------------------------	---	---	---	---------

---

From the first line of the company tents to the front of the company officers' tents,	-	-	-	70 or 140
---	---	---	---	-----------

---

This space to be subdivided as follows:

From the front of the company officers' tents to the company kitchens,	-	-	-	15 or 30
--	---	---	---	----------

Thence to the front of the company tents,	-	-	-	55 - 110
---	---	---	---	----------

---





Paces. Feet.

From the front of the company officers' tents to the front of the tents of the field and staff,	- - -	20	or	40
Thence to the kitchens of the officers and tents of sutlers,	- - - -	20	-	40
Thence to batmen's tents,	- - -	8	-	16
Thence to horses and baggage wagons,	- - -	10	-	20
Thence to the officers' sinks,	- - -	15	-	30
Thence to the quarter guard,	- - -	6	-	12
Thence to the chain of sentinels,	- - -	6	-	12

---

6....The tents of all the officers will face towards the front: those of the captains will be placed on a prolongation of the line of the right flanks of the companies; and those of the subalterns on a prolongation of the line of the left flanks: the colonels or commanding officer's marquee in the centre of the main street: the lieutenant colonel's opposite to the centre of the right wing: the major's opposite the centre of the left wing: the adjutant halfway between the colonel and lieutenant colonel: the surgeon half way between the colonel and major: the quarter master on the right of the lieutenant colonel, half way between his position and the flank: the assistant surgeon on the left of the major, half way between his position and the flank.

7....The non-commissioned staff to be encamped on the prolongation of the lines of tents, and in a line with the company kitchens, on each side of the main street, facing from the street.

8....The sergeants of companies to occupy a tent on the right of their companies, in the front line. The corporals to be distributed among their respective squads.

9....The company kitchens will be placed, those of the right wing, on a line with the right of the companies: those of the left wing, on a line with the left of the companies, to face towards the centre, and will be made as follows: commencing at fifteen paces from the company officers' tents, in a line with the front of the men's tents, dig a trench two feet deep, three feet broad, and ten feet long. The earth which is thus excavated will be thrown two feet back, so as to leave room for the construction of the flues or furnaces in which fire is to be placed for cooking.

These furnaces are made by perforating holes horizontally in the bank about six inches from the bottom of the trench, to be of a circular form, six or eight inches in diameter, and about one foot deep, where they are communicated with by similar holes perforated from the top. The wood prepared in small pieces, will be placed in the lower holes, and the kettles placed over the top holes, raised on three stones.

10....The sinks will always be hid from public view by encircling them with bushes or other blinds; a portion of the earth dug out of them ought every day to be thrown in to cover the filth, should the troops remain encamped on the same ground any length of time.

11....When the army encamps in two lines, the second line will be formed four hundred paces in rear of the first.

12....The camp guards of the second line will be the same distance in the rear that they are in front, in the first line; and also the sinks of the men.

### *Cavalry.*

13....The cavalry will encamp by squadrons, each squadron occupying the same front that it does when drawn up in the order of battle, with the same intervals being preserved between the squadrons.

14....Two companies constitute a squadron. Each company of a squadron pitches its tents in one row perpendicularly to the front, facing inwards. The horses of each company are picketed in a line parallel to the tents, with their heads towards them. Each horse so picketed, will require about two and a half paces, or five feet; the depth of the row will depend on the number of horses in the company. The tents will be pitched at equal distances from each other, so as to allow space between them respectively for the forage of the horses belonging to the men of the respective tents. The tents of the sergeants will always be pitched at the head of the row and on the line of encampment. The distance between the sergeant's tent and the adjacent tent, will be double the distance between the other tents, so as to allow for the forage for the sergeants' horses and those of the men in the next tent, and thus rendering it unnecessary to place the forage of the last tent in the row, on the side of the kitchens, where it might be exposed to fire.





15.... Each company of sixty mounted dragoons, will occupy a front of 45 paces, of 2 feet, which will be divided as follows:

	<i>Paces.</i>	<i>Feet.</i>
For pitching a horseman's tent,	- - -	4½ or 9
From front poll of tents to pickets,	- - -	6 - 12
From pickets to the edge of the dung,	- - -	9 - 18
Breadth of the dung,	- - - - -	3 - 6

16.... A squadron of two companies will occupy a front of 90 paces of 2 feet, so that there will be between the dung of each company, a street of 45 paces.

17.... If a company encamp by itself, it will observe the same rule, except that it will be formed in two rows of tents instead of one.

18.... If there be an odd company in a squadron or with the regiment, it will encamp in the same manner as is directed for the other companies of the squadron, that is, in one row, and facing towards the company next to it, whether it be on the right or the left, preserving a distance equal to its front when in line.

19.... The horses of the rear rank are always to be picketed next to their file leaders.

20.... The horses of company officers are to be picketed in a line with the company horses, on the flank towards the officers' tents.

21.... The non-commissioned staff will encamp in a line with the field and staff.

22.... The horses of the field and staff are to be picketed in the rear of their respective tents.

23.... The remainder of the encampment, including guards, baggage, sutlers, kitchens, batmen, and sinks, will conform to that of the infantry.

### *Artillery.*

24.... The artillery will encamp in such positions as may be selected by the commander of the troops, to which it may be attached, who will always take into consideration the protection proper to be afforded from the line, as well as the facility with which it may get into position, in case of an attack; but batteries which form a part of the order of battle, will encamp upon the same

line with the troops. Mounted artillery will encamp according to the order for the cavalry, and foot artillery according to the order for the infantry.

## ARTICLE XXX.

### MARCHES.

1..... Movements of troops, or dispositions of march, will not always be put in orders, but will be delivered to such persons only as they concern. Nor is any one to expect more to be communicated to him than is necessary for the complete execution of the service required of him.

2..... The order of march, the number of columns, as well as the kind of troops of which each column ought to be composed, depend on the object of the movement, and the nature of the country over which the march is to be performed.

3..... The troops will be formed into as great a number of columns as possible, provided the columns are not rendered too weak. Their respective distances should be such as to enable them to communicate with and, mutually sustain, each other, and to reunite with facility, when necessary. For that purpose, every commander of a column ought, independently of his particular instructions, to be made acquainted with the composition, the strength, and the direction of the other columns.

4..... The advance and rear guards, are ordinarily formed of light troops. Their strength and composition, in different arms, are regulated according to the nature of the country, and the relative position of the enemy. These guards are destined to cover the movements of the troops to which they belong, and to hold the enemy in check, until such time as the commanding general may make his dispositions. The advance guard does not always march at the head of the column. In a march to a flank, it will seize such positions as are most proper to cover the movement.

5..... The *long roll*, or *to arms*, will never be beaten but when the whole of the troops are to form suddenly to meet the enemy. In this case, the first company formed will hasten to the colors, and the camp guard (excepting a detachment to guard the prisoners) and all guards of honor will rejoin their respective companies. Other guards will not fall in, unless specially ordered.





6....When the army or a corps is to march under other circumstances, the *assembly* will be substituted, for repairing to the colors. It will be preceded by the *general* for striking tents, loading wagons or pack-horses, calling in guards, and extinguishing fires. The straw and other combustibles of the old camp will not be set on fire, as it will serve to indicate the movement to the enemy.

7....All dispositions for the march, will be executed with the greatest promptitude. If any commander of a corps be absent, the next in rank present will take his place and commence the march.

8....The generals will, when necessary, unite the pioneers at the head of the column to overcome difficulties in the way of the march, and send forward a quarter master or other staff officer, to superintend these operations.

9....In bad roads and particularly in night marches, it will frequently be necessary to post some trusty non-commissioned officers or privates of the infantry or cavalry, to mark the direction of the march and the difficulties to be avoided. They will be posted and relieved as often as may be necessary, under the direction of some officer of the staff, but without interrupting the march. As night marches are always performed with difficulty, they ought never to be undertaken, unless on the most urgent occasions.

10....The generals and field officers will cause knapsacks, valises, and haversacks, to be frequently searched on the march, in order to see that they contain nothing but what may be proper and necessary.

11....In passing through a city or village, there will be left behind, by battalion if necessary, in succession, an officer and a certain number of non-commissioned officers, to bring up such men as may be found straggling behind.

12....When necessary, the commander of the column will, in addition to the above arrangements, cause a platoon or company towards the rear, to be detached from the column as a rear guard, to enforce this duty. The guard will also be particularly instructed to prevent marauding, even in an enemy's country. If taken in the fact, the marauder will be sent to his corps, with the proper charge, in order that he may be severely and publicly punished.

13....The generals and colonels will occasionally halt till their columns have passed, in order to see whether the proper distances

are observed. They will frequently send an aid-de-camp, or other staff officer, to the rear, for the same purpose, on whose report the march may be regulated; or this may be done on sounding the signal, *slow in front*, by a bugle attached to the rear.

14....The column will halt as often as the object of the march and the distance to be made will permit. Frequent and short halts serve the purpose of resting and re-forming the troops, and besides, of enabling them to adjust their equipments. These halts should never exceed five or six minutes.

15....Officers' led saddle horses and the horses of the dismounted men of the cavalry, will follow the respective regiments of the owners. Pack horses and others will be with the wagons, under the orders of the conductors of the baggage trains. They ought not to be permitted to accompany the columns; and mounted officers will, when the roads are dusty, as far as practicable, keep to the leeward of the column.

16....When it can be avoided, troops, preparatory to taking up the line of march, will not be assembled in ways, routes, or other places, so as to obstruct the movements of the other troops. The generals of divisions will each send a staff officer in advance, to the rendezvous appointed, to receive the corps as they arrive. Each corps, when others are to come up, or are already at the place of rendezvous, will take its proper position in the order of battle, or of march, unless a different one be especially assigned.

17....The time of commencing the march for each corps, when several are to take the same route, will be regulated by the general-in-chief, or the senior general present, in case the former has not given his orders on the subject.

18....In route, the different battalions will lead alternately, and also companies of the same battalion, when it can be done without hazard. These changes will take place from halts.

19....When the column is about to halt, the step will be relaxed at the head to re-establish distances between battalions and divisions, so that when the order is given, each may be in its proper place.

20....During certain halts, if it be thought necessary to prevent the men from straggling, sentinels for that purpose will be posted from the camp guard last detached.

21....If a man be taken sick, the captain will direct a corporal to





remain with him, and conduct him gently until the rear guard comes up, when the man will be left in the care of the guard.

22....For the accommodation of the sick and disabled, a wagon will be attached to the rear guard, when necessary and practicable, and a surgeon will attend, to give assistance and to see that no improper persons are suffered to avail themselves of the accommodation.

23....During a march, care will be taken to give to vehicles met on the road, a fair proportion of the way; also to keep the muzzles of the firelocks always well elevated.

24....Troops destined to the interior will, generally, be furnished with marching routes, specifying the places on the route where the necessary subsistence, forage, and other supplies, may be found; and whether these supplies be previously provided or not, the commander of the corps or detachment will send forward, every morning, a quarter master or some other agent, to prepare for the wants of the troops before their arrival.

25....In issuing the order for the march, it will frequently be proper to direct the number of rations each man is to carry in his haversack.

## ARTICLE XXXI.

### BAGGAGE AND BAGGAGE TRAIN.

1....The inconvenience arising to an army from having too great a number of wagons, must be evident to every officer, and it is expected that each officer will curtail his baggage as much as possible.

2....The baggage trains belonging to general head quarters, and the head quarters of army corps, will be confided to the officer of the quarter master's department, attached to those head quarters respectively.

3....The train of each regiment will be under the conduct of the quarter master sergeant, or some other sergeant; that of a brigade, under the conduct of an officer of the quarter master's department; and when the several trains of a division are united, the senior officer of the quarter master's department shall have charge of the whole.

4.... The several conductors of trains shall be responsible to the quarter master general, or the superior officer of his department, for the prescribed order of march; for the parking, and for the orderly conduct of all under them.

5.... The wagons and pack-horses of these trains, together with officers' spare or led horses, and horses and carriages belonging to corps, or to the United States, constitute the baggage train of an army. None other will be allowed to enter or march with it, without special permission from general head quarters.

6.... The trains of general head quarters, the head quarters of army corps, and of divisions, may, when marching, each have a guard of infantry proportioned to the number of sentinels necessary to their protection, to be regulated by each particular chief of the staff, under the approbation of his general. In the cavalry, this service will be assigned to the dismounted men; and in every case where it is practicable, generals who have guards of honor, will detach sentinels from those guards to protect their baggage during the night, rather than cause a distinct detail to be made for this purpose.

7.... The train of brigadiers will be served and protected in march by the men attached to the trains of the first regiments in their respective brigades. The regimental trains will be guarded in march, as far as practicable, by convalescents, or men non-effective in the ranks, and in the cavalry by those who are dismounted.

8.... When the trains are to be escorted, with a view to defence, they will then become convoys, and in such cases, the conductors will be under the orders of the commanders of the escort.

9.... The several trains will march in an order analogous to the rank of the generals, and that of the corps to which they belong. The wagons, &c. loaded with the general supplies of the army, will have a place specially assigned to them.

10.... Great care will be taken to prevent the baggage from interrupting the line of march, and in no case will it be allowed to occupy a place in the midst of the column. The divisions will be followed by their trains, which will be united at the rendezvous of the brigades. If otherwise ordered, the instructions given for the march of the divisions, brigades, and regiments, will regulate for each of those corps, what may concern the union and direction of their trains.





## ARTICLE XXII.

## GENERAL POLICE.

1....When it shall become necessary, in the opinion of the general-in-chief, a provost guard will be formed, and a provost marshal appointed, under whose orders the guard is to act.

2....The appointment of a provost marshal is one of great responsibility, and it ought to be conferred on an officer of known firmness and discretion, and of great vigilance and activity. It is the particular duty of the provost marshal to take charge of prisoners confined for offences of a general nature; to preserve good order and discipline; and to use every possible means to prevent the commission of crime, by frequently visiting those places at which breaches of order and discipline are likely to occur. He is to take cognizance of the conduct of all followers and retainers of the camp, as well as that of the soldiers of the army.

3....With this view, he is frequently to make the tour of the camp and its environs, in order to prevent and detect disorders and depredations.

4....Plundering and marauding—at all times disgraceful to soldiers—when committed on the persons or property of those whom it is the duty of the army to protect, become crimes of such enormity, as to admit of no remission of the awful punishment which the military law awards against offences of this nature.

## ARTICLE XXXIII.

## SAFEGUARDS.

1....Safeguards may be granted by any general commanding in chief, to hospitals, public establishments of instruction, religion, or charity; to museums, and depositories of the fine arts; also to mills, post-offices, and other institutions of public benefit. They may also be given to individuals, whom it may be the particular interest of the army to protect.

2....A safeguard may consist of one or more men, of fidelity and firmness; generally, non-effective non-commissioned officers, furnished with a paper setting forth the object of the guard; or it may

consist of such paper only, delivered to the inhabitant of the country whose person, family, house, and property, it is designed to protect.

3.... The safeguards left by one corps, may be replaced by a succeeding corps; and if the country be evacuated, they may be withdrawn, or instructed to wait for the arrival of the enemy, and demand of him a safe conduct to the outposts.

4....

*Form of a Safeguard.*

*By authority of —— ——,*

*A safeguard is hereby granted to [A. B., or the house and family of A. B., or to the college, mills, or property, stating precisely the place, nature, and description, of the person, property, or buildings.] All officers and soldiers belonging to the army of the United States, are, therefore, commanded to respect this safeguard, and to afford, if necessary, protection to [the person, family, or property, of —— ——, as the case may be.]*

*Given at Head Quarters, the —— day of ——.*

*A. B.*

*Maj. Gcn. commanding in chief.*

*By command of the General,*

*C. D.*

---

*55th Article of the Rules and Articles of War.*

"Whosoever, belonging to the armies of the United States, "employed in foreign parts, shall force a safeguard, shall suffer "death."

---

## ARTICLE XXXIV.

### ORGANIZATION OF MILITARY DEPARTMENTS AND COMMANDS.

1.... With a view to the general defence of the Union, and a convenient distribution of the troops for that purpose, the country will be divided into military departments, according to the circumstances of the several frontiers. The command of a department will em-





brace all the regular forces stationed within it, as well as such militia as may be called into the service of the General Government, to aid in its defence.

2....The distribution of the troops and the assignment of the officers to commands, will be determined at general head quarters. These arrangements are not to be altered by commanders of departments, without special authority, except on some urgent necessity, when the fact will be promptly communicated to general head quarters, with the reasons which induced the alteration.

3....In time of peace, divisions, brigades, or geographical commands, are not to be organized without instructions from general head quarters.

4....When a commander of a department is ordered to make a tour of inspection, he will be governed by the instructions under the head of Inspector's Department.

5....No expenses, beyond the ordinary demands for the service, will be created by commanders of departments or posts. When, in their opinion, any improvements can be made, whether in the fortifications, quarters, or communications, officers in command will respectively submit their views, with estimates, in detail, of the cost of the proposed improvements, to the generals of departments, who will communicate the same, with their remarks, to the general in chief, for the consideration and determination of the Secretary of War.

## ARTICLE XXXV.

### GENERAL RECRUITING SERVICE.

1....The recruiting service will be regulated at general head quarters.

2....There will be selected such number of field officers to conduct the general recruiting of the army, as the interest of the service may require; to whom all officers assigned to the general recruiting duty, will report for orders and instructions, according to the district to which they respectively may be attached.

3....Selections for the recruiting service will be made without reference to the roster. The requisite number of recruiting officers will be determined at general head quarters, and announced in gen-

eral orders. The captains and subalterns for recruiting rendezvous will be selected by the colonels of regiments, unless otherwise directed. Officers on the general recruiting service are not to be ordered on any other duty, except by orders from general headquarters.

### *Duties of Superintendents.*

4....As soon as the recruiting stations are designated, the superintendents will notify the assistant commissaries of subsistence at the military posts nearest to their recruiting stations, to supply rations; and will make requisitions for funds on the adjutant general, and for clothing, camp equipage, arms, and accoutrements, on the several departments to which these supplies appertain; forwarding their requisitions through the adjutant general. They will settle with said departments for the items of expenditure under their different heads, rendering the proper accounts and vouchers for the same, quarterly.

5....Funds will be transmitted direct to each recruiting officer, on the monthly estimates of the superintendents. After the first remittance, estimates, based on the monthly expenditures at each recruiting station, are to be transmitted by the several recruiting officers, at the close of the month, to their respective superintendents.

6....Each superintendent will transmit to the adjutant general, monthly returns of recruits, and of the recruiting parties under his superintendence, with a record of the names, the dates, and places, of all discharges, deaths, or desertions, during the month: to be accompanied with the enlistment of each recruit enlisted within the month. He will transmit, in like manner, a muster roll of all enlisted men belonging to each recruiting station, including the names of all who may have joined since the last muster, or have died or deserted, been transferred or discharged, during the period embraced in the muster roll.

7....Whenever, in his opinion, the good of the service requires that the recruits, or any part of them, should be sent to regiments, the superintendent will report to the adjutant general for instructions in reference thereto. And whenever recruits are to be sent from a dépôt or rendezvous, to a regiment or post, a *separate muster*





*and descriptive roll*, and a separate account of clothing of each detachment, will be placed in the hands of the officer ordered to conduct such detachment. A duplicate of the *muster and descriptive roll*, will at the same time, be forwarded to the adjutant general, by the superintendent, who will report the name of the officer assigned to the command, and the day of the departure of the detachment from the dépôt or rendezvous.

8.... A recruiting party will consist, as a general rule, of one commissioned officer, one non-commissioned officer, and two privates. The recruiting parties will be selected at the principal dépôts, and care will be taken that none but suitable non-commissioned officers and privates are sent upon this duty.

9.... Music is not considered essential, but if musicians can be enlisted, the usual instruments will be supplied on requisitions properly made, and the musicians may be retained at the rendezvous.

10.... Tours of inspection by superintendents will be made only on instructions from general head quarters; nor will officers on the recruiting service be sent from place to place without orders from the same source. No expenses of transportation of officers will be admitted that do not arise from orders emanating from general head quarters.

#### *Duties of Recruiting Officers.*

11.... Success in obtaining recruits depends much on the activity and personal attention of recruiting officers. They will be careful not to allow any man to be deceived or inveigled into the service by the tricks or false representations of the soldiers or non-commissioned officers of their parties. None but men of good character, sound in body and mind, of good appearance and well formed, and fit, in every particular, to perform the duties of a soldier, will be received. The nature of the service, the length of the term, the pay, clothing, rations, and other allowances to which a soldier is entitled by law, must be fully set forth and explained to every man who offers to enlist; and it will be proper, at the same time, to caution him to consider well before he enters into the contract with the Government, as no man is wanted who does not come voluntarily to the standard of his country. It will be equally proper to inquire whether the men who offer are married or single, as those with families

are not to be enlisted without special authority from general headquarters, obtained through the superintendent. This rule is not to apply to non-commissioned officers and soldiers who may re-enlist. If very young men present themselves, they are to be treated with great candor: the names and residences of their parents or guardians, if they have any, must be ascertained, and their friends must be informed of their wishes to enlist, that they may make their objections or give their consent.

12....After a man has been thus treated, and is willing to enlist, he may be allowed twenty four hours to consider on the subject; the oath is, therefore, not to be administered to him until after that time, or even after two days, if the officer thinks he is not yet settled in his mind as to becoming a soldier: and if the recruit should see proper to cancel his engagement previously to taking the oath, he shall be at liberty to do so.

13....Recruiting officers must be very particular in ascertaining the true age of a recruit. They are not always to take the word of the recruit, but are to rely on their own judgment for the ascertainment of his probable, if not actual age.

14....It is in the power of any recruiting officer to make his party respectable and respected. He must, in his own person, set an example of that courteous and moral deportment which ought ever to characterize military men. A paternal care must be constantly extended to the recruits. Should they be sick, they will claim his particular attention, to see that they are not neglected, and that every essential comfort is procured for them. If the recruits are disposed to be troublesome to the neighborhood, the officer must make it his duty to suppress every irregularity, and correct the disorderly, using first mild admonitions, which, if seasonably resorted to, will generally produce the desired effect. No instance of impropriety should go unnoticed.

15....The cultivation of a good understanding with the people of the town, village, or neighborhood, on the part of the recruiting officers, may tend much to advance the interests of the service, and often be the means of procuring good men: when a distant deportment, a frigid, unbecoming hauteur, will not only repel the thinking and worthy part of the community, but frequently defeat the very object for which an officer may have established his party in the place.





16....The magistrate employed to swear in the recruits, may, if treated with due respect and confidence, be often instrumental in discovering the true character of those who may propose to enlist. It would then be well to ask his opinion and advice, as to the propriety of enlisting any individual brought before him to be sworn in. If it be generally known around the country that the enlistment is on fair terms, that the pay is sufficient to induce respectable young men to enter the service, and that none others will be received, the character of the army will be held in due estimation, and the objections to join it, will in a great measure, be removed.

17....The personal appearance of the men is highly important. The recruiting officer will give his particular attention to this subject. He will see that the men under his command are neat in their appearance, and that they are made to wear their military dress in a becoming manner.

18....These instructions are thus particular, that the officers interested may know that it is not desirable to fill the ranks, unless it can be done fairly and honorably, and with men of suitable character.

19....All free white male persons, above the age of 18, and under 35 years, being at least 5 feet 6 inches high, who are "*effective, able-bodied citizens of the United States,*" native or *naturalized*, sober, free from disease, and who speak and understand the English language, may be enlisted. This regulation, so far as it respects the *height and age* of the recruit, shall not extend to musicians, or to those soldiers who may re-enlist into the service.

20....No person under the age of 21 years, is to be enlisted without the written consent of his parent, guardian, or master, if he have any.

21....Before a minor, as such, can be enlisted, the written consent of his parent, guardian, or master, must be first obtained, and appended to the enlistment. If the minor assert that he has no parent, guardian, or master, the recruiting officer, in order to prevent imposition on the public, as well as to guard himself against the penalty of the law, shall procure the best authentication of the fact, which he will in like manner append to the enlistment.

22....Enlistments must, in all cases, be taken in duplicate, one of which the recruiting officer will transmit to the superintendent for

the adjutant general; the other he will forward direct to the Second Auditor of the Treasury, as a voucher in the settlement of his accounts. The enlistments will be filled up in a fair and legible hand, and the real name of the recruit be ascertained and correctly spelled. Each enlistment will be endorsed as follows:

No. —

A— B—

enlisted at

9

January --, 183-,

by Lt. C—— D——,

— Regiment of —.

The number to correspond with the names alphabetically arranged.

23.... Whenever a soldier re-enters the service, the officer who enlists him will endorse on the enlistment, next below his own signature, "second (or third) enlistment," as the case may be, together with the name of the regiment and the letter of the company in which the soldier last served.

24.... The filling up of, and endorsement on, the enlistment, will be in the hand writing of the recruiting officer, or done under his immediate inspection; as evidence of which, he will sign his name on the margin.

25....As there is no bounty allowed to recruits, they are to be mustered and paid with the recruiting parties, and those at the depôts are to be regularly mustered and paid in the same manner as other soldiers.

26.... After a man has enlisted, the recruiting officers will have his hair cut according to the military fashion, and cause him to be well washed from head to foot; after which he will have him dressed in the clothing furnished by Government; properly fitted to his person, and cause his citizen's dress to be disposed of. No soldier is to be allowed to keep in his possession any articles of clothing, other than such as he receives from Government, and belong to his military character.

27.... It is the duty of the recruiting officer to see that the quarters for the men are comfortable, and supplied with such conveniences and bedding as are allowed in barracks; that the provisions are good, and regularly supplied; that they are properly cooked and





economized; and that there be regularity in the messes, and due decorum preserved at all times.

28....In order to make a fund for obtaining the necessary equipage for the table of his men, the recruiting officer will be permitted to commute for money, with the assistant commissary, the rations due the party, or not consumed; believing, that by proper management and economy, the rations allowed will more than suffice; out of which fund, the table furniture and other comforts are to be procured. For the accountability of this fund, the principles laid down under the head of Council of Administration, will apply.

29....The instruction of the recruits will commence from the moment of enlistment, as well to provide against the vice of idleness, as to qualify them to join some regiment. In general, and under favorable circumstances, two months ought to be sufficient to make them acquainted with the first duties of police and the schools of the soldier and company in infantry tactics.

30....Every officer commanding a recruiting party where there is no quarter master, will procure the necessary transportation, forage, fuel, straw, and stationary, taking the requisite vouchers; but no non-commissioned officer or soldier is to be allowed to become a contractor for the supplying of any article which may be required of the quarter master's or subsistence departments.

31....The necessary blank enlistments, muster rolls, printed returns, and forms, will be furnished by the adjutant general, to all officers employed on the recruiting service, on their requisitions: they are, therefore, prohibited from using any other forms or blanks whatever.

32....Recruiting officers in charge of rendezvous, will transmit to the proper officers, the following rolls, returns, and documents.

*To the Superintendent.*

33....*A monthly return* of recruits and of the recruiting party, accompanied with the enlistment of every recruit enlisted within the month.

34....*Muster rolls* of the permanent recruiting party, and of the recruits; one for the adjutant general, and two for *pay*, which latter may be sent direct to the nearest paymaster, when authorized by the superintendent.

35....*Master and descriptive rolls* of every detachment of recruits ordered to the principal dépôt. If the recruits be ordered to proceed from the rendezvous direct to join any regiment or post, these rolls will be made in duplicate, one of which will be delivered to the officer placed in charge of the detachment, and the other sent to the superintendent.

36....*An account of clothing*, issued to each man belonging to the detachment of recruits ordered to principal dépôts, or to regiments direct.

*To the Quarter Master General.*

37....*A quarterly return of clothing*, of camp equipage, and of all public property in his charge; a copy of each to be sent to the superintendent.

*To the Ordnance Department.*

38....*A quarterly return* of arms, accoutrements, ammunition, and of all ordnance stores.

*To the Second Auditor of the Treasury.*

39....Recruiting accounts, and accounts current, monthly, accompanied with one set of enlistments.

40....Abstract of contingent expenses for recruiting, monthly, to be forwarded within the three first days of the month; copies of which abstracts will be transmitted to the superintendent.

41....Whenever an officer is relieved or withdrawn from the recruiting service, he will pay over the balance of any unexpended recruiting funds in his possession, to the officer appointed to succeed him, or to the paymaster, if no officer be so designated; and if there be no paymaster or other proper officer convenient to receive such balance, the amount will be deposited to the credit of the Treasurer of the United States, in some bank in which the public moneys are kept. In either case, the officer will forward to the Second Auditor, the evidence of the disposition he may make of the funds, and report the fact to the adjutant general and to the superintendent, or to his colonel, if on regimental recruiting service.





*Regimental Recruiting Service.*

42.... Every colonel or commandant of a regiment will endeavor to keep his regiment up to its establishment; and for that purpose, will obtain the necessary funds in the manner prescribed for the superintendents of the general recruiting service, by requisitions on the adjutant general, at Washington.

43.... At each station occupied by his regiment, or any part of it, the colonel will designate an officer to attend to the recruiting for his regiment, which designation will not relieve such officer from his ordinary duties. The officers thus designated, will be furnished by the colonel with the necessary funds, on estimates and requisitions made on him, (in the manner prescribed for the officers on the general recruiting service,) and they will, with the approbation of the commanding officer of the station, enlist all suitable men, and make all the disbursements incidental to such enlistments, rendering their accounts monthly for settlement, in the manner prescribed for officers on the general recruiting service. The colonel will transmit to the adjutant general a monthly return of recruits, with an enlistment of each man enlisted within the month.

*Inspection of Recruits.*

44.... The superintendent or commanding officer will cause a minute and critical inspection to be made of every recruit received at a dépôt, three days after his arrival; and should any recruit be found unfit for service, or to have been enlisted contrary to law or regulations, he shall assemble a "Board of Inspectors," to consist of the three senior officers present for duty, and the senior officer of the medical staff, to examine into the case. If the board decide to *reject* the recruit, and recommend his discharge, the reasons therefor will be stated in detail, in a special *report* to the adjutant general, which report will be accompanied with the surgeon's certificate of disability.

45.... Every detachment ordered from a principal dépôt to any regiment or post, shall, immediately preceding its departure, be critically inspected by the superintendent or commanding officer and surgeon. Should it be necessary to assemble the board of inspectors, and any recruit be then rejected, the report and surgeon's

certificate in the case, will be forwarded to the adjutant general, as above prescribed.

46.... Every detachment of recruits received at a military post or station, shall be carefully inspected by the commanding officer and surgeon, on the fourth day after its arrival; and if, on such inspection, any recruit, in their opinion, be unsound or otherwise defective in such *degree* as to disqualify him for the duties of a soldier, then a board of inspectors will be assembled to pass upon the recruit; and should he be *rejected* by the board, the required *report* in the case, with the surgeon's certificate, will be transmitted to the adjutant general, by the commanding officer of the post, for the decision of the general in chief.

47.... Whenever a recruit is *rejected*, the board will report whether, in its opinion, the disability or other cause of rejection, existed or originated before or after the date of his enlistment; and if the former, whether, with due care and *proper examination*, such disability might not, in its opinion, have been discovered by the recruiting officer and examining surgeon, at the time the recruit enlisted.

48.... As the decision of boards of inspectors may often involve the recruiting officers in pecuniary liabilities, by being required to refund to the United States the amount of any loss occasioned by the discharge of a *rejected* recruit, the board will, in all cases, make the proper discriminations, and always state whether the want of due examination of the recruit at the time of enlistment, be attributable to the recruiting officer or examining surgeon, or to both; and as far as may be practicable, to state the amount with which either ought, in its opinion, to be chargeable.

49.... *Boards of Inspectors* for the examination of recruits, will be composed of the three senior officers present on duty in the line, and senior medical officer of the army present; and when organized at the principal dépôt, the superintendent, or, in his absence, the commanding officer, will preside; if at a military post, the commanding officer will preside at the board of inspection.

50.... When a recruit is rejected and discharged in consequence of the non-observance of the recruiting regulations by the recruiting officer and examining surgeon, they shall be charged with the amount of the bounty and clothing which the recruit, so rejected, may have received from the public, to be deducted out of the pay and emoluments of such officers.





*Recruits sent to Regiments.*

51....An officer intrusted with the command of recruits ordered to regiments, will, on arriving at the place of destination, complete "the muster and descriptive roll" furnished him at the time of setting out, by inscribing in the column of remarks, the time and place of any death, desertion, apprehension, or other casualty that may have occurred on the route, and present the same, properly signed, to the commanding officer of the regiment or post, together with the "account of clothing" issued to each recruit. He will furnish the adjutant general and the superintendent each, with a descriptive roll of such men as may have deserted, died, or been left on the route from any cause whatever. He will forward, in like manner, a special *report* of the execution of his orders, and will notice all circumstances worthy of remark which may have occurred on the march; he will also report the condition and strength of the detachment when turned over to the commanding officer, as well as the day of his arrival at the post.

(*The examination of recruits will consist of*  
*Duties of Examining Surgeons.*)

the examining surgeon to ascertain whether the recruit has had the variolus or vaccine affection; and if he have not, to see that he be vaccinated immediately after enlistment, or as soon thereafter as practicable. It is the duty of the recruiting officer to be always present at the examinations of the recruits by the examining surgeon.

53....No citizen surgeon shall be employed to inspect or attend recruits at any post or place where there is a surgeon or assistant surgeon of the army. Where there is more than one recruiting party in a place, the senior officer will engage a surgeon to attend the whole.

54... Surgeons will attend at the rendezvous at least twice a day, at such hours as the recruiting officer shall establish.

*Depôts for Collecting and Instructing Recruits.*

55....For the purpose of collecting and instructing the recruits enlisted at the several rendezvous, there will be established *depôts* at convenient points.

56....To each dépôt there will be assigned a suitable number of officers to command and instruct the recruits. The recruits, as they arrive, are to be thoroughly inspected and examined as to their fitness for the service, by a board of inspectors.

57....It will be determined at general head quarters what number of recruits may be required for each arm, and on instructions from the adjutant general, the number will be assigned accordingly.

*lance-sergeants*, as exhibit superior military tact, and requisite qualifications, not exceeding the proper proportion to the number of recruits at the dépôt. These appointments will be announced in orders in the usual way, and will continue in force until they join their regiments, unless sooner revoked. No allowance of pay or





emoluments is to be assigned to these appointments; they are only to be considered as recommendations to the captains of companies and colonels of regiments for the places in which they may have acted; they are nevertheless to be treated with all the respect, and to have all the authority which may belong to the stations of sergeant and corporal.

61.... The Rules and Articles of War are to be read to the recruits every week, after the inspection, particularly so much thereof as relates to the duties of non-commissioned officers and soldiers. The commanding officer is to see that each recruit be furnished with a "*soldier's book*," and that his accounts are regularly entered, and that the book is properly filled, according to the directions contained in it. The sutler of the post is to supply these books and receive payment for the same from the recruits at their first payment.

62.... Whenever recruits are permitted to go abroad, they are to be dressed in their full uniform, and to appear in a neat, soldierly manner; every reasonable indulgence ought to be extended towards them, and they ought at all times to be treated with kindness and propriety.

63.... Recruits are not to be put to any labor or work which would interfere with their instruction, nor are they to be employed but as soldiers, in the regular duties of garrison or camp.

#### *Recruits in Depôt at Military Posts.*

64.... When recruits are received at a military station, the commanding officer will place them under the charge of a commissioned officer, whose duty it will be to see that they are comfortably quartered, kindly treated, and well taken care of; and that they are properly drilled and instructed in their duties as soldiers. They are not to be put on any fatigue duty or working parties, except for the ordinary police, and then only by regular detail, in common with the other men of the garrison.

65.... When recruits are ordered from a post, or are attached to companies, the commanding officer of the post will be responsible that the regular descriptive rolls and account of clothing and pay of each recruit, are furnished to the captain or other officer who is to receive the recruits. The original muster and descriptive roll of each

detachment, with remarks, showing the final disposition of each recruit, and the regiment and letter of the company to which attached, will be signed by the commanding officer, and forwarded to the adjutant general.

## ARTICLE XXXVI.

### SUTLERS—COUNCILS OF ADMINISTRATION—POSTS FUND.

1.... Sutlers shall receive warrants of appointment under the hand of the Secretary of War, and shall be considered as superior to all enlisted soldiers, but not entitled, in consequence of their warrants, to assume any military command or authority over the non-commissioned officers or soldiers. They are to be treated with respect and protected in their places.

2.... A sutler will be appointed to each military post, who shall be recognised and known as the *post sutler*.

3.... Whenever circumstances may render it expedient, the War Department will appoint such additional number of sutlers to any post, as in the opinion of the Secretary of War, the state of the service may require, to be termed *extra sutlers*. The companies to be supplied by extra sutlers will be designated in the warrant of such extra sutlers, or in orders issued from the adjutant general's office.

4.... Whenever detachments are made from a post so as to reduce the garrison to four companies or less, the temporary appointment of the extra sutler, if any have been made, shall cease, and that of the post sutler alone remain in force.

5.... Every sutler shall hold his appointment during the period of four years, unless sooner revoked; but, besides his amenability under the 60th Article of War, he may be suspended from the privilege of sutling by the commander of the post, for improper conduct, till the orders of the Secretary of War can be received in the case.

6.... For the privilege enjoyed by the sutler, he shall be assessed and held to pay to the post fund, at the end of every two months, or oftener, as may be determined by the council of administration, at a rate not exceeding ten cents a month for every officer and enlisted sol-





dier serving at the post:—the monthly average number of such persons to be determined equitably by the said council. The commanding officer will lend his authority as often as may be necessary, to protect, within his local command, the privileges of the sutler; and no further tax or burden, in any shape beyond what is herein authorized, will be imposed on him. If there be a spare building at the post, the use of it shall be freely allowed to the sutler, he being responsible to keep it in repair. If there be no such building, he will be permitted to erect one suitable to his purpose: it is expressly to be understood, however, that this article gives the sutler no claim to quarters or transportation for himself or goods, or to any military allowance whatever.

7....For the purpose of carrying the provisions of this article into effect, and such others as may be prescribed, the commander of the post shall from time to time, but at least once in every two months, call a *council of administration*, to consist of the three officers next in rank to himself, and a fourth to act as secretary; which council shall cause its secretary to minute, in a book to be kept for the purpose, its proceedings, to be submitted to the commanding officer for his approval or disapproval, and orders or remarks thereupon.

8....If there be not four officers for duty under the commander, the junior member of the council will be ordered to act as Secretary; if there be but two officers for duty under the commander, they will be ordered to constitute the council, the junior member acting as above; and finally, if there be but one officer, under the commander for duty, he shall be appointed to act as administrator, and, if there be no officer, the commanding officer himself shall discharge this duty, and act also as secretary.

9....If, when the council is constituted of other officers than the commanding officer, the latter approve the acts and decision of the council, the general result will be published in orders for the information and government of all persons concerned. If he disapprove and send back the proceedings, and the council, after giving due weight to his objections, shall unanimously adhere to the first decision or decisions, a copy of the whole proceedings shall be sent by the commanding officer, to the next common commander for his decision and orders in the case, which shall be considered final, and entered in the council book.

10....The Secretary of each meeting, after entering the whole proceedings of the council in the council book, together with the final order thereon, will deposite the book with the commanding officer. The proceedings will be authenticated by the signatures of the president and secretary of the council. In like manner the approval or objections of the commanding officer, entered in the book, will be signed by his own hand.

11....The council shall have power from time to time, to prescribe the quantity and kind of clothing, small equipments and soldiers' necessaries, groceries, and all other articles which the sutlers may be held bound to keep on hand, to supply the probable wants of the officers and men at the post; to examine the sutler's books and papers, and on actual inspection, to fix the tariff of prices of the said goods or commodities; for this purpose the council shall also examine, as far as practicable, the prices at which similar articles are sold by the nearest merchants, and fix the prices accordingly; to inspect the sutler's weights, measures, &c.

12....The assessments imposed on, and collected of, the sutler, shall constitute the basis of what shall be called the *post fund*, which fund shall be under the administration of the council.

13....The money will be collected by, and held in the hands of a treasurer, who shall be some discreet officer of the post, to be appointed by the commander, and who shall be allowed five per cent on all moneys received by him.

14....The treasurer shall open an account with the fund, subject to the inspection of the commander of the post and the council, and make payments or purchases, on the warrants of the commandant, which warrants shall only be drawn in pursuance of specific resolves or decisions of the council.

15....The sums received and expended by the treasurer, and the balance of the fund in hand, shall be reported quarterly to the adjutant general of the army, through the commanding officer of the post, stating in detail from what source the funds were obtained, and at what time and for what particular objects expended, together with the cost of each item of expenditure.

16....The following are the objects to which the fund will alone be appropriated, and in the order in which they are mentioned:

1. Immediate or temporary relief to indigent widows and orphans of





officers or soldiers. 2. Temporary relief to indigent or disabled officers and soldiers, honorably discharged from the service, under circumstances which may entitle them to it. 3. The education of soldiers' children at the post school. 4. The establishment of a library. 5. The maintenance of a band.

17....The tariff, fixed as above, shall be exposed in some conspicuous place in the sutler's shop, or canteen, for the information of all concerned. The prices shall not be exceeded, neither shall the sutler make any difference between the officers and enlisted men, either on cash or credit sales.

18....The sutler shall not credit any enlisted soldier within the same month, as January, February, &c. to an amount exceeding one-half of his monthly pay, without the special sanction, in writing, of the soldier's company commander. Neither shall he sell or give to any enlisted soldier, even the smallest quantity of vinous or fermented liquor, without special sanction, in every case, of the commanding officer of the regiment or post.

19....Sutlers are not to keep ardent spirits, nor are they to mix them with any beverage allowed to be sold to the troops, under the penalty of losing their situations.

20... Due bills are, in no case, to be issued to soldiers by sutlers.

21....Every facility will be afforded to the sutler, in the collection of the just debts contracted with him, within the limits of this article. The paymaster, when about to make payments to the troops, will notify the sutler, in order that he may take his place at the pay table, with his books or accounts; and at least one officer of each company, will attend the pay table, if practicable, on a like notice from the paymaster, to see that justice be done to his men.

22....If the soldier admit the amount demanded by the sutler to be just, it will be handed to the latter, as a matter of course, by the paymaster, and deducted from the pay of the soldier. If the amount be disputed, the sutler shall be required to produce a written acknowledgment of the soldier, duly attested, which shall be sufficient as to the then settlement. But the company officer and paymaster will be required to see that the stoppages on account of Government be first made; next, the just accounts of laundresses; and after these, the sutler and others.

23....The foregoing stoppages, except those on account of Government, need not be noted on the pay and receipt rolls; it will be sufficient that the soldier give to the paymaster a receipt in full; that his creditors abovementioned, be satisfied; that he receive a proper acquittance on account of those payments; and that he receive the balance, if there be any, of his pay; the whole settlement being made openly and under the guardianship of his officer.

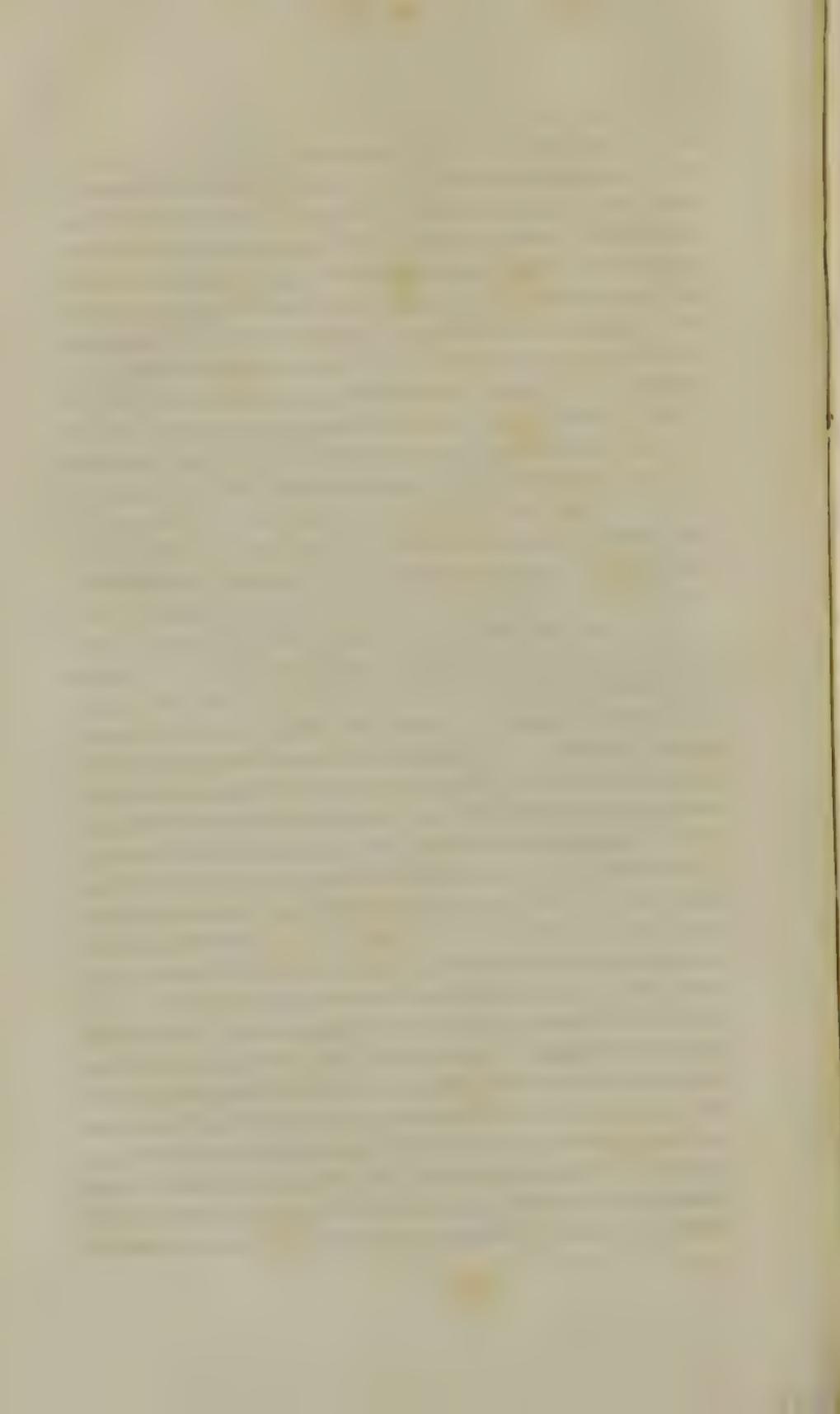
24....If the troops be removed, or a part of them detached from the post, leaving unsatisfied debts due to the sutler, he or his agents shall be admitted to the pay table at the next settlement with all the men in his debt, and with the same privileges as above.

25....If an individual leave the post on furlough or on command, the commanding officer of his company will note on the descriptive roll the amount claimed by, and which may appear to be due to the sutler, in order that the same may be stopped by the paymaster making the next payment, in case the soldier should be settled with whilst absent from the post. In such case the paymaster shall make the stoppage and transmit the amount to the sutler. The same rule will be observed on the final discharge of a soldier, at a time when the paymaster is absent from the post.

26....In case of the death or desertion of any enlisted soldier, at the time a debtor to the laundress or sutler, the demands against the soldier will be submitted to the council of administration, whose duty it shall be in every such case, to receive and audit the account, and if satisfied on unequivocal evidence that the debts were justly due at the time of the death or desertion, the said council shall certify accordingly.

27....Debts thus certified to be due the laundress and sutler, are to be noted on the muster rolls and to be settled by the paymaster out of the arrearages due to the soldier, at the time of decease or desertion. But, if deserters are apprehended and convicted by courts martial before the making out of the muster rolls, then the expenses of apprehension are to be added to the other stoppages on account of the Government, and are to be deducted before the laundress' and sutler's claims can be admitted. The decisions of courts martial and the proceedings of councils of administration will furnish the commanding officers of compa-





nies with the data to enable them to make the necessary remarks on the muster rolls of their companies.

28....When a post is about to be evacuated, or companies are to be permanently detached to another post, the commanding officer thereof shall call a council of administration to make an equitable distribution, among the several companies, of the post fund remaining unexpended, and of the objects purchased out of the fund, which, immediately on their arrival at the post to which the companies may be ordered, shall be transferred to the post fund, which the companies may be ordered, immediately on their arrival.

29....The difference between bread and flour being  $33\frac{1}{3}$  per centum in favor of flour, the troops will bake their own bread as often as practicable, and the saving produced thereby carried to the credit of the post fund.

30....Laundresses employed to wash soldiers' clothing, will be paid according to a rate to be fixed by the council of administration.

## ARTICLE XXXVII.

### ARRESTS AND CONFINEMENTS.

1....Officers are not to be put in arrest for light and trifling offences. For these, an expression of disapprobation by the commanding officer, will in most cases, answer every purpose necessary for the maintenance of discipline. The repetition of such offences, however, should not be overlooked.

2....None but commanding officers have power to place officers under arrest, except for mutiny, or wilful disobedience of orders, or for some other offence expressly designated in the articles of war; such instances of arrest will be reported without delay, to the commanding officer, for his information and determination.

3 ...It is not obligatory on the commander to place an officer in arrest, on application to that effect from an officer under his command. He will exercise a sound discretion on the subject. But in all applications for redress of supposed grievances inflicted by a superior, it will be his duty, in case he shall not deem it proper to order an investigation, to give his reasons in writing for declining to act; these reasons, if not satisfactory, the complaining party may, should he think fit so to do, forward to the next common superior, together with a copy of his application for redress.

4....An officer in arrest may, at the discretion of his commanding officer, have larger limits assigned him, than those pointed out by the articles of war, on written application to that effect.

5....No paymaster is to be put in arrest except by order of the senior officer of the department, or command to which the paymaster may be assigned for the regular payment of the troops, when the fact will be immediately reported to the paymaster general.

6....To avoid the inconvenience resulting from the suspension of the functions of officers of the medical staff, it is recommended to officers in command, that whenever charges are preferred against a surgeon or assistant surgeon, to transmit the charges to the officer having authority to order a general court martial for his trial; and not to put the surgeon or assistant surgeon in arrest, until the court martial ordered for his trial shall have been assembled.

7....The arrest of an officer or confinement of a soldier, will be, as soon as practicable, reported, or notified to his immediate commander.

8....Individuals placed in arrest may be released without being brought before a court martial, by the authority ordering the arrest, or by superior authority.

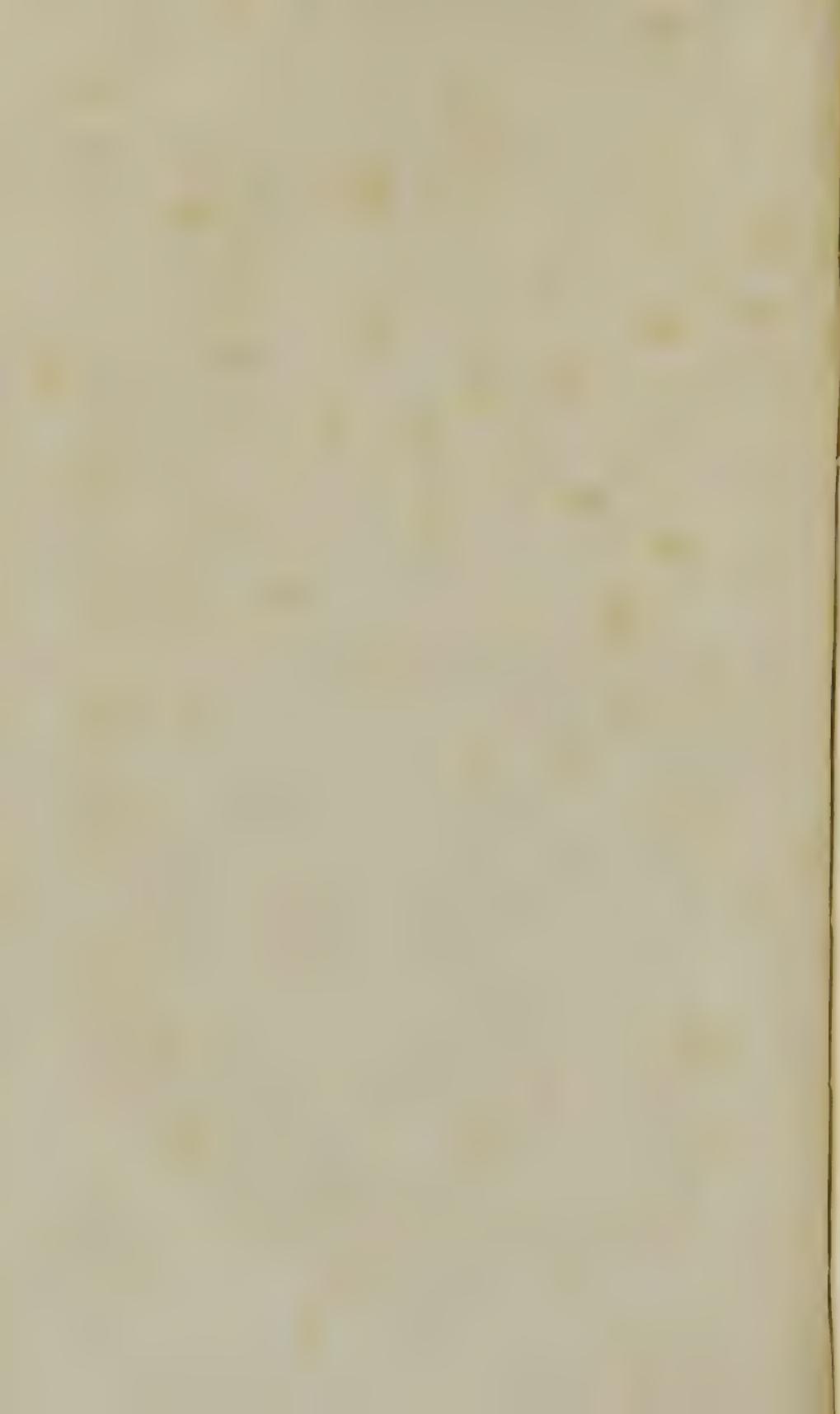
9....Individuals placed under guard with written charges signed by an officer, will not be released, except by the direction of the commanding officer of the troops, who ordered the guard.

10....All prisoners under guard without written charges, will be released by the officer of the day at guard mounting, unless orders to the contrary should be given by the commanding officer.

11....On a march, company officers and non-commissioned officers in arrest will follow in the rear of their respective companies, unless otherwise particularly ordered. Field officers, commissioned and non-commissioned staff officers, under the same circumstances, will follow in the rear of their respective regiments. Other persons in arrest will be escorted by the camp guard or a detachment from it.

12....The arms and accoutrements of non-commissioned officers and privates in arrest will be deposited with the first sergeant of the company; should it be deemed unsafe to allow the prisoners on a march to carry their arms, they will be transported with the baggage of the company, otherwise the prisoners will be made to carry their arms.





13....An officer under arrest will not make a visit of etiquette or courtesy to the commanding officer or other superior officer, unless sent for; and in case of business, he will make known his object in writing.

## ARTICLE XXXVIII.

### COURTS MARTIAL.

1....The duties that devolve on officers appointed to sit as members of courts martial, are of the most grave and important character, and that these duties may be discharged with justice and propriety, it is incumbent on all officers to apply themselves diligently to the acquirement of a competent knowledge of military law; to make themselves perfectly acquainted with all orders and regulations, and with the practice of military courts.

2....In drawing up charges, the utmost precision must be observed in specifying the fact to which criminality is attached, and in describing the time when, and the place where, such fact occurred.

3....Facts of a distinct nature, are not to be included in one and the same charge or specification of a charge, but must be made the subject of a distinct charge or specification.

4....All extraneous matter is to be carefully avoided, and nothing is to be alleged but that which is culpable, and which the complainant is prepared to substantiate before a court martial.

5....It is not necessary to specify in a charge, that the offence alleged was committed in breach of any particular article of war.

6....A charge is not necessarily to be laid before a court martial in the form in which it has been drawn up by the complainant, the officer who may order the court to assemble being competent to make such alterations in it as he may deem requisite.

7....But, after a charge has been approved of by the proper authority, and ordered to be investigated, neither the judge advocate nor any other person, is competent to change it, without the consent of such authority.

8....It is highly improper to hold charges in reserve against an officer or soldier, in order that they may accumulate so as to form collectively a crime of sufficient magnitude to justify a prosecution. If the facts as they arise are not fit to be made matters of charge at

the time, they should never, but in extraordinary cases, be subsequently revived.

9....An officer has no right to demand a court martial, either on himself or on others; the general in chief or officer competent to order a court, being the judge of its necessity or propriety.

10....Nor has an officer who may have been placed in arrest, any right to demand a trial, or to persist in considering himself under arrest after he shall have been released by proper authority.

11....After a prisoner has been arraigned on specific charges, it is irregular for a court martial to admit any additional charge against him, even though he may not have come on his defence. The trial on the charges first preferred must be regularly concluded, when, if necessary, the prisoner may be tried on any further accusation brought against him.

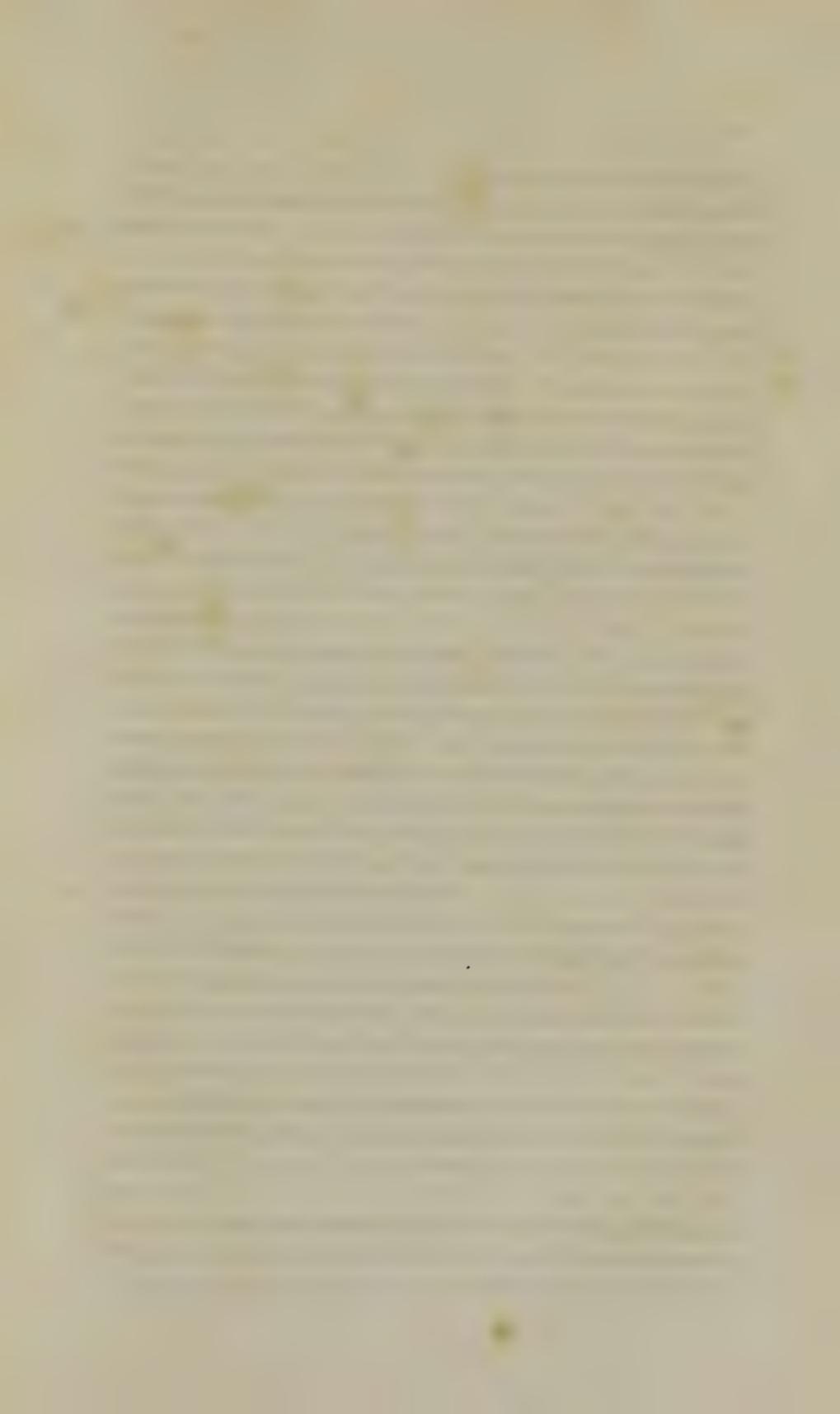
12....No officer or soldier being acquitted, or convicted of an offence, is liable to be tried a second time for the same. But this provision applies solely to trials for the same identical act and crime, and to such persons as have in the first instance been legally tried. If any illegality take place on the trial, the prisoner must be discharged, and be regarded as standing in the same situation as before the commencement of these illegal proceedings. The same charge may, therefore, be again preferred against the prisoner, who shall not plead the previous illegal trial in bar.

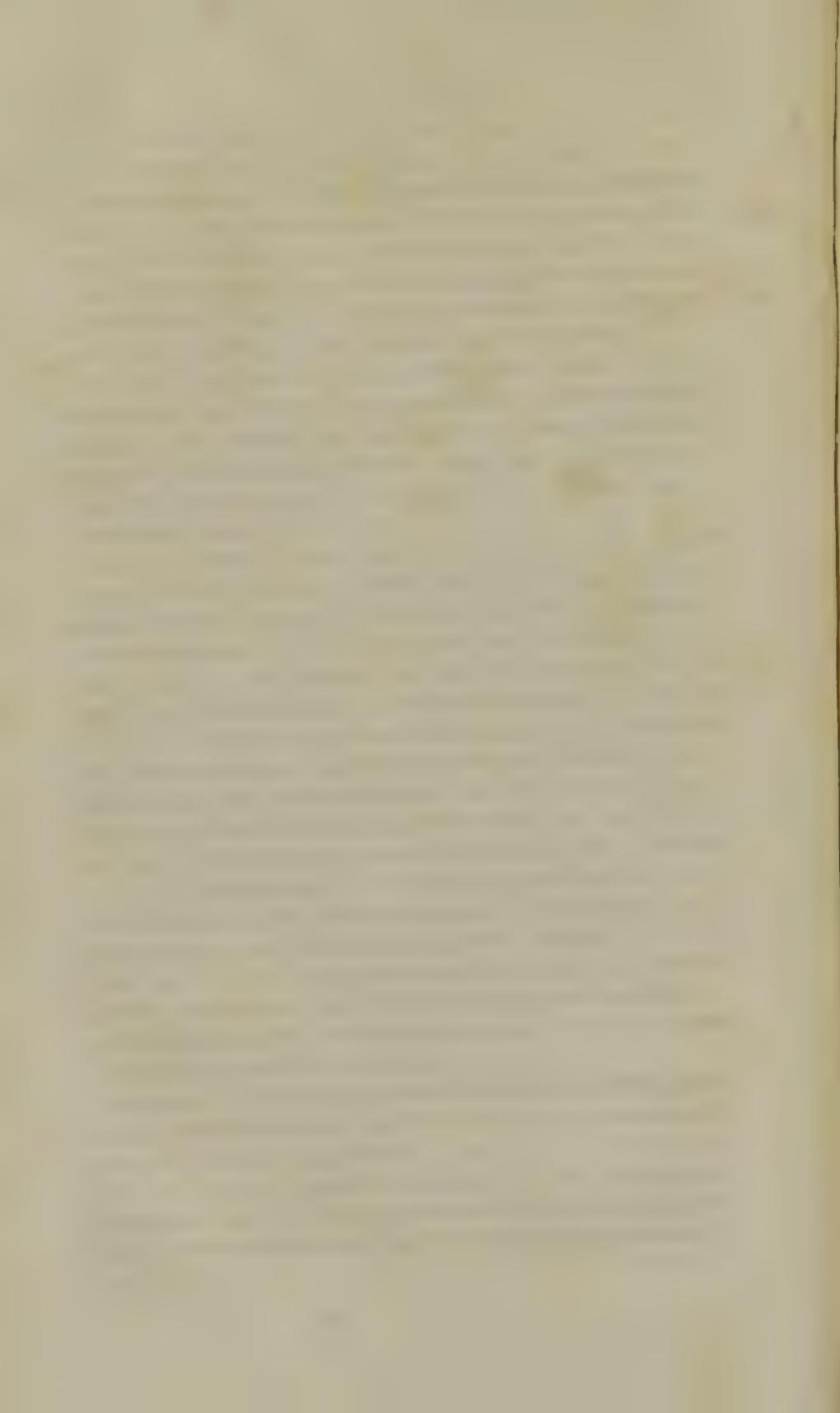
13....A prisoner cannot plead, in bar of trial, that he has not been furnished with a copy of the charges, or that the copy furnished him differs from that on which he has been arraigned. It is customary and proper to furnish him with a correct copy, but the omission shall not void, though it may postpone the trial.

14....General courts martial may consist of any number of commissioned officers, from *five* to *thirteen* inclusive; but they shall not consist of less than *thirteen*, when that number can be convened without manifest injury to the service.

15....Any general officer commanding an army, or officer having at least the rank of colonel, commanding a separate department, may appoint general courts martial.

16....In ordering a general court martial, it is not necessary to designate the president by name, as the officer highest in rank will preside—that rank being determined by the Articles of War applicable to that subject.





17....In detailing officers to form a general court martial, it will be sufficient to order as many as can be convened without manifest injury to the service, within the limits mentioned in the 64th Article of War, of which the ordering officer must be the judge.

18....When the number of officers detailed falls short of *thirteen*, there can be no supernumeraries. It is only when the maximum is exceeded, that that term properly applies.

19....The greatest number of officers that can be detailed without manifest injury to the service, will, in all cases, be ordered; but on the appointed day of meeting, the court will consider itself authorized to organize and act, provided the number present does not fall short of five, unless otherwise ordered.

20....But when the court is ordered to consist of thirteen members, it may be proper and convenient to detail supernumeraries to supply such vacancies as may occur at the day of meeting, or at any subsequent day.

21....Whatever is done in the court, is done by the whole court. The president is only a member. It is his duty, as the presiding officer, to see that order be maintained, and the business of the court conducted with regularity. But all the decisions and orders must be the acts of the court, and not merely of the president. The court, after being duly organized, is to adjourn and meet within the limits prescribed by law; that is, between *eight* in the morning, and *three* in the afternoon, on the vote of the court, and not at the discretion of the presiding officer.

22....All members at a general court martial, of whatever number it may consist, must be duly sworn, vote, and give their opinions, beginning with the youngest in rank.

23....The seat of a member of a court martial, who is absent from sufficient cause, shall be considered as permanently vacated by him, and filled up accordingly.

24....Officers assembled to constitute a court martial may meet and adjourn even when all the members are not present, but no other act of theirs can be legal, without the presence of the whole court.

25....The day and place of meeting of a general court martial having been published in orders, they shall not be changed, but by the authority ordering the same, and the officers appointed as

members, the parties, and witnesses, must attend accordingly. The judge advocate, at the opening, calls over the names of the members, who arrange themselves on the right or left of the president, according to their rank.

26....The prisoner is then called into court, and however he may have previously been confined, he must then appear without bonds of any kind, unless there be danger of escape, or rescue.

27....Before the members of a general court martial are sworn both prosecutor and prisoner shall have the right of challenge.

28....Peremptory challenges are not allowed at a court martial; the party must, therefore, assign his cause of challenge, which is to be regularly entered on the proceedings. The member objected to, then withdraws, and the court being closed, deliberates and decides on the validity of the challenge.

29....Sufficient causes of challenge are—the expression of an opinion relative to the subject to be investigated; having been a member of a court of inquiry which gave an opinion, or of a general court martial, in which the circumstances to be investigated, either principally, collaterally, or incidentally; prejudice, malice, or the like.

30....On the arraignment of a prisoner, he must plead, simply, either guilty or not guilty; for, at this stage of the trial, he cannot enter into any explanation or exculpation of his conduct; but must confine himself to the mere confession of his guilt, or to the simple and unqualified denial of the offence laid to his charge.

31....Whatever may be the prisoner's conduct or reply on the arraignment, whether he plead guilty or stand mute, it is the duty of the court martial, in all cases, where the punishment of the offence charged is *discretionary*, and especially where the discretion includes a wide range, and great variety of punishment, and the specifications do not show all the circumstances attending the offence, to receive and report, in its proceedings, any evidence the judge advocate may offer, for the purpose of illustrating the actual character of the offence, notwithstanding the party accused may have pleaded guilty; such evidence being necessary, to those whose duty it may be to act on the case, or carry the sentence into effect.

32....In all cases subject to discretionary punishment, a full knowledge of the circumstances attending the offence, is essential





to an enlightened exercise of the discretion of the court, in measuring the punishment; and when a formal trial is rendered unnecessary by a plea of guilty, it is only by affidavits or other incidental evidence, that the court can obtain that knowledge. If there be any exception to this remark, it is where the specification is so full and precise, as to disclose all the circumstances of mitigation or aggravation which accompany the offence. When that is the case, or when the punishment is fixed, and no discretion is allowed, explanatory testimony cannot be needed.

33.... As Government is the prosecutor of all military offences, it is the duty of the judge advocate to prosecute in the name of the United States, all persons who may be brought before a general court martial. But it has been established by practice, that the officer who prefers the charges, and is supposed to be best acquainted with the circumstances of the case, or who has been aggrieved by the prisoner to be tried, shall be allowed to share in the prosecution. Such officer will, therefore, be permitted to act jointly with the judge advocate.

34.... But if the accuser, or person aggrieved, belong neither to the army nor navy, he can appear in the case, only as an informant, leaving the prosecution to be conducted by the judge advocate alone.

35.... Both the prosecution and defence may be allowed, on request, the assistance of a friend or professional gentleman; but such assistant shall not address the court, or be permitted to interfere, in any way, with its proceedings.

36.... When more prisoners than one are arraigned on different charges, before the same court martial, the members are liable to be challenged, and the court is to be re-sworn at the commencement of each case, and the proceedings are to be made up separately and signed, as if each prisoner had been tried by a distinct court martial.

37.... All preliminary forms having been duly gone through, the regular course of trial is as follows: The prosecutor, if he think any opening of his case necessary, first addresses the court, either verbally, or by reading a written statement; and this address ought to be delivered previously to his being sworn, in case of his being also examined as a witness.

38.... This opening address should be confined solely to such remarks as tend to elucidate the origin or nature of the charges, and to explain the manner in which they are to be substantiated; and should never be the vehicle of invective against the prisoner, or the means of exciting a prejudice against him in the minds of the court.

39.... The prosecutor then calls his witnesses, and produces his written evidence; and may, if he desire it, be examined as a witness in support of the charges which he has himself preferred.

40.... In adducing his evidence, the prosecutor must not be allowed to aggravate the guilt of the prisoner by examining into facts unconnected with the specific offence alleged in the charge; but he must confine his proof to such circumstances only as clearly tend to convict the prisoner of the particular accusation preferred against him; and no matter not put in issue by the charge, can be received by the court, which would implicate the prisoner in a new or distinct offence, or in a greater degree or extent of guilt than appears in the charge on which he has been arraigned.

41.... Nor can the prosecutor adduce any evidence with respect to the prisoner's character, except so far as it is put in issue by the charge.

42.... The prosecutor must, during the prosecution, and before the prisoner comes on his defence, produce all the evidence he has to support the charge; and, after the prosecution has been closed, he shall not be permitted to adduce any further evidence in proof of the specific facts alleged in the charge.

43.... The prosecution being closed, the prisoner then enters on his defence, and may either address the court first, and then adduce his evidence, or defer his address until the whole of his exculpatory proof has been laid before the court.

44.... In conducting his defence, a prisoner is allowed every facility of proving his innocence, or of extenuating the culpability of which he is accused. He is, therefore, at liberty to bring forward and establish, by evidence, every circumstance which, in his opinion, tends to palliate his conduct, or to repel, entirely, the charge preferred against him. He may even vindicate himself by throwing blame or criminality on others, who are no parties to the trial, by showing that he was compelled to commit the alleged offence, or that the act imputed to him was, in reality, committed by others.





45.... But a court martial ought never to allow a prisoner to implicate the characters of persons not present to defend themselves, unless he previously satisfies the court that such proof is essential to his justification. Whenever, therefore, it is evident that the prisoner, in impeaching the character of others, is proceeding on vague and ill-founded suppositions, or that he is clearly actuated by resentment, and not by a desire to exculpate his own conduct, the court ought immediately to interpose, and reject all such evidence.

46.... In drawing up his defence, the prisoner should recollect, that unwarranted recrimination on the prosecutor, illiberal reflections on his motives or his witnesses, and most particularly, the unnecessary impeachment of the character of any person not a party to the trial, will ever meet the most marked disapprobation of the approving officer, and greatly diminish the chances for lenity, and a favorable consideration of his case.

47.... In all cases where a prisoner produces evidence on his defence, the prosecutor has a right to reply; but he cannot adduce any fresh evidence, unless new matter has been introduced on the defence; in which case he is allowed to controvert it by corresponding proof.

48.... When the prisoner adduces no evidence on his defence, it remains in the discretion of the court to determine, whether the prosecutor shall be permitted to reply or not. In deciding this point, the question should be, whether any matter has been introduced, on which the prosecutor has not previously had an opportunity of addressing the court; the only object necessary to be kept in view, being to afford both the court, and the approving officer, a full understanding of the case.

49.... A rejoinder is not a matter of right, and should never be permitted by a court martial, except when evidence has been adduced on the reply.

50.... All persons, of whatever religion or country, that have the use of their reason, are to be received and examined as witnesses, except such as are infamous or are interested in the cause.

51.... Infamy is incurred by having been convicted of certain crimes and misdemeanors, and judgment passed. But to render a witness incompetent, no proof of such conviction can be received, except a copy of the record itself.

52....Interest in the cause is inferred from the fact that immediate and certain gain, or a similar loss, is likely to be incurred by the testimony given. A contingent or barely possible gain or loss, does not, however, render a witness incompetent.

53....But an accomplice, or *particeps criminis*, is a competent witness against the persons who are his associates in the commission of an offence.

54....Parties to a trial being allowed to support their witnesses, money received *bonâ fide* for that purpose, does not render the witness incompetent.

55....It is not only allowable for either party to ascertain, by previous inquiry, the evidence which persons may have it in their power to give in his favor, but it is a duty, as it saves the time of the court, which might be wasted in examination of witnesses unacquainted with the circumstances of the case.

56....Such communications, therefore, do not, in themselves, effect the credibility or competency of the witness. But the opposite party and the court are at liberty to examine the witness respecting the nature of any communication on the subject of the charges under investigation, which he may have had with the party producing him; and should it, at any stage of the trial, appear from such examination, that he has an interest in the evidence which he is giving, the court shall immediately silence and reject him; or should no circumstances appear to render the witness incompetent, still, if the party producing him have used any means to create an improper bias on his mind, or to suggest in any manner the evidence to be given, the court will give little or no credit to his testimony.

57....The law further declares that husband and wife cannot be witnesses for or against each other, in any case where either is a party, but no other relation of kindred, nor that of a servant, produces incompetency, though the favorable bias produced by such relationship, will naturally be considered by the court.

58....Neither counsellors nor attorneys can be called upon to disclose the secrets which their clients may have confided to them for the purpose of enabling them to conduct a cause.

59....The admissibility of children as witnesses is not regulated by their age, but by their apparent sense and understanding. Children, therefore, of any age, may be examined, if capable of distinguishing between good and evil, but always under oath.





60....If a child be unfit to be sworn, it follows as a necessary consequence, that any account which it may have given to others is not to be admitted.

61....The exception to a witness ought, in strictness, to be made before he is sworn. But it is also competent for a court martial, at whatever stage of a trial the incompetency of a witness appears, to arrest his evidence and to discharge his testimony from their minds.

62....Both prosecutor and prisoner are allowed to take exceptions to the competency of a witness, but they must be stated in open court, and recorded on the proceedings, after which the court decides on their validity.

63....When no exception is made to a witness he is to be duly sworn, and then examined, in chief, by the party which produces him; the opposite party next cross-examines him, and, in case new matter be elicited by this cross-examination, the party calling him may re-examine him as to that new matter; after which the court puts such questions as it may think necessary.

64....It is essential to the regularity of the proceedings of a court martial, that this mode of examining witnesses be strictly adhered to; as a less regular mode, permitting a mixed or interchangeable examination, confuses the witness, perplexes the case, and materially diminishes the benefit, which the party producing the witness, is likely to derive from his testimony.

65....The trial being finished, the court is closed, and proceeds to deliberate on its verdict and sentence.

66....Members of courts martial ought then to bear in mind, that they have two distinct duties to perform; the one, that of jurors, and the other, that of judges.

67....In the first of these capacities, they are bound to find a verdict according to the evidence which has been produced before them. But this verdict may either be general, declaring the prisoner guilty, or not guilty, of the whole charge preferred against him, or it may be particular, finding that such and such allegations have been proved, and acquitting the prisoner of the others. They may also, in cases where the offence admits of gradations, acquit of the degree charged, and find the prisoner guilty in a lesser degree. But, they must in all cases exhaust the charge, and declare

their opinion on each particular allegation which may be contained in it.

68....In their other capacity, if the verdict be "guilty," all the members of a court martial, though a minority may have acquitted the prisoner, are bound by their oath, to duly administer justice, by awarding such a punishment as is proportionable to the degree of guilt of which the prisoner has been convicted. No mitigating circumstances whatever ought then to influence their judgment, and their attention ought solely to be directed to the nature of the offence, to the custom of war in like cases, and to the effect which their sentence may produce towards maintaining the discipline of the army.

69....If mitigating circumstances have appeared during the trial, though they may not enter into consideration in determining the sentence, they may afford adequate grounds for recommending the prisoner to mercy.

70....No recommendation to mercy will be embraced in the body of the sentence, but will be inserted after the signatures of the president and judge advocate. Such members only who recommend, will sign the same.

71....In cases where the prisoner rests his defence on the plea of intoxication or insanity, it is to be remarked that the law considers madness voluntarily contracted by intoxication, as an aggravation, and not an extenuation of any criminal misbehavior. Such a plea ought, therefore, to have no influence on the sentence awarded by the court, though it might, in certain cases, induce to a recommendation of the prisoner to mercy.

72....With regard to insanity, the law holds that, if there be only a partial degree of insanity, mixed with a partial degree of reason, not a full and complete loss of reason, but enough to have restrained those passions which produced the crime; if there be thought and design, a faculty of distinguishing the nature of actions, to discern the difference between moral good and evil; then upon the fact of the offence being proved, the judgment of the law must take place. It is also to be remarked, that in all acquittals on account of insanity, the court must find specially, whether the prisoner was insane when he committed the crime, and must declare in the finding, that he was acquitted on that account.





73....In all cases wherein the offence of which a prisoner is convicted, comes under any particular article of war, the court can award no other punishment than the one prescribed in such article.

74....When, however, the punishment is left to the discretion of the court, it should be exercised according to the custom of war in like cases; and courts martial should award no unusual punishment, except when the circumstances of a particular case imperiously require it.

75....The usual penalties to which an officer may be subjected, are cashiering, dismissal, and suspension from rank, pay, and emoluments.

76....When an officer is brought to trial for behaving in a scandalous, infamous manner, such as is unbecoming the character of an officer and a gentleman, the court must find him either guilty or not guilty of the charge. For these words constitute but one single offence; and it is, therefore, not competent for the court to divide them, and to declare the prisoner guilty to a certain extent only.

77....The usual punishment awarded against non-commissioned officers, is reduction; but further penalties may be added, according to the nature of the case.

78....To sentence a non-commissioned officer merely to be reprimanded, is both unusual, and ineffectual as a punishment; such a sentence, therefore, ought never to be awarded by a court martial.

79....The usual punishments of a soldier are, imprisonment, solitary or otherwise, hard labor, and stoppage of pay.

80....Courts martial should be careful not to award a punishment so excessive, and disproportioned to the offence, as to suggest a doubt in the mind of the approving officer, as to the expediency or justice of confirming it.

81....In drawing up the findings and sentences of courts martial, the utmost precision is to be observed in specifying how far the prisoner is guilty or not guilty of each charge or instance of charge, and in specifying the exact nature and degree of punishment which the court has awarded.

82.... Whenever the proceedings of a court martial are ordered to be revised, it is highly irregular and objectionable for the court to call and examine fresh witnesses. The revision is to be confined entirely to a re-consideration of the matter already recorded on the proceedings.

83.... It is to be particularly observed, that however excusable may be an adherence, from conscientious motives, to a finding and sentence once pronounced, yet, where error in judgment, arising from a misconception of the law, or of the custom of war in like cases, is brought to the notice of a court martial, supported by respectable authority, perseverance in error is a dereliction of duty and unjust in its consequences.

84.... In making up the record of the proceedings of courts martial, a copy of the order appointing the court and detailing its members, will be inserted on the record in each case; also the fact that the court was duly sworn in presence of the prisoner on trial; that he was asked whether he had any objections to the members detailed for his trial, and his answer thereto. The record will be neatly written on letter paper, with a margin of one inch on the inner edge of each sheet. The pages in each case will be correctly numbered, and the documents which are to accompany the proceedings, will be noted and marked in such manner as to afford an easy reference.

85.... The original proceedings of all general courts martial, will, after receiving the final action of the approving officer, be sent to the office of the adjutant general, for safe keeping.

86.... General and other officers in command, who have authority to approve and confirm the sentence of a court martial, are to be particular in stating, at the end of the proceedings, their determination in each case, and the manner in which the case is disposed of.

87.... The foregoing remarks and directions concerning the proceedings and records of general courts martial, apply equally to regimental and garrison courts martial.

88.... Every officer commanding a regiment or corps, has authority, by the Articles of War, to appoint, for his own regiment or corps, courts martial, to consist of three commissioned officers, for the trial and punishment of offences, not capital, and to decide upon their sentences.





89....For the same purpose, all officers commanding any of the garrisons, forts, barracks, or other places where the troops consist of different corps, may assemble courts martial, to consist of three commissioned officers, and decide upon their sentences.

90....Regimental and garrison courts martial, have power to try cases only that are not capital; nor does their jurisdiction extend to the trial of commissioned officers. They cannot inflict a fine exceeding one month's pay, nor imprison, nor put to hard labor, any non-commissioned officer or soldier for a longer term than one month.

91....The proceedings of regimental and garrison courts martial, remain at the head quarters of the regiment, or post, and are not to be deposited in the adjutant general's office, unless specially ordered to be forwarded thither.

92....General and other officers in command of separate military departments, posts, garrisons, or detachments, have authority, under the 91st and 92d Articles of War, to order courts of inquiry on the demand of any officer or soldier, to examine into the nature of any transaction, accusation, or imputation, reported to the prejudice of such officer or soldier, should the matter to be inquired into, in the opinion of the commanding officer, be of sufficient importance to justify it. Courts of inquiry, however, are expressly prohibited unless demanded by the individual accused, or directed by the President of the United States.

93....Transactions may become the subject of investigation by courts of inquiry after a lapse of any number of years, on the application of the party accused, or by order of the President of the United States; the limitation mentioned in the 88th Article of War being applicable only to general courts martial.

94....It is of the utmost importance, that all officers who may be employed on military courts should be acquainted with the laws and regulations applicable to that service, the discipline and reputation of the army being deeply involved in the manner in which it is performed.

95....It is a well established fact, that the infrequency of courts martial is in proportion to the intelligence and well regulated zeal of the officers of the army.

96....It is as much a duty to prevent, as to punish crime. An

officer may do much to this effect, by timely interference. A judicious intercourse with his men, gives him that knowledge of their characters, which enables him to admonish, with equal benefit to them and advantage to the service. They should feel an assurance, that while their rights are guarded, their offences will be punished.

## ARTICLE XXXIX.

### MILITARY DISCUSSIONS AND PUBLICATIONS.

1....Meetings for deliberations or discussions among any class of military men, having the object of conveying praise, censure, or any mark of approbation towards their superiors or others: and all publications relative to transactions between officers of a private or personal nature, whether newspaper, pamphlet, or handbill, as well as all private letters or reports relative to military marches or operations during a campaign, are strictly prohibited, as being unmilitary and injurious to the public interest.

## ARTICLE XL.

### MILITIA.

1....Whenever detachments of militia are called into the service of the United States, by any officer authorized to make such call, the number of officers, non-commissioned officers, and privates, will be stated in the requisition, and the proportions between them will be the same as is prescribed by the act of Congress. Requisitions will never be made for companies, regiments, or brigades.

2....Such detachments as are called or received into the service of the United States, will be *mustered* before they are considered in service, by an inspector general, or some other officer of the regular army, to be designated by the officer requiring such militia aid.

3....It shall be the duty of the officer designated to muster and inspect militia detachments, to forward muster rolls of each company, and of the field and staff of each organized regiment, *direct* to the adjutant general of the army, Washington; and he will also immediately forward a consolidated return, by regiments and corps, of the force so received into service, for the information of the War Department.





4....Officers charged with the duty of mustering militia, properly ordered into the service of the United States, preparatory to payment, will take care that the muster rolls contain all the information that may in any way effect their pay: the distance from the places of residence to the place of rendezvous or organization, and the date of arrival, must be stated in each case; the date and place of discharge, and the distance from thence to the place of residence; all stoppages for articles furnished by the Government must be noted on the rolls, and in cases of absence at the time of discharge of the company, the cause of absence must be stated. When the necessary information cannot be obtained, the mustering officer will state the cause, otherwise he will be held accountable for the defect.

5....No general staff officers will be mustered or received into service, except such general officers, with their aides-de-camp, as may be required to complete the organization of brigades or divisions, where the strength of the detachments renders such organization necessary.

6....All supernumerary officers will be rejected, and the organization of each detachment will correspond with the acts of Congress regulating the militia.

7....Payments will, in all cases, be made by the paymasters of the regular army, and only upon rolls which shall have previously been submitted to the paymaster general, and found by him to be in conformity with law, and the regulations of the department.

## ARTICLE XLI.

### THE COMMANDER OF THE ARMY.

1....The military establishment is placed under the orders of the major general commanding in chief, in all that regards its discipline and military control. Its fiscal arrangements properly belong to the Treasury Department, under the direction of the Secretary of War. While the general in chief will not interfere with the concerns of the Treasury, he will see that the estimates for the military service are based upon proper data, and made for the objects contemplated by law, and necessary to the due support and useful employment of the army. The general will watch over the economy of the service, in all that relates to expenditure of money, supply of arms,

ordnance, and ordnance stores, clothing, equipments, camp equipage, medical and hospital stores, barracks, quarters, transportation, fortifications, military academy, pay and subsistence; in short, every thing which enters into the expenses of the military establishment, whether personal or material. In carrying into effect these important duties, he will call to his council and assistance, the staff, and those officers proper, in his opinion, to be employed in verifying and inspecting all the objects which may require attention. The rules and regulations established for the government of the army, and the laws relating to the military establishment, are the guides for the commanding general, in the performance of his duties.

2....All estimates, exhibits, and reports, of the several branches of the military service, required annually to be made, with a view to their transmission to Congress, will be addressed to the commanding general of the army, who, after examining them, and fixing with the officers concerned, the amounts required for the service, will present them to the Secretary of War, for his consideration.

## ARTICLE XLII.

### THE STAFF OF THE ARMY.

1....The general staff comprises all the officers concerned in regulating the details of the service, and furnishing the army with the means necessary for its subsistence, comfort, mobility, and action. These officers act in the name of the commanders under whom they are placed, or perform their functions, according to the rules and regulations established for the government of their respective departments.

2....The departments of the staff are:

- The Adjutant General's Department;
- The Inspector's General Department;
- The Quarter Master's Department;
- The Engineer Department;
- The Topographical Department;
- The Ordnance Department;
- The Subsistence Department;
- The Pay Department;
- The Medical Department;
- The Purchasing Department.





## ARTICLE XLIII.

## ADJUTANT GENERAL'S DEPARTMENT.

1....The adjutant general is the channel through which are issued all orders emanating from the head quarters of the army, and all regulations necessary to be communicated to the troops. He is charged with the details of the service—with the record of all military appointments, promotions, resignations, deaths, and other casualties, as well as the inventories of the effects of deceased officers and soldiers—with the registry, making out, and distribution of all commissions of the army, and of the militia of the District of Columbia—with the safe keeping of the monthly returns of regiments and posts, and muster rolls of companies; the annual returns of the militia; the proceedings of general courts martial; and the records of the War Department which relate to the personnel of the army—with the duties connected with the recruiting service, and the enrolment of all enlisted soldiers, showing the description, date of enlistment, discharge, desertion, death, and every thing connected with their military history—with the examination of all applications for pensions, previously to their being sent to the Pension Office; and finally, with the making out of the annual returns of the army and of the militia of the several States and Territories, and the publication of the annual army register.

*Orders.*

2....Orders are either *general* or *special*. General orders, issued from the head quarters of the army, are styled—*General Orders*—from other head quarters, they are simply styled—*Orders*. They are the orders of the day, and are published as often as circumstances may render it necessary. They announce the orderly hours at head quarters; the time and places of the distribution of supplies; the time and order of march; the hours of the different beats and signals, of guard mounting, and the assembling of detachments; the regulations of police; the strength and composition of guards, and the periods of their relief; the number and grades of orderlies; the acts of Congress and the regulations of the War Department, which

have reference to the troops, and with which they ought to be made acquainted; the appointing of general courts martial, courts of inquiry, boards of officers, and their sentences and opinions; the commendations or animadversions which the conduct of the troops may elicit, as well as exhortations suitable to particular occasions; and in general, every occurrence proper to be communicated to the troops or others interested.

3.... *Special orders*, are such orders as do not relate to the service in general. They have reference to particular objects and individuals only. They need not, therefore, be published to the whole army, or to the whole command of the officer who issues them. Besides the particular individual to whom such orders may be sent direct, they are, however, to be communicated, as a matter of course, to colonels, or other commanders whom they interest.

4.... Orders are to be numbered—general orders, in one series—special orders, in another. Each series for an army, army corps, division, or brigade, in the field, will commence and terminate with a campaign. In departments, regiments, companies, and garrisons, they will commence and terminate with the year.

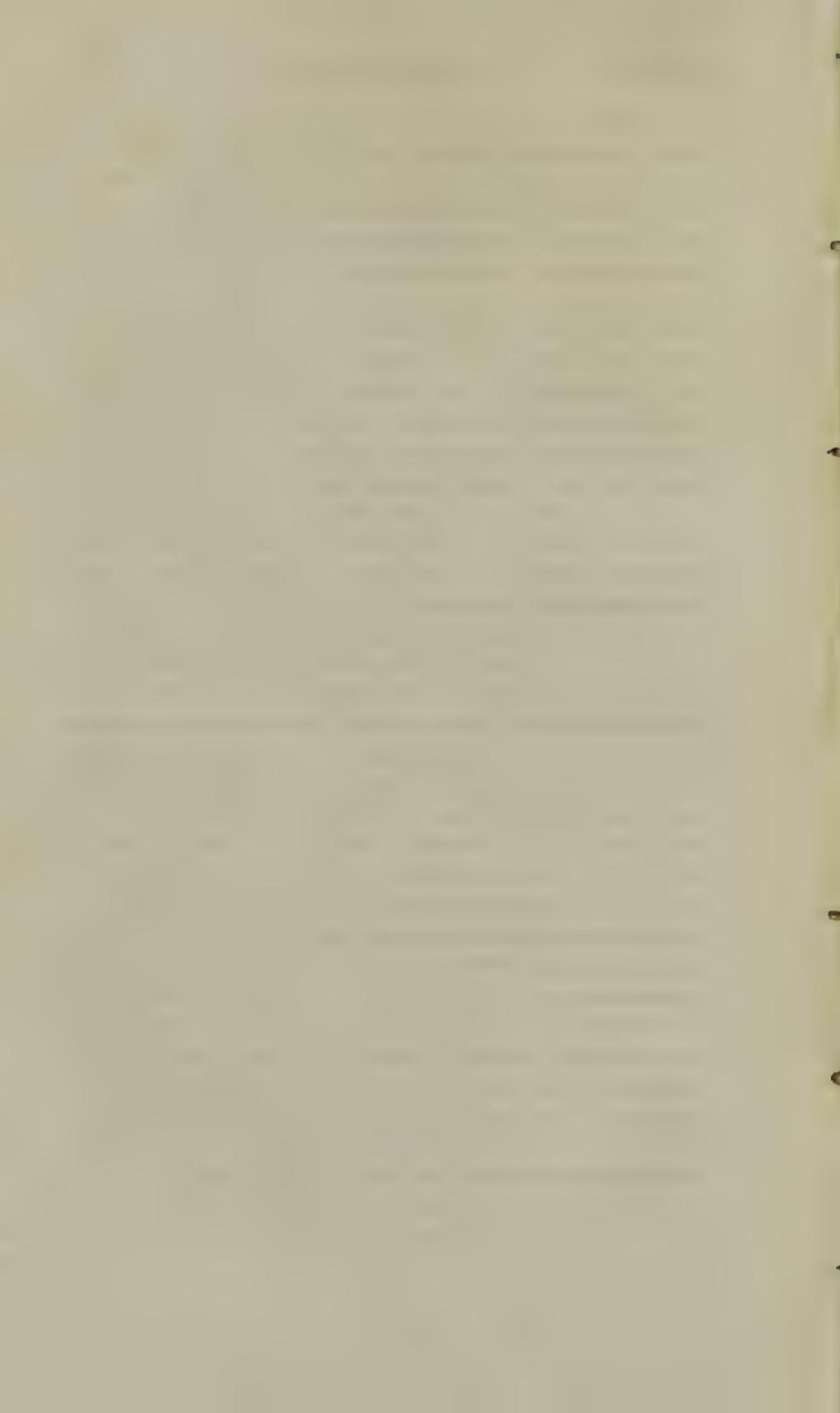
5.... Should it happen that general orders are not received in regular succession, commanding officers will report the fact to the proper head quarters, in order that the deficient numbers may be supplied.

6.... *The parole*, and *countersign*, or *watchword*, are issued from the head quarters of the highest in command. They are in the nature of orders, but are neither general nor special.

7.... *The parole* is imparted to such officers only, as have a right to visit the guards, and to make the grand rounds; and to the officers commanding guards, by which they are enabled, at night, to recognise the grand rounds. No one under the rank of commissioned officer, is entitled to receive it.

8.... *The countersign*, or *watchword*, is given to such persons as are entitled to pass and repass during the night, and to the officers, non-commissioned officers and sentinels of the guard. The object of this word is, to prevent improper persons, or those not authorized to pass the chain of sentinels, from either entering or going out of camp or garrison, and to prevent surprise.





9....The head of the order will indicate the source from which it emanates, as well as the place and date; as for example:

*Head Quarters of the Army,  
Adjutant General's Office,  
Washington, January 1st, 1834.*

**GENERAL ORDER,** }  
No. 1. }

For a particular army in the field, thus:

*Head Quarters, Northern Army.  
ORDERS, }  
No. 25. }*

For a division:

*Head Quarters, 1st Division, Southern Army,  
New Orleans, 23d December, 1814.  
ORDERS, }  
No. 6. }*

For a brigade:

*Head Quarters, 1st Brigade, 4th Division.  
ORDERS, }  
No. - }*

For a regiment:

*Head Quarters, 1st Regiment of Artillery,  
Fort Washington, 8th January, 1834.  
ORDERS, }  
No. 2. }*

10....The same form will be observed in the orders of a department, or of a detachment or post consisting of more than one company. A company order will omit the words "head quarters," and in lieu of them will give the letter of the company and regiment to which it belongs.

11....It is important that the place at which an order is issued should be very particularly mentioned, and if beyond the frontiers, the position should be identified with some remarkable object, as, camp at the Blue Mound, near Ouisconsin River, Michigan Territory.

12....The orderly hour having been fixed at each head quarters, the staff officers will either attend in person, or send their assistants, to obtain the orders of the day: The chief of the staff for an army

corps, to general head quarters; the chief of the staff of a division, to army corps head quarters; the chief of the staff of a brigade, to division head quarters; the adjutant of a regiment, to brigade head quarters; the first sergeants of companies, to regimental head quarters.

13....Engineer, ordnance, and other distinct corps, or staff departments, apply, in like manner, for orders, at the head quarters of the command to which they are attached.

14....During marches and active operations, and when the regular orderly hours cannot be observed, all orders will be either sent directly to the troops; or the respective commanders of regiments or corps will be notified when to send to head quarters for them. Under the same circumstances, orders will be read to the troops during a halt, without waiting for the regular parades.

15....Care must be taken that all orders are correctly transcribed, otherwise errors may be introduced into them that might not only pervert their meaning, but mislead those for whose guidance they are designed. Commanding officers will see that orders are correctly read to the troops under their command.

### *Military Correspondence.*

16....From the great extent of country occupied by the troops and their consequent subdivisions into small commands, it frequently may become necessary that orders, circulars, and other official communications should go directly from general head quarters to the commanders of regiments, detachments and posts, and to individuals, without observing the regular channels of communication. In all such cases of departure from the established rule, copies of the orders or communications, or notices of their import, will be transmitted to the commanding officers through whom, in the regular course, the communication would have to pass, with information of the fact of their having been sent direct.

17....In the ascending line of correspondence, all written communications and applications will be addressed to the chief of the staff of the next commander, as the adjutant, at regimental head quarters; the assistant adjutant general, at department head quarters; the adjutant general, at general head quarters. The same rule will be observed in verbal applications, as for example, a lieutenant seeking

Aug 10



an indulgence, will first obtain the sanction of his *captain*, before applying to a higher commander.

18.... All official letters, applications, and reports from generals, and commanders of regiments or posts, which are designed to be laid before the general in chief, or intended for department head quarters, or for the chief of any staff department, are to be signed by the commanding officers themselves.

19.... Officers in making written communications and reports, are to specify, under their signatures, their rank; and the regiment, corps, or staff department, to which they belong.

20.... In transmitting rolls and returns, a letter of advice is to accompany them; and where more than one roll or return are transmitted at a time, they will be enumerated in the same letter, and the whole placed under one envelope.

21.... Official letters will generally refer to one subject only—such as letters relating to *Indian affairs*—letters transmitting *certificates for pension*—*certificates of ordinary disability*—*the report of boards of inspection*—in cases of rejected recruits. When the subject refers to enlisted men, the name, company, and regiment of the soldier, are to be clearly specified.

22.... All official letters and reports forwarded under cover to the head quarters of the army, generals of departments or the chief of any branch of the staff, by the commanders of regiments, posts, or by any junior officer, will be folded and endorsed in the following manner:

*Here endorse the post or station, date of letter, or report, and name, rank, and regiment, of the writer.*

---

*Here state a concise analysis of the contents.*

---

*If several papers are transmitted, they will be numbered*

No. —.

---

*The officer who transmits the document to higher authority, will here add such remarks as he may have to make, and sign his name and rank.*



W. W. Smith  
Montgomery  
County, Ohio

Each letter will be folded in three equal folds, the folds to run parallel with the writing, and the inner edge of the sheet to be considered as the top when folded, on which the endorsements are to be made. Letters of transmittal, will specify the document enclosed, and the name of the writer (if it be a letter or report) and the number which may be endorsed thereon.

23....The receipt of all official letters are to be acknowledged by the first opportunity. Commanding officers of regiments and corps, as well as of separate posts, are to report, in their monthly returns, such orders, official regulations, and circulars, as they may have received during the preceding month, specifying their number, date, and purport; date of receipt; and from what head quarters or department.

#### *Muster Rolls—Returns—Reports.*

24....The established *printed* forms and blanks of all returns enjoined by the Articles of War and these regulations, will be furnished annually by the adjutant general to the commanders of regiments, corps, companies, and posts, on their requisitions annually made, or oftener, if necessary. The receipt of these forms and blanks will be acknowledged at the time, and afterwards accounted for on the next monthly returns.

25....The returns and rolls required by these regulations, will be made on the blanks furnished, and according to the forms prescribed. All manuscript returns, rolls, certificates, and other documents, as substitutes, are prohibited; unless it shall be made manifest that the proper *printed* forms could not have been received in time; but in no case will the manuscript returns differ from the printed forms.

26....*Muster rolls* of every troop, company, or detachment, and of the field and staff of every regiment, are to be made out at the end of every two months, commencing with January, except for the months of May and June and November and December. They will contain all the changes which have taken place within the period of muster.

27....*Semi-annual muster rolls* of every troop, company, or detachment, and of the field and staff of every regiment, will, in like manner, be made out on the 30th of *June* and 31st of *December*, and will embrace all alterations and casualties during the half year.

28.... *Muster and pay rolls* to be made out at the end of every two months, commencing with January, will correspond with, and embrace all the remarks contained on the ordinary muster rolls. The space under the head of *pay roll* will be left vacant, to be filled up by the paymaster.

29.... *The muster and pay rolls* of the stewards, ward masters, and nurses, will be made out by the surgeon or assistant surgeon having charge of the hospital.

30.... All *remarks* relating to pay and stoppages will be continued on all subsequent "*muster and pay rolls*," until payment be made.

31.... One copy of each *muster roll*, and *semi-annual muster roll*, will be transmitted by the inspector general or mustering officer, to the adjutant general, within three days after the muster. In like manner, duplicate *muster and pay rolls* will be furnished to the proper paymasters of the troops.

32.... Musters of the troops, including the hospital attendant, will take place on the last days of February, April, June, August, October and December; and unless an officer is particularly directed to muster the troops, the commanding officer of every post and station will perform that duty.

33.... *Monthly returns.* The commanding officers of regiments, corps, separate posts, and stations, will make to the adjutant general a monthly return of their respective regiments, corps, separate posts, and stations. In like manner, commanding officers of companies will make to the adjutants of their regiments, monthly returns of their respective companies. These returns are to be made out according to the forms prescribed, and are to be sent to their places of destination on the first of every month, except the monthly returns of regiments, which may be withheld for the space of twenty days, to afford time for the receipt of the returns of detached companies.

34.... Where leaves of absence are prolonged, the date from which the first leave commenced, and not the date of extension, will be given in the column of remarks on monthly returns. The same rule will be observed in reporting the period of absence of officers on detached service, whenever, during their absence, they are assigned to a new duty.

35.... When a post or station is garrisoned by different regiments,





or parts of different regiments, the troops will be reported on the monthly return by regiments; but if the troops be of the same regiment, they will be reported by companies.

36....All officers required to furnish returns or other documents, are to see that they are made in a correct, neat, and legible manner.

37....*Annual returns of casualties, by regiments,* to be transmitted by colonels of regiments, to the adjutant general, at the close of every year.

38....*Transcript of the record of deceased soldiers,* to be forwarded to the adjutant general, by the colonels of regiments, quarterly.

39....*Return of captured property.* A return of all property captured from an enemy, will be made by the commanding officer of the troops by whom such capture was made, to the adjutant general at Washington, in order that it may be disposed of according to the orders of the War Department.

40....*Reports.* Whenever any change takes place in the position or location of troops, the fact will be reported by the immediate commanders to general and department head quarters, specifying the date of departure of the whole or any part of the troops, or the date of arrival of the same, as well as all other circumstances connected with the movement. A similar report will be made on the next monthly return of the post or station.

41....The date of appointment, of detail, and of removal of all staff officers, or of officers selected for duty in staff departments, which may entitle them to receive additional pay, will be immediately reported, by the officer making such appointment, detail, or removal, to the adjutant general and to the paymaster of the department or command to which such officers belong.

42....Officers arriving at the head quarters of a department, regiment, or military post, are, if inferior in rank to the commanding officer, to report personally; if superior, by writing or otherwise as may be convenient.

43....Officers arriving at the seat of government are to report at the office of the adjutant general, and record their names in a book to be kept for that purpose.

44....Military etiquette and propriety require that all officers who call on official occasions, or for the purpose of making visits of ceremony to commanding officers of rank superior to their own, appear in their respective uniforms, according to established regu-

lation. This rule is not to be dispensed with, except for good and sufficient reasons.

45....Officers absent with leave are to report their address to the adjutant general monthly.

46....During a campaign, or other active operations in the field, the general or commanding officer will transmit to the adjutant general at Washington, frequent reports of the condition and strength of the troops under his command, as well as of every occurrence which may be important to be communicated to general head quarters. In the event of an engagement with an enemy, the commanding officer will make a special report of the killed, wounded, and missing, of his command; and of the number of killed, wounded, and captured, of the enemy, as far as the same may be ascertained.

## ARTICLE XLIV.

### INSPECTOR'S DEPARTMENT.

1....It is through this department that the Secretary of War, and the commanding general, are to be made acquainted with the actual state and condition of the army, and more especially the character and proficiency of the officers.

2....It is, therefore, made the duty of the inspector's general, critically to inspect, as often as the Secretary of War or the commanding general may direct, every branch connected with the military service, including the armories, arsenals, military posts, the departments of the staff, the department of the commissary general of purchases, the military academy at West Point, and the troops in general. At the end of every tour, or by the 15th of November in each year, they will transmit to the commanding general, to be laid before the Secretary of War, reports of all that may have passed under their observation during their inspections. These reports will embrace the information required under the following heads, viz.:

#### *Officers in command of Brigades, Regiments, Corps, or Military Posts.*

3....What officers have been in command since last inspection. Whether the officers usually in command, appear to discharge their





duties with zeal and ability. What degree of attention has been paid by them to the instruction and training of the officers, cadets, or men, placed under their command, in field exercises, and such other duties as are required by regulations. To ascertain whether the troops have been properly instructed in the exercises and evolutions of the field, the inspectors will cause them to be exercised and manœuvred as prescribed by regulations; and all officers in command of troops, though superior in rank to the inspector general present, will direct in person the evolutions. This is not, however, to preclude junior officers from manœuvring the troops, if required by the inspector.

### *Officers of the Army in general.*

4....Whether the officers in general appear to understand their duties, and are intelligent and zealous in the performance of them. Whether the company and staff officers are sober, active, and afford their superior officers that support which they are entitled to require from them. Whether that unanimity and respect for each other which are essential to good order and discipline, prevail among them. Whether any of the officers appear from infirmity, or any other cause, to be unfit for the service; or have been absent from their regiments, corps, or posts, for any unusual length of time.

5....If it should be discovered that an officer is not qualified to perform his duty in the regiment or corps to which he may belong, a special report of his incapacity will be made; and when any officer has been absent for an unusual period, the circumstances which may have occasioned his absence will be fully stated, and also the probable time of his return.

### *Non-commissioned Officers, Musicians, and Privates.*

6....Whether they are well instructed in the prescribed drill, and are obedient, and attentive to their personal appearance; and particularly, whether the non-commissioned officers perform their duty correctly, and with promptitude. Whether the numbers actually in the ranks, correspond with the returns; and whether any men are kept on the rolls of the regiment or corps, who are not clothed and equipped, and who do not do their duty as soldiers.

*Officers, Non-commissioned Officers, Musicians, and Privates, of Cavalry.*

7.... Whether the officers, non-commissioned officers, musicians, and privates, of cavalry, are properly instructed in their duties. Whether they are expert in the exercise of the sword, carbine, and pistol; and perform, with accuracy and promptitude, the evolutions prescribed by regulations. Whether the officers have attained that knowledge of horsemanship which is requisite for a due performance of their duty.

*Regimental and Company Books.*

8.... Whether the regimental and company books are regularly and accurately kept, and in the form and manner prescribed by regulations.

*Quarter Masters, Pay Masters, and Commissaries of Subsistence, and all Disbursing Officers of the Army.*

9.... Whether the quarter masters, pay masters, and commissaries of subsistence, and other disbursing officers of the army, discharge their duties faithfully, and in a satisfactory manner; and whether their books and accounts are kept with accuracy and regularity; and whether their accounts are transmitted to the proper departments within the time required by regulations. Whether they are engaged in any commerce or traffic; and whether the funds placed in their hands are always at command, and appropriated to their proper use, and where or in what banks they are deposited.

*Ordnance Department.*

10.... Whether the officers of this department are intelligent, active, and industrious, and competent to the duties required of them: Whether they keep the arsenals, magazines, store houses, ordnance, and ordnance stores, in their charge, in a state of preservation. Whether the carriages, guns, implements, and equipments, are made according to prescribed models and patterns, and whether the system pursued is calculated to establish uniformity in the ordnance department. If any neglect of duty, waste, or destruction of property, should be discovered in this department, a special



a suitable

more furnished table

report of the same will be made in order that measures may be taken for a prompt correction.

#### *Armories.*

11.... Whether the superintendents and under officers of the armories are attentive, industrious, and capable of performing the services required of them. Whether the arms are well made, and according to the patterns prescribed by the ordnance department. Whether the books and accounts are regularly and accurately kept, as well those of the paymasters, as of the superintendents. Whether due attention is paid to the purchase of materials for the manufacture of arms; and whether the system pursued in the manufacture is calculated to ensure the best quality of arms. And whether payment for all purchases is regularly made.

#### *Medical Department.*

12.... Whether the officers of this department are ~~competent~~ and faithful in the discharge of their important duties. Whether the hospitals are well supplied with medicines and hospital stores of good quality; and whether the sick are well attended.

#### *Veterinary Department of Cavalry.*

13.... Whether the veterinary surgeon is competent to the duties of his station. Whether, according to prescribed regulations, the registry of the veterinary practice be regularly kept. Whether the farriers are properly instructed and expert in their business. Whether the horses are shod in a proper manner, and on the most approved principle. Whether the stables are properly ventilated. Whether any diseases, more especially the glanders, have prevailed among the horses, and what remedies have been adopted, and with what success.

#### *Commissary General of Purchases.*

14.... Whether the commissary general of purchases discharges his duty with efficiency and promptitude; and whether the clothing in store is of good quality, well made, and according to prescribed patterns.

*Repairs of Forts, Quarters, Barracks, Magazines, &c.*

15.... Whether any repairs are necessary for the better security or preservation of forts, quarters, barracks, magazines, or other public buildings. If any should be required, a special report of the same will be made.

16.... In all cases it is made the duty of commanding officers to inform the inspectors general, at the time of their visits, of the extent of the repairs necessary, with an estimate in detail of such repairs for the preservation of either forts, barracks, quarters, magazines, and other public buildings and works, to be transmitted to the chief of the proper department, in order that means may be provided for such repairs in due season.

*Arms.*

17.... Whether in a serviceable state and cleaned and preserved in a proper manner.

*Clothing and Equipments.*

18.... Whether the officers, non-commissioned officers, musicians, and privates, strictly conform to regulations. Whether the clothing is regularly furnished, of good quality, and made according to prescribed patterns.

*Cavalry Horses.*

19.... Whether of sufficient size, strength, and activity; and whether they are generally of a description adapted to the particular service for which they are designed. Whether well trained, and in good condition.

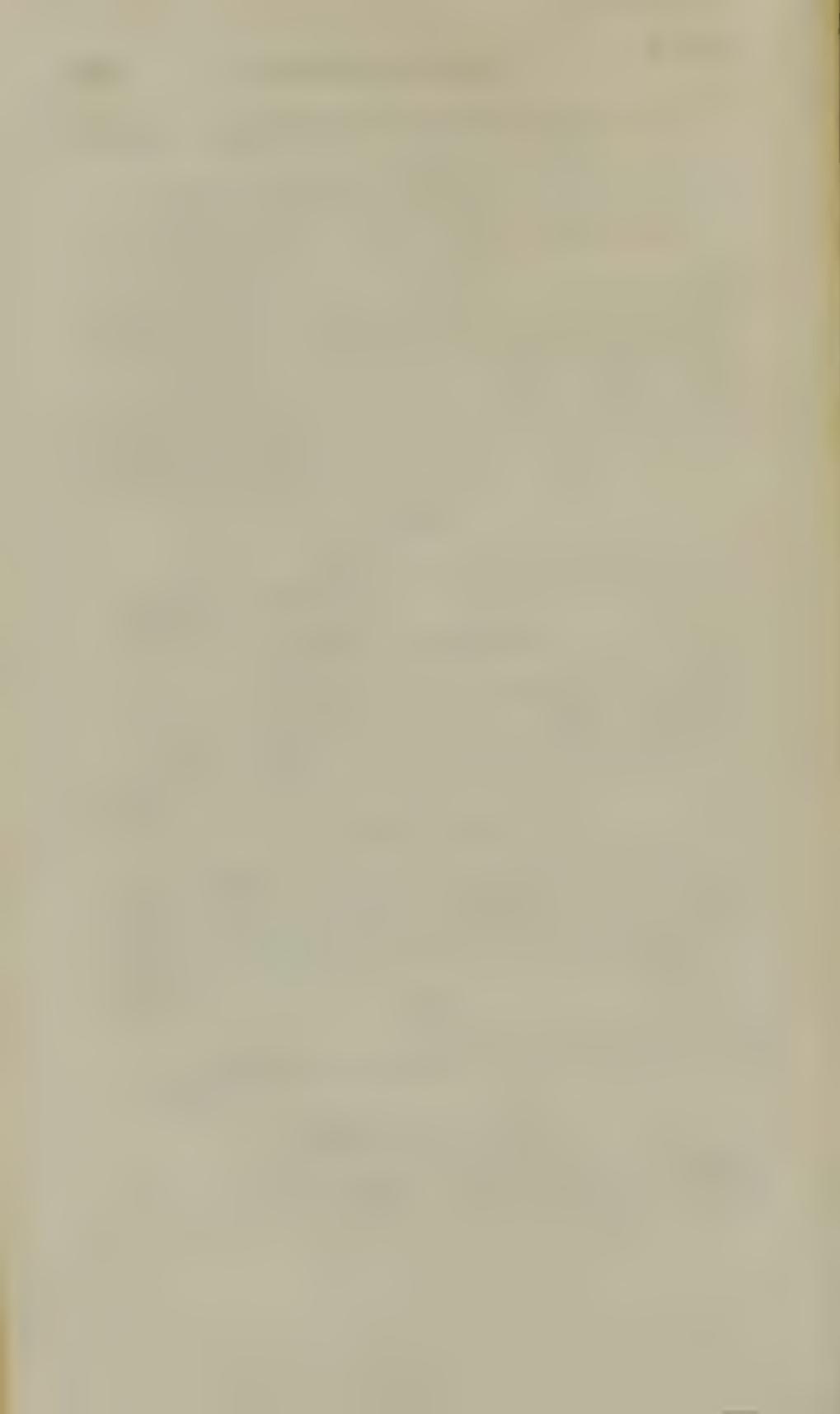
*Forage.*

20.... Whether regularly furnished in sufficient quantity, and of good quality.

*Subsistence Department.*

21.... Whether the supplies of this department are regularly furnished, and of good quality; and whether the meat, bread, and





other articles allowed to the men for their subsistence, are sufficient for their proper wants.

### *Quarters and Barracks.*

22....Whether preserved in a state of cleanliness; and whether the interior arrangements are according to prescribed regulations.

### *Additional Duties of Inspectors General, when with an Army, including Militia and Volunteers, on Active Service and in the Field.*

23....The inspectors general will muster and inspect the militia and volunteers, as well as the regular troops, as often as the commanding general of the army may direct. The object of which shall be, to ascertain the exact state of the arms, equipments, and clothing, and any other circumstance tending to show the actual state and condition of the troops. Whether the militia and volunteers are organized according to law; and whether the officers are duly proportioned to the men, in rank and number. They will likewise designate all guards for the security and good order of the camp; to review and inspect them previous to their being detached for the service of the day. To take charge of all prisoners; to examine and report their several cases to the commanding general for his orders in relation to their future disposal. To inspect the state of the tents and other camp equipage, and barracks and hospitals, and to report any want of care and cleanliness therein. To regulate all sutlers and markets within any camp, cantonment, or garrison; and to inspect and enforce the order of march, and to punish all infractions of it. To ascertain whether there has been any irregularity in the proceedings of courts martial, or in the execution of sentences pronounced by them. To inspect, quarterly, dragoon, artillery, and all other horses belonging to the public, employed by the army in the field. Those unfit for service, will be branded with the letter C, and turned over to the quarter master's department, for public sale.

24....The inspectors general will report separately under the heads pointed out in these regulations, and not blend the whole together, with one general remark. Each inspection report should be complete in itself, and contain a full and faithful representation, with

such suggestions as they may consider necessary for the improvement of all the objects to which their attention may be directed.

## ARTICLE XLV.

### QUARTER MASTER'S DEPARTMENT.

1....The quarter master general is stationed at the City of Washington, and, under the direction of the Secretary of War, is charged with the military and administrative details of his department. He has a complete administrative control of all the officers belonging to his department, as well as of those appointed to act therein, or make disbursements on account thereof. Officers of regiments and corps are also subject to a like control, by the quarter master general, in regard to every thing relating to barracks and quarters, and to the accountabilities for supplies of the quarter master's department, as well as for those of the purchasing department.

2... The objects of this department are, to ensure an efficient system of supply, and to give facility and effect to the movements and operations of the army.

3....It is the duty of the department to provide quarters and transportation for the army, and transportation for all military stores, provisions, camp and garrison equipage, and artillery; to direct the survey, and superintend the opening and repairing of roads, and the constructing and repairing of bridges, which may be necessary to the movements of any part of the army, or as communications between the posts on the frontiers, and between those posts and the interior.

4....To provide good and sufficient store houses for all military supplies, and for all provisions deposited by the commissary's department, or under contract between individuals and the Government.

5....To purchase all fuel, forage, straw, and stationary, required for the army, and have them transported to the posts or places where they may be wanted, and issued to those entitled to them, according to the regulations.

6....To purchase all horses, oxen, mules, and harness; and all wagons, carts, and boats and other vessels, with their proper equipments, for the transportation of the army, and for garrison purposes; to have the custody of the same, and be responsible

*Hospitals*



that they be not used for private purposes, but be employed or used exclusively in the public service.

7....To purchase dragoon and artillery horses; also, when specially directed by the Secretary of War, to purchase the saddles, bridles, and other necessary equipments required for the service; and cause them to be delivered to the officers of those corps who shall be authorized to receive them.

8....To provide materials and direct and superintend the constructing and repairing of quarters, barracks, hospitals, store houses, stables, and other necessary and authorized buildings for the accommodation of the army, and the security of public property.

9....To provide materials for the constructing of block houses, and other necessary defences at the posts occupied by the troops on the interior frontiers, and in the Indian country.

10....To select, under the orders of the generals or other commanding officers, sites for encampment, and to assign to the different corps the ground they are to occupy.

11....To have the general direction of all foraging and working parties, when the army or detachments of it are in the field; and to have the direction of all artificers employed at posts, except those of the ordnance department, and of all soldiers drawn from their companies and employed upon constant labor more than ten days.

12....To direct the movement and be responsible for the prompt and safe transmission of all supplies required for the service of any part of the army in the field; and either send them direct to the army, or place them in such convenient dépôts, as the general in chief, the quarter master general, or the general commanding the troops in the field, may direct.

13....To receive in bulk, from the purchasing, medical, subsistence, and ordnance departments, all medicines and hospital stores, provisions, clothing, camp and garrison equipage, arms, ammunition, and ordnance, and transport them to the places of destination, and distribute them according to the direction respectively given to them, and, when necessary, to employ conductors to accompany them.

14....It shall be the duty of the quarter master general to make himself acquainted with the frontiers, both maritime and interior;

and with all the principal avenues leading to the contiguous Indian and foreign territories; with the military resources of the country, and the means and facilities of transportation, particularly of the districts on the frontiers; with the most eligible points for concentrating troops and collecting supplies, whether in relation to offensive or defensive operations; with the relative expense of concentrating at particular positions, and the advantages of those positions; and he shall be prepared, at all times, to give detailed information on those subjects, when required to do so, either by the Secretary of War, or the general in chief.

15.....He shall, under the orders, or with the approbation, of the Secretary of War or the general in chief, designate the routes of communication between different posts and armies; the course of military roads, and the sites for permanent and temporary dépôts of provisions and military stores.

16.....He shall assign the officers of his department to such stations as he may think proper, having reference to their peculiar qualifications; and the officers so assigned shall not be removed from their stations, nor be subject to detail, nor be employed upon any other duties than those which properly appertain to their departments, but with his assent, or by the order of the Secretary of War, or the general in chief—except that the generals commanding departments may require them to sit as members of general courts martial, at or in the vicinity of their respective stations; or should circumstances render it necessary for the troops at any post, or on any frontier, suddenly to take the field, the general or other officer commanding the department, or on the frontier, shall have the authority to require any quarter master or assistant within his command, to accompany them.

17.....He shall visit the stations of the several officers of his department for the purposes of inspection and supervision; or he may from time to time, assign that duty to such officers of the department as he may select; and generals and others in command of departments, corps, and posts, will afford every necessary facility to enable them to make the inspections directed.

18.....He shall decide upon all claims arising under the regulations of his department, subject to the revision of the Secretary of War or the second comptroller of the Treasury, as the case may require.





19....He shall prepare all estimates of the funds and supplies required for the service of his department; and he shall prepare and submit, for the sanction of the Secretary of War, plans for barracks, quarters, and other improvements, and cause the plans, when approved, to be carried into effect, as far as the means provided by Congress shall enable him. He will report from time to time, to the Secretary of War, and at least once a quarter, the proceedings of his department; and he shall at all times be prepared to give information to him, or to the general in chief, on all matters confided to his administration, when required to do so by either.

20....He shall submit for the consideration of the Secretary of War, such retrenchments, amendments, additions, or alterations, as experience may demonstrate to be proper in his department.

21....He shall have authority to employ, or cause to be employed, all agents, extra clerks, superintendents, mechanics, laborers, and other persons necessary to the prompt and efficient performance of all the various duties of his department.

*Quarter Masters, Assistants, and Agents.*

22... A quarter master or senior assistant, shall be stationed at each of the following posts, viz.: at Boston, New York, Detroit, St. Louis, New Orleans, Charleston, and Philadelphia, who, with the quarter master attached to the office of the quarter master general, shall respectively have a general supervision of the duties of the department at the posts and stations within the districts hereinafter indicated.

23....The officer assigned to duty at Boston, shall have a supervision over the posts and stations within the district composed of the States of Maine, New Hampshire, and Massachusetts, except the armory at Springfield.

24....The officer stationed at the city of New York shall have a supervision over all the posts within the district composed of the States of Vermont, Rhode Island, Connecticut, New York, and East Jersey, and the armory at Springfield.

25....The officer stationed at Detroit shall have a supervision over all the posts on the upper lakes, and their tributaries, including Fort Winnebago.

26....The officer stationed at St. Louis shall have a supervision over all the posts on the Missouli river and its tributaries, and on the Mississippi and its tributaries above the junction with the Ohio, except Pittsburg and Allegheny arsenal.

27....The senior officer assigned to duty at New Orleans or its vicinity, will have a supervision over all the posts within the districts composed of Arkansas, Louisiana, Mississippi, Alabama, and Florida west of the river Saint Marks.

28....The officer stationed at Charleston, shall have a supervision over the posts within the States of South Carolina and Georgia and Florida east of the river Saint Marks, including Key West.

29....The quarter master attached to the office of the quarter master general, shall have a supervision over the posts in North Carolina, Virginia, Maryland, and the District of Columbia.

30....The officer stationed at Philadelphia, shall have a supervision over the posts in West Jersey, Pennsylvania, and Délaware.

31....The foregoing arrangement may be changed or varied, from time to time, by the quarter master general, as the interests of the service, in his opinion, may require.

32....It shall be the duty of the officers of the posts indicated, to be prepared at all times to furnish the quarter master general with correct information in regard to the military resources of the country, as well as in relation to the state of the roads and the condition of the water courses within the districts respectively assigned to their supervision; and they shall also, when required to do so by the quarter master general, receive and distribute all funds for their respective districts.

33....All junior assistant quarter masters, and other officers acting in the quarter master's department, will consider themselves subordinate to, and subject to the orders of, the principal officers of the department within their respective districts.

34....An assistant commissary, serving at a post where there is no officer of the quarter master's department, will be considered *ex officio* assistant quarter master, without any special assignment to duty as such, and may be required to perform any service which might properly be required of a quarter master or assistant.

35....At posts where neither an officer of the quarter master's nor commissary's department can be employed, the quarter master





general may assign the duties of the department for the time being, to any competent officer of the line, with the approbation of the general in chief.

36....In the event of the sickness, arrest, or death, of the officer performing the duties of quarter master or assistant, at any post, the commanding officer may appoint any officer of his command to perform the duties temporarily, which appointment must be reported, without delay, to the quarter master general.

#### *Allowances.*

37....The allowances made to the army through the quarter master's department, are the following: viz. 1. Fuel and quarters, including office and barrack furniture. 2. Transportation. 3. Forage. 4. Straw for soldiers' bedding. 5. Stationary, and 6. Incidental allowances, including per diem, per centage, and other extra compensation for extra services, and postage on public letters and packages.

#### *Fuel and Quarters and Barrack and Office Furniture.*

38....All public barracks and quarters and all lands occupied for military purposes, are under the direction of the quarter master's department, and the barracks and quarters shall be assigned by the officers of that department to the officers of the army according to their rank and to the troops according to the rank of their regiments and corps.

39....The following are the allowances of fuel and quarters to the several grades of the army; and no officer of any corps, or of any rank whatsoever, shall appropriate to his own use more than the allowance authorized, without the express authority of the Secretary of War, communicated through the quarter master general; but the allowance may be reduced at any post, whenever the interests of the service may require it. And it is to be distinctly understood, that the increased allowance of quarters, made to the officers of the army, is not to be construed to authorize the erection or hire of additional quarters at any of the established military posts, except, when in the opinion of the Secretary of War, such a measure is demanded by the good of the service.

## GRADES.

	ROOMS.	CORDS OF WOOD PER MONTH.
	As Quarters. As Office. As Kitchen.	From 1st May to 30th Sept. From 1st Oct. to 30th April.
To a Major General,	5 - 1	1 6
To a Brigadier General, a Colonel, the Surgeon General, and the Paymaster General, each,	4 - 1	1 4½
To a Lieutenant Colonel, Major, Paymaster, Surgeon, a Captain of ten years' standing, or on staff duty, or in command of a post,	3 - 1	1 3
To all other Captains, Assistant Surgeons, Store- keepers, 1st Lieutenants of ten years' stand- ing, or on staff duty, or in command of posts, each,	2 - 1	1 2½
To all other commissioned officers, each,	1 - 1	1 2
To Brevet 2d Lieutenants, each,	1 - -	1 2
To a Major General, or other officer command- ing a department,	- 2 -	- 2
To the commanding officer of a regiment or post, and to each Paymaster, Quarter Master, and Assistant Quarter Master, and acting Assist- ant Quarter Master, if in the opinion of the Quarter Master General the extent of his du- ty should warrant it,	- 1 -	- 1
To every six non-commissioned officers, musi- cians, privates, and servants, including the authorized number of washerwomen,	- - -	1 1

40....To every six non-commissioned officers, musicians, privates, and servants, including the authorized number of washerwomen, two hundred and twenty-five square feet of room, at posts above the 38th degree of north latitude, and two hundred and fifty-six square feet of room from the 38th degree inclusive, south.

41....Rooms for officers shall be estimated at two hundred and twenty-five square feet.

42 ...A reasonable allowance of fuel, not exceeding half a cord per month in summer, and two cords per month in winter, for each chimney or stove, shall be furnished for the use of the sick in

off five years standing,



hospital, to be regulated within those limits from time to time, by the commanding officer and attending surgeon.

43....A like allowance, not exceeding three cords per month for each fire place occupied by guards, will be furnished from the 1st October to the 30th April.

44....A quantity not exceeding half a cord of wood per month, will be allowed from the 1st of October to the 30th of April, to each quarter master, assistant quarter master, and assistant commissary of subsistence, for the use of his store house, on his certificate that it is necessary to the service, and actually to be used therein.

45....Where the officers of a post or regiment, or a majority of them, unite in a general mess, *and actually mess together*, they shall be allowed, if the mess consist of less than six officers, one room of dimensions equal to two hundred and twenty-five square feet, as a mess room, and half a cord of wood per month from the 1st October to the 30th of April—if the mess consist of six or more officers, they shall be allowed, if it can be furnished without inconvenience to the service, a room of dimensions at least equal to three hundred and sixty square feet, for a mess room, with a cord of wood per month from the 1st of October to the 30th of April.

46....Neither mess rooms nor fuel for them is to be allowed to officers who live in taverns or public boarding houses; nor is fuel furnished for a mess room to be used at any other place, or applied to any other purpose.

47....At all posts, garrisons, and cantonments, from the 39th to the 43d degree of north latitude inclusive, the allowance of fuel may be increased one fourth; and north of the 43d degree, one third, during the months of November, December, January, and February.

48....Coal may be issued in lieu of wood, in the proportion to be determined by the quarter master general, with the approbation of the Secretary of War.

49....Fuel furnished for the use of officers or troops at any post, camp, cantonment, station, or quarters, is to be considered public property until used—it is on no account to be sold for the benefit of those to whom it is issued; nor to be removed from the post, camp, cantonment, station, or quarters, but by order of the quarter master general, or of the senior officer of the quarter master's department present, or in the vicinity, and any surplus of fuel

beyond that which has been used by, or which may be necessary for the use of the officers or troops at such post, camp, cantonment, station, or quarters, shall revert to the United States.

50....Fuel shall be issued only within the month for which it may be due, except when in the opinion of the quarter master general or the general or colonel commanding, the circumstances of the service may render it proper to furnish the winter supply for any officer or post in advance.

51....When an officer arrives at a post, if he be entitled to quarters and fuel, he shall make a written requisition for them on the officer of the quarter master's department stationed there, accompanied by a copy of the order placing him on duty. If he be accompanied by troops, his requisition must embrace his whole command, and designate the number of officers of each class or grade, as well as non-commissioned officers, musicians, artificers, private soldiers, servants, and authorized washerwomen.

52....The quarters to be occupied having been designated by the officer of the quarter master's department, the senior officer shall, in every instance, have the right of choice from the highest to the lowest grade, except that in regular barracks or cantonments, regimental officers shall be stationed convenient to their regiments, and company officers convenient to their companies. Should any officer, in the exercise of his right of choice, select the quarters occupied by a junior, they must be vacated for him: but having made his choice, he must abide by it, and he shall not be allowed to displace a junior a second time during his service at the post, unless he be displaced by the arrival of a senior.

53....Quarters shall not be rented for officers or troops, at any post or station where the public quarters, if distributed according to the regulations, shall be sufficient for their accommodation; and it is made the duty of all commanding officers to cause the regulations to be enforced, and to see that the officers of their commands be put in possession of the quarters to which they are entitled, according to their rank. Should any officer be subjected to expense for the hire of quarters, in consequence of the failure of his commanding officer to cause a proper distribution to be made of the quarters at the post, he shall be re-imburshed the expense actually incurred, and the amount shall be charged to the commanding officer, and be refunded by him to the treasury.



or Hospitals

or Hospitals

or Hospitals

or Hospitals

and Hospitals

54....When officers and troops are assigned to duty at stations where there are no public buildings which they can occupy, the officers of the quarter master's department shall hire quarters for them, not exceeding the number of rooms to which the officers are entitled, and the space to which the troops are entitled.

55....Officers are held accountable that the quarters occupied by themselves, or by troops under their command, shall not sustain any damage beyond the ordinary wear and tear, during such occupation; for any extraordinary damage, the officer occupying the quarters or commanding the troops, as the case may be, shall be accountable.

56....No barracks ~~or~~ quarters shall be erected at the public expense, but by order of the Secretary of War, and according to plans which he shall have approved; and no officer, whatsoever may be his rank, shall make the slightest alteration in any plan of barracks ~~or~~ quarters so approved, without the order of the Secretary of War, communicated through the quarter master general. These restrictions do not extend to temporary huts, where troops may be compelled, by the unhealthiness of their positions, to leave their quarters during the summer season, or where, from the circumstances of the service, they may be required to occupy positions on the Indian frontier, in advance of the established posts.

57....No changes or alterations are to be made in the barracks ~~or~~ quarters at permanent or established posts, but by the authority of the quarter master general, or of the Secretary of War communicated through him; should any change or alteration involving expense be made without such authority, the officer causing it shall not only be charged with the whole expense incurred, but also with that of restoring the barracks ~~or~~ quarters thus altered to their former condition.

58....The rooms of officers' quarters at every post shall be numbered in a regular series, exclusive of attic rooms, which are not subject to assignment, except as appendages to the rooms regularly numbered.

59....The barrack rooms of soldiers shall also be numbered.

60....Materials shall be furnished at the public expense for bunks, benches, and tables, for soldiers' barracks, which shall be made under the direction of the officers of the quarter master's department, by artificers drawn from the companies. These articles

shall be considered as fixtures, and shall bear the numbers of the rooms for which they are provided, and shall not be removed except by the authority of the officers of the quarter master's department of the respective posts. Commanding officers of companies will receipt and be held accountable for them.

61.... Two common desks or tables, with a paper case, an ink-stand, and a sand box, to each, six common chairs, and one pair of common andirons, and shovel and tongs, will be provided for each office authorized by the regulations, for which articles, the officers receiving them shall be held accountable.

62.... At stations where officers serve without troops, and where there are no public quarters, the quarter master general is authorised to cause quarters to be hired for them; or, if it be found more convenient to the service, to allow them a reasonable commutation in money. Provided that the allowance shall, in all cases, be so apportioned by the quarter master general, that the whole sum paid for rent or commutation shall not exceed the present actual expenditures for these objects.

63.... Non-commissioned officers attached to general or department head quarters, or to the head quarters of the administrative departments, where public quarters cannot be furnished, will be allowed a reasonable commutation in lieu thereof.

64.... Where a commutation is made for quarters, a commutation will also be allowed for fuel, to be paid by the authority of the quarter master general, not to exceed the average market price.

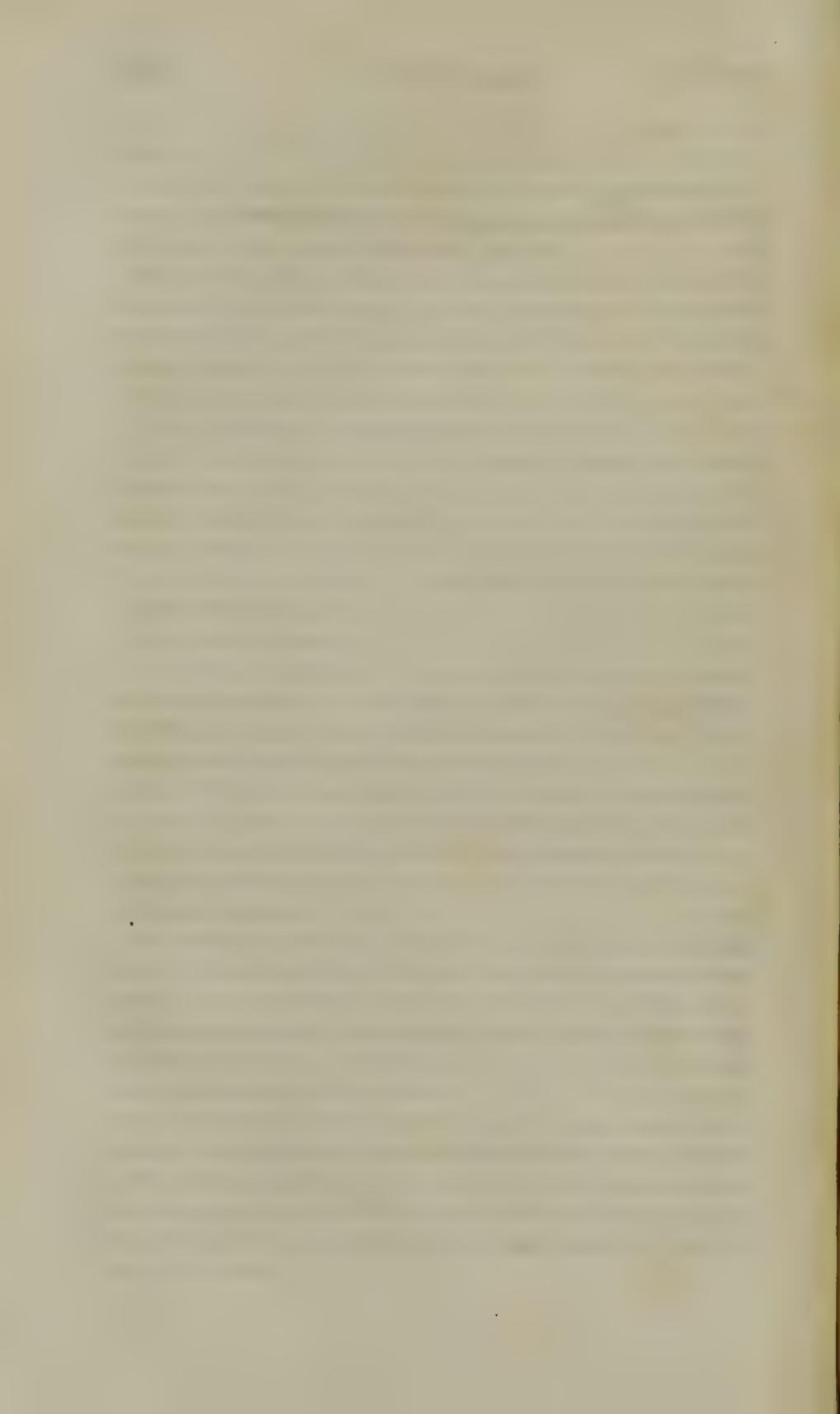
65.... No commutation will be made for mess-rooms or offices, or for the fuel for them.

66.... Good merchantable oak wood is to be the standard, and the cord is to be estimated at one hundred and twenty-eight cubic feet.

67.... Fuel provided by the labor of soldiers on extra duty, shall be taken upon the returns of the officer of the quarter master's department of the respective posts, and accounted for as public property, according to the regulations.

68.... Officers are entitled to quarters at their permanent stations, whether the quarters be owned by the public or hired; and temporary absence on duty shall not be construed to deprive them of this allowance, except when on court martial or other temporary duty for which they are allowed a per diem, or when furnished with tents by the public.

and attending meetings.



*Transportation and Travelling Allowance.*

69.... Officers having first joined their regiments or companies, or the stations where they are required to perform duty, shall, on all subsequent journeys, performed by proper authority, and in discharge of their duties, be allowed transportation for their baggage, or reimbursement of the expenses of the journey, according to the rules, and subject to the restrictions hereinafter stated.

70.... Officers who travel under orders, without troops, beyond the range of their appropriate daily duties, not less than twenty miles, shall be allowed nine cents a mile.

71.... Officers while travelling to and from general courts martial, the allowance a mile shall be two cents less than above stated. This difference is made in consequence of the per diem allowed by the act of the 16th of March, 1802, to officers travelling and sitting on general courts martial.

72.... No compensation will be made to any officer attending a court martial, as member or witness, if on duty or on leave of absence at the post or place where the court is held.

73.... Every citizen who shall attend a court martial, as a witness, upon a regular summons, shall be allowed his actual transportation or stage fare, and three dollars a day for the time occupied in travelling to, attending on, and returning from the court, computing the travel at the rate of fifty miles a day.

74.... Whether journeys performed by officers on duty, be by land or water, the distance shall be estimated by the shortest mail route, according to the book of distances issued by the Post Office Department; or, when there is no direct mail route, by the shortest practicable route.

75.... Officers who exchange stations with each other, or who obtain transfers from their own to other corps, will not be entitled to any allowance for the journeys performed in consequence of such exchange or transfer.

76.... All officers on leave of absence must return to their duty without expense to the public. Orders given for their return to duty are not to be so construed as to entitle them to transportation of baggage.

77.... Officers ordered from one post to another, without troops, or

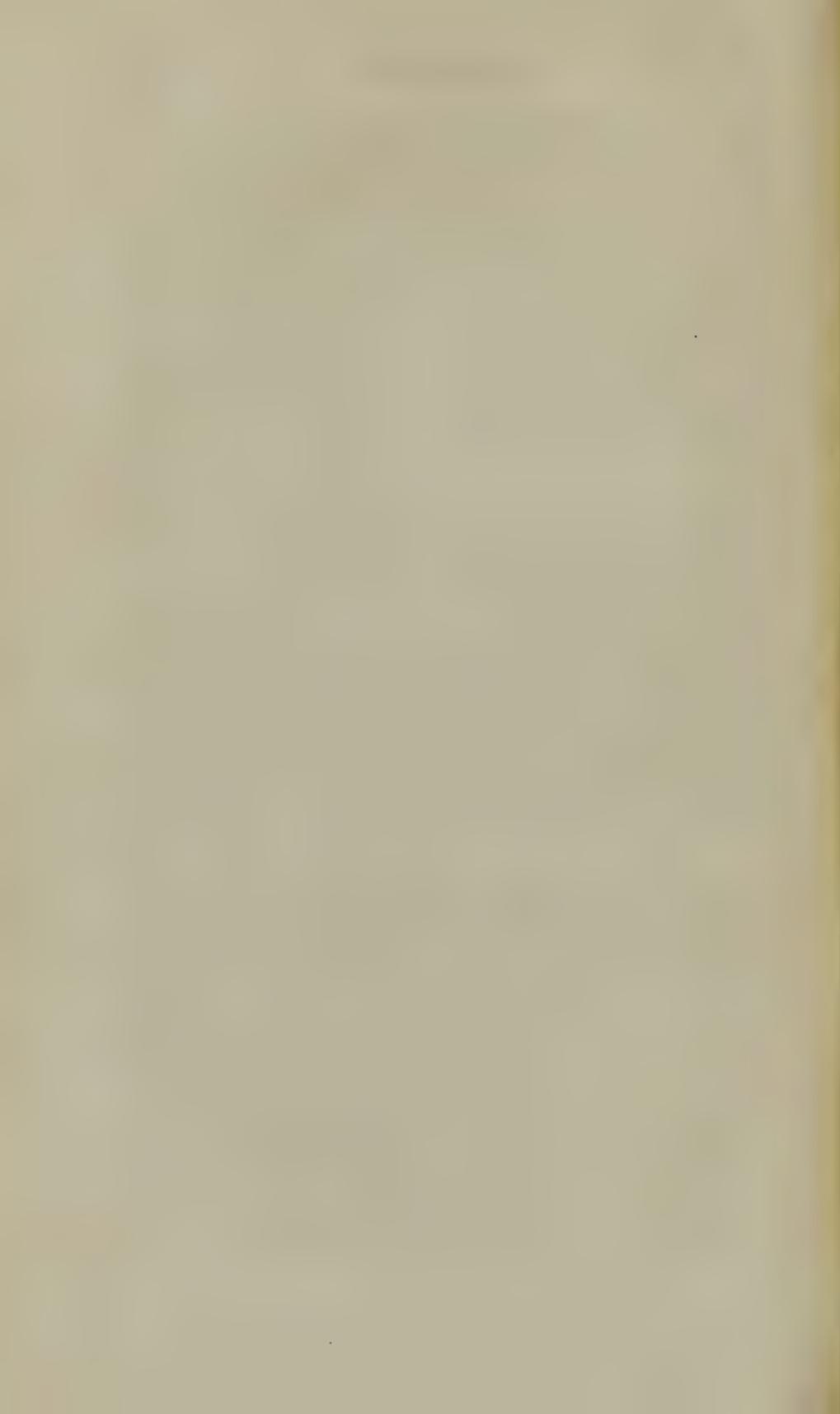
ordered to attend general courts martial, or courts of inquiry, whether as members, judge advocates, or witnesses, are expected promptly to comply with their orders. Any officer, therefore, who shall fail to repair to his post, or attend a court as directed, shall forfeit all allowance of transportation, besides being subjected to be brought before a court martial to answer for his neglect of duty and disobedience of orders, unless some reasons, satisfactory to the general in chief, shall be given. In order that this regulation shall be strictly enforced, no officer, under the above circumstances, shall receive his transportation, unless the commanding officer of the post, or the president of the court, gives a certificate that the officer arrived at his post, or court, within the proper time, according to the order, and without unnecessary delay.

78.... When troops are required to change their stations, transportation shall be provided by the quarter master's department, on the requisition of the commanding officer, for the whole force required to move, including all the officers who are to change station with the troops, whether attached to the companies or not, as well as their authorized servants and the regulated number of women to companies; and officers who fail to avail themselves of the means of transportation provided, will be considered as having forfeited all claim to the allowance; and no re-imbursement or compensation will, in any shape, or under any pretence whatever, be made to them in lieu of it. This rule applies to all officers moving with detachments of troops, whether large or small, or whether they move by land or water.

79.... Arrangements made for the transportation of troops, or supplies, by the quarter master's department, are not to be changed by any commanding officer whatsoever, unless there be such a neglect or disregard of duty by the quarter master, as shall lead to his arrest and trial. Should any commanding or other officer, take upon himself to change the arrangements of the quarter master's department, he shall be responsible for all the consequences.

80.... Whenever troops move by land, the following transportation shall be allowed for their baggage: For the field and staff of a regiment, including the attending surgeon, one four horse wagon and team, or an equivalent in pack horses or mules, and in that proportion for such of the field and staff as may be present; for a company





or detachment of from fifty to seventy-five men, including company officers, one four-horse wagon and team, or an equivalent in pack horses or mules, and in that proportion, according to the number of men; for the sick, hospital stores, and medicines, the necessary transportation will be provided on the requisition of the surgeon, approved by the commanding officer, in proportion to the number of the sick unable to march, and the quantity of medicines and stores to be transported.

81....The baggage of the army which is to be transported at the public expense, is limited to officers' mess chests, clothing, and bedding, and the camp equipage of the troops, consisting of cooking utensils and table furniture, tents, tent-poles, and company clothing not issued.

82....Whenever troops move by water, passages must be provided for the officers who accompany them, in the cabins of the steam-boats, or other transports employed; and every accommodation, consistent with a liberal economy, must be provided for the troops, especially in the case of large detachments of recruits; but no unauthorized baggage is to be transported at the public expense, for either officers or soldiers.

83....If the surgeon who accompanies a detachment of troops moving by water, should require it, a separate apartment must, if possible, be prepared for the sick.

### *Forage.*

84....Officers will be allowed to draw forage in kind, when on actual service in the field, or when under orders to hold themselves in readiness for the field, for the number of horses actually kept by them in service; not to exceed the following rates:

Major Generals,	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	7
Brigadier Generals,	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5
Colonels of Cavalry,	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5
Other Colonels, each,	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4
Lieutenant Colonels and Majors of Cavalry,	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4
Other Lieutenant Colonels, and Captains of Cavalry each,	3								
All other officers entitled to forage, each,	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	2

85....Officers on duty in camp or quarters, and not under orders for the field, if entitled to forage for three or more horses, will be

allowed to draw in kind for two horses; all others entitled to forage, to draw in kind for one each.

86.... Officers are not entitled to forage in kind, while on leave of absence; nor when travelling with their horses without troops, whether on duty or not.

87.... The ration of forage shall consist of fourteen pounds of hay or fodder, and twelve quarts of oats, or in lieu of oats, eight quarts of corn.

88.... Forage shall not be allowed in kind for any horse not actually present at the post at which it may be required. It is furnished to officers for their horses, to enable them to perform their public duties, and is not, on any pretence, or under any circumstances whatever, to be sold by them as a matter of profit.

89.... All forage procured for the dragoons or other public horses or cattle, belongs to the public, and if not consumed, is to be accounted for as other public property.

#### *Straw.*

90.... One truss of straw, weighing eighteen pounds, is allowed to every two men at the commencement of the month. At the expiration of fifteen days, each truss will be refreshed with four pounds, and at the expiration of the month, the whole straw will be removed and burnt, and a fresh bedding of one truss furnished.

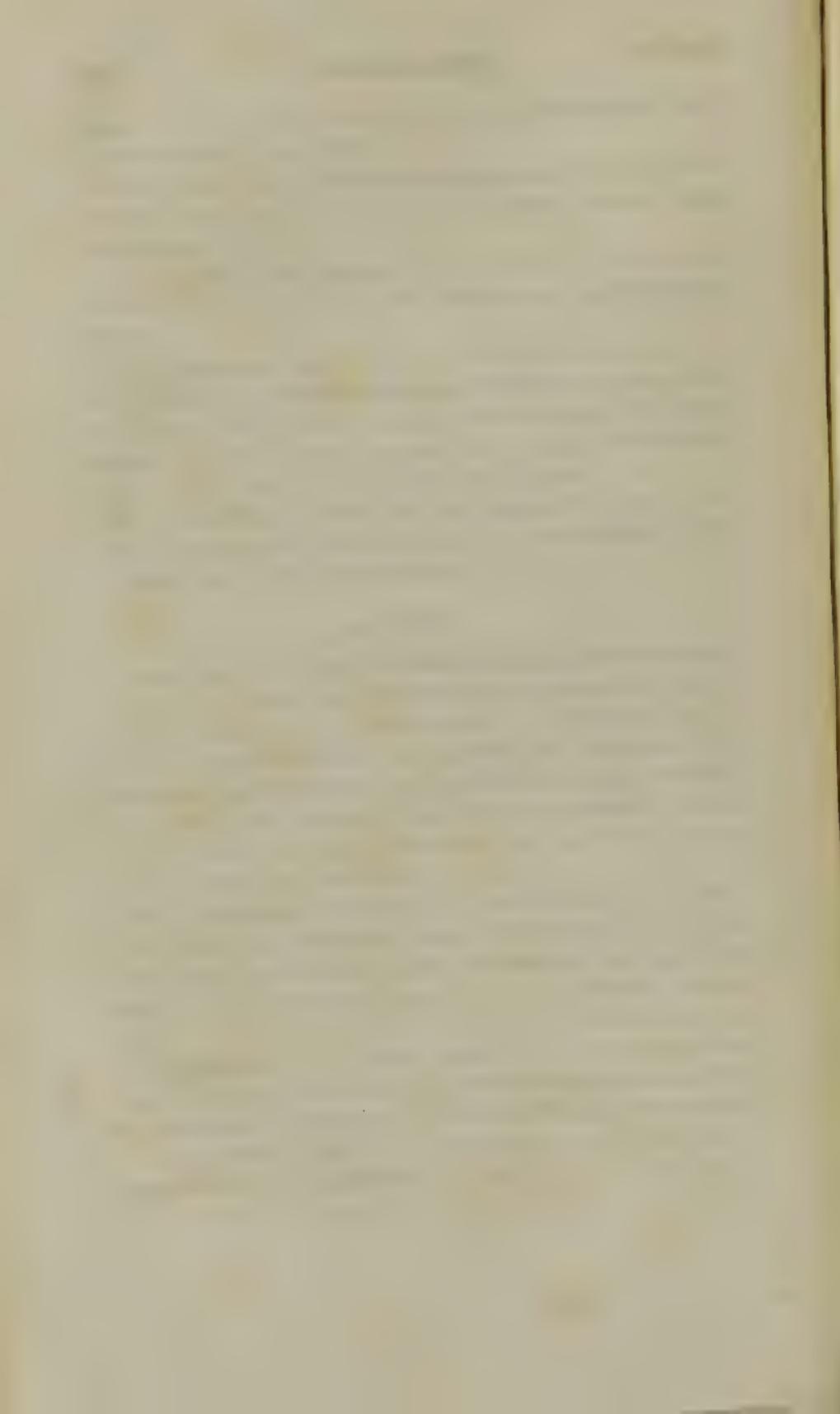
91.... The same quantity of straw is allowed to servants and batmen, not soldiers, and for washerwomen, in the proportion of one to every seventeen persons.

92.... The allowance and change of straw for the sick in hospitals will be regulated by the senior attending surgeon.

93.... At all posts in the vicinity of prairies belonging to the public, hay will be used in lieu of straw, and provided by the troops.

94.... Straw is not a personal allowance or emolument—it is furnished to secure the health and comfort of the soldiers, and is not on any account, to be sold for their benefit: if not used by those for whom it is provided, as bedding, it is to be returned to the quarter master's department.





*Stationery.*

95....To a general or other officer commanding an army or department, to an adjutant general, to an inspector general, and to the chief of each branch of the staff at the seat of government, as much stationery will be allowed as may be necessary in the discharge of his public duties.

96....To every officer commanding a brigade, or section of a department, for the use of himself and staff, forty-eight quires of paper per annum.

97....To a colonel or commanding officer of a regiment, or of a post garrisoned by not less than five companies, for the use of himself and staff, thirty quires of paper per annum.

98....To a lieutenant colonel or major not in command of a regiment or post, twelve quires of paper per annum.

99....To the commanding officer of a company, twenty quires of paper per annum.

100....To the commanding officer of a separate post, garrisoned by more than two, and less than five companies, twenty quires of paper. To the commanding officer of a post of two companies, fifteen quires; and to the commanding officer of a post of one company or less, ten quires per annum.

101....To officers of the pay, quarter master's, and subsistence departments, such blank books and blanks as may be prescribed by their respective chiefs, and such other stationery as may be necessary in the performance of their duties.

102....All officers not enumerated above will be allowed six quires of paper per annum for their public duties, unless they shall be supplied with stationery by their respective departments.

103....A proportion of other stationery will be allowed at the rate of twenty-four quills, half an ounce of wafers, one paper of ink-powder, four ounces of sealing wax, half a quire of cartridge paper, and one piece of tape, to every six quires of writing paper.

104....The term stationery, must be construed strictly to embrace such articles only as are above named.

105....Generals, and other officers commanding armies, departments, or sections of departments, are authorized, at their discretion,

to cause all orders relating to general courts martial, or courts of inquiry, to be printed at the public expense; and, on extraordinary occasions, they are authorized to cause other general or department orders to be printed, where there are numerous copies to be distributed, and great despatch is required, the necessity for which must be set forth in the order for the printing, or be certified on the account by the officer giving the order, or by an officer of his staff.

106.... Officers of the quarter master's department will furnish such authorized stationery as may be necessary for the use of general, regimental, and garrison courts martial, and courts of inquiry, convened by competent authority, on requisitions signed by the judge advocate or recorder, as the case may be, and countersigned by the president of the court. All stationery not used by the court for which it is drawn, must be returned by the judge advocate or recorder to the quarter master's department.

107.... The stationery necessary for military boards ordered by the Secretary of War or the general in chief, shall be furnished upon the same principles, and accounted for in the same manner.

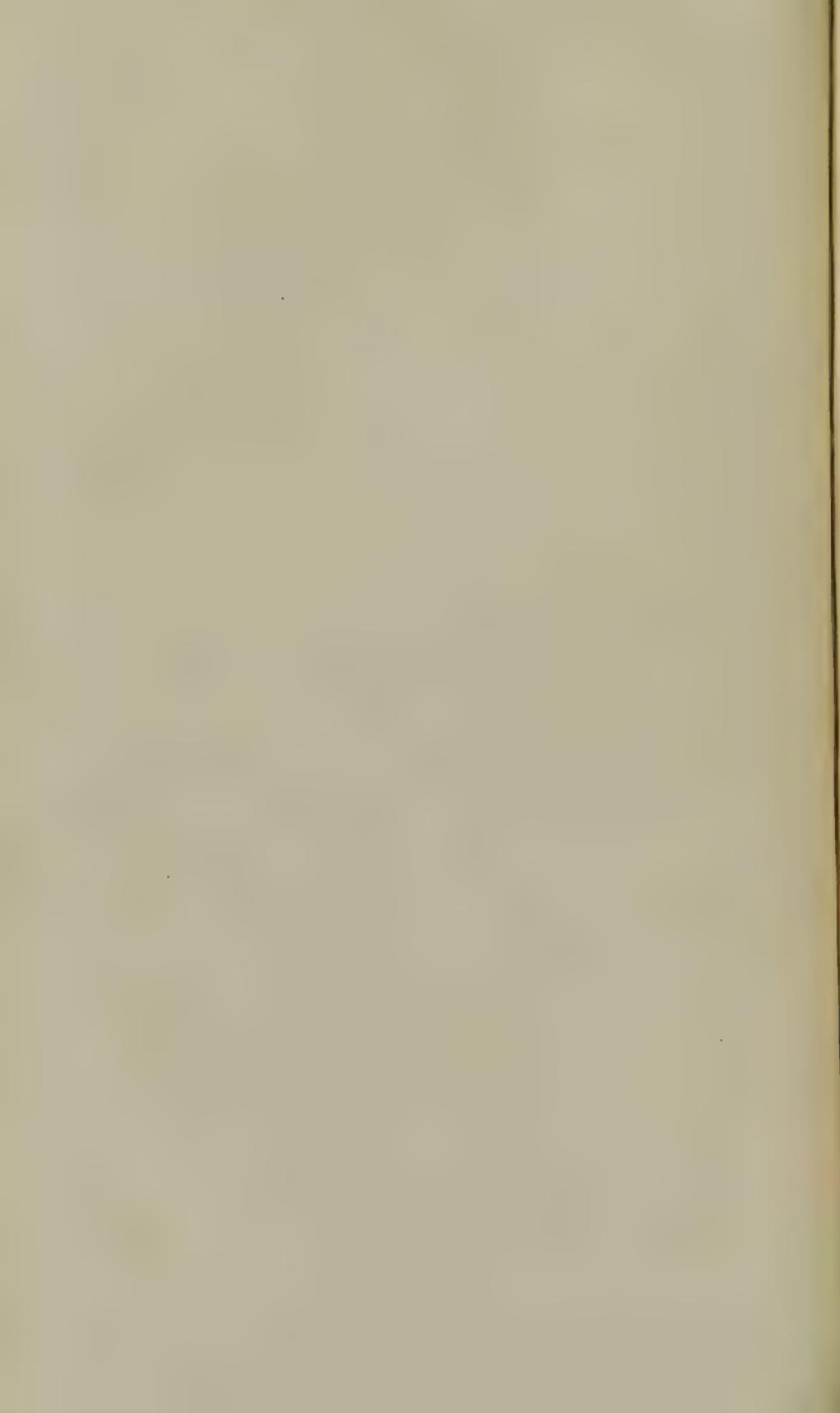
#### *Incidental Allowances.*

108.... Officers acting temporarily in the quarter master's department, will be allowed an extra compensation according to the duties performed, not exceeding the extra pay provided by law for assistant quarter masters.

109.... Officers not of the staff, detailed for extra duty, on the application of the quarter master general, or of any officer of the department, by his authority, and placed in charge of working parties, in opening roads, constructing bridges, or erecting barracks, quarters, or other public buildings, shall be allowed an extra compensation of sixty cents per diem, for the time they shall be actually employed on such duties.

110.... Officers of the quarter master's department shall be entitled to an allowance of one per cent. on the disbursement of all appropriations not coming properly within the range of the duties of their own department, or assigned to them by law, not to exceed two dollars per day for the quarter within which the disbursement is made.





111.... Officers of the army are entitled to reimbursement for the postage actually paid by them for letters and packages on public service, connected with their official duties, on producing satisfactory evidence of the amount paid, and certifying that the postage accrued on letters on public service.

*Appropriations.*

112.... The appropriations for the quarter master's department being made for specific objects, they are not to be applied to any other purposes whatsoever: should the exigencies of the service, however, in the opinion of the general or other officer commanding in the field, on the upper lakes, or the Indian frontiers, be such as to render it expedient that the officers of the quarter master's department be required to make purchases or payments not authorized by the regulations of the department, nor coming within the range of their appropriate duties, the officer ordering the purchase or payment shall furnish the necessary funds by his draft on the department to which the expenditure properly appertains; and in his letter of advice, a triplicate of which shall be sent direct to the quarter master general, and another accompany the draft, it shall be his duty to explain the circumstances fully, so that the Secretary of War may be able to judge of the necessity and propriety of the course adopted.

113.... Any account paid by an officer of the quarter master's department by order of a superior officer, shall pass to his credit as a matter of course; but if the sum paid be not admitted at the Treasury, the pecuniary accountability shall devolve on the officer giving the order, who shall be charged with the amount, and held to a strict accountability for it.

114.... Any account paid by an officer of the quarter master's department agreeably to prescribed forms, on the certificate of an officer of the army, shall pass to his credit; and the officer making such certificate shall be held accountable for the accuracy of the facts therein set forth.

*Accountability.*

115.... The system of accountability prescribed by the existing regulations will be continued in force until changed or modified

by the authority of the Secretary of War, or of the second comptroller; and officers acting in the department, whether permanently or temporarily, will make their returns, reports, and estimates, and furnish their accounts both of money and property, according to the forms and at the periods prescribed by these regulations.

## A R T I C L E X L V I .

### ENGINEER DEPARTMENT.

1.... The duties of this department comprise the construction and repair of fortifications, and such other public works as may be confided to it by the War Department; also with the selection of sites and the formation of plans and estimates for these objects.

2.... The chief of the corps of engineers shall be stationed at the seat of Government, and shall be charged with the general superintendence of the engineer department. He shall regulate the duties of the officers of the corps of engineers, and of all other officers and agents who may be employed in the department; and he shall, under the direction of the Secretary of War, have the exclusive control of such officers and agents, in every thing relating to their duties in the department, and to the disbursement of the funds placed in their hands, in the performance of those duties. He shall personally inspect the public works of the engineer department, at such times as he may think necessary.

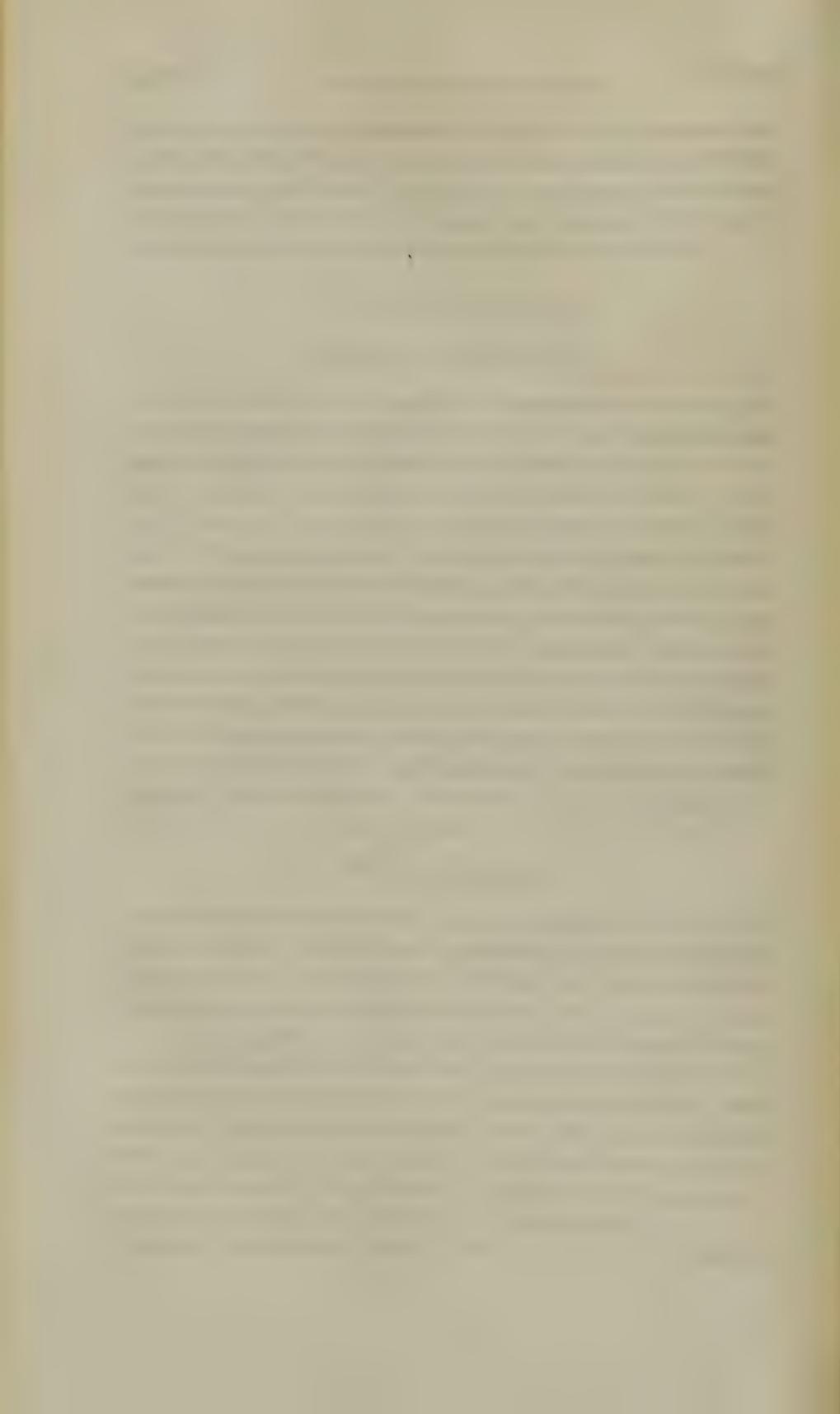
### *Military Academy.*

3.... The commandant of the corps of engineers, is the inspector of the academy. The orders of the Secretary of War, relative to the academy, will be communicated through him; and he will make a thorough inspection of the academy at least once a year.

4.... A permanent superintendent of the academy, appointed from the corps of engineers, will have the immediate government of the institution, and be held responsible for its correct management. He will direct the studies, field exercises, and all other academic duties; and all professors, teachers, academic officers, and cadets, shall be under his command. He will render all returns, estimates, and communications, concerning the institution, to the inspector.

5.... No officer of the army, of any rank whatever, except





the commandant of the corps of engineers, shall exercise command in the military academy, unless subordinate to the superintendent.

## ARTICLE XLVII.

### TOPOGRAPHICAL DEPARTMENT.

1....The duties of this department embrace reconnoitering and surveying for military and other purposes, and the superintendence of such public works as the War Department may think proper to assign to it. The bureau at Washington is the depository of all topographical and geographical drawings, as well as of all books, maps, plans, charts and other property belonging to the topographical department.

2....The chief of the bureau shall be stationed at Washington, and shall be charged with the superintendence of the topographical department, and of all officers and agents who may be employed in that department, and he shall, under the direction of the Secretary of War, have the exclusive control of such officers and agents in every thing relating to their duties in the department, and to the disbursement of the public funds placed in their hands for the performance of their duties.

## ARTICLE XLVIII.

### ORDNANCE DEPARTMENT.

1....The senior officer of the ordnance department is, under the direction of the Secretary of War, charged with its superintendence and administration. He will be stationed at the seat of government; and may select an officer of the ordnance department, as an assistant, in his bureau.

2....The officers of the ordnance department, including artillery officers selected for ordnance service, shall, under the direction of the senior officer, have charge of all arsenals, ordnance depôts, and magazines, and all property belonging to the ordnance department, not issued to the troops; for the safe keeping and preservation of which, they shall be held strictly responsible. They shall furnish all arms, ordnance, and ordnance stores, and supplies

required for the military service, on proper requisitions, and in conformity with the regulations of their department.

3....There shall be established, under the direction of the Secretary of War, as many arsenals of construction as the public service may require, not exceeding six in number, one of which shall be at Washington City, one at Watervliet, one at Pittsburgh, and one at Fort Monroe; at which (arsenals of construction) all artillery carriages required for the public service, shall be fabricated, and such other articles of ordnance stores as the colonel of ordnance may direct. Arsenals of construction shall be under the immediate command and direction of the officers of the ordnance department.

4....No right of choice shall exist in the command of the various ordnance stations. Officers shall be assigned to such command, at the discretion of the chief of the ordnance department, in such manner as the public interest may require.

5....Lieutenants of artillery selected for ordnance service, shall be subject to the control of the chief of the ordnance department in the same manner as ordnance officers. The selections, the number selected, and period of service, shall be determined by the Secretary of War, to be communicated through the general in chief, who will direct the execution of the detail, according to a system of rotation, by which they shall continue in that service, not more than four years, and by which one-fourth shall be relieved on the first day of January in each year.

#### *Ordnance and Ordnance Stores.*

6....The general denomination "*ordnance and ordnance stores*," comprehends all cannon, howitzers, mortars, cannon balls, shot, and shells, for the land service; all gun carriages, mortar beds, caissons, travelling forges, and pontons, with their equipments; and all other apparatus and machines required for the service and manœuvres of artillery, in garrisons, at sieges, or in the field, together with the materials for their construction, preservation, and repair. Also, all small arms, side arms, and accoutrements, for the artillery, cavalry, infantry, and riflemen; all ammunition for ordnance and small arms; and all stores of expenditure, for the service of the various arms; materials for the construction and repair of ordnance buildings,





utensils and stores for laboratories, including standard weights, gauges and measures; intrenching and miners' tools, for the attack and defence of places; and all other tools and utensils required for the performance of ordnance duty. The ordinary articles of camp equipage and pioneers' tools, such as axes, spades, shovels, mattocks, &c., are not embraced as ordnance supplies.

7....Ordnance and ordnance stores shall be provided by purchase, fabrication, or contract, as may be judged most advantageous to the public service. They shall be provided by ordnance officers only, except when otherwise specially directed by the chief of the ordnance department, or in cases of urgent necessity, and in such cases a report and certificate showing the necessity, from the officer ordering the purchase, will be required for the admission of the account of purchase at the Treasury.

### *Artillery.*

8....The artillery for field service shall be divided into batteries, half batteries, and sections. Six pieces of field artillery, with the necessary carriages and equipments, will constitute a field battery.

9....To ensure simplicity and uniformity in the pattern and caliber for the land service, all guns, howitzers, mortars, and carronades, hereafter provided, shall be of caliber and kind as follows:

For the field,	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} 6, 9, \text{ and } 12 \text{ pounder cannon, (light,) } \\ 12 \text{ and } 24 \text{ pounder howitzers, (long.) } \end{array} \right.$
Siege and garrison,	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} 12, 18, \text{ and } 24 \text{ pounder cannon.} \\ 8 \text{ inch howitzers, (light.)} \\ 8 \text{ inch mortars, (light.)} \\ 10 \text{ inch mortars, (light.)} \end{array} \right.$
Sea-coast batteries,	$\left\{ \begin{array}{l} 24, 32, \text{ and } 42 \text{ pounder cannon.} \\ 18, 24, 32, \text{ and } 42 \text{ pounder carronades.} \\ 10 \text{ inch mortars, (heavy.)} \end{array} \right.$

10....All cannon, in the land service of the United States, of calibers and patterns different from those now, or which may be hereafter established, in conformity with the next preceding paragraph, shall be withdrawn from service whenever they can be replaced by others of the established calibers and patterns.

11....The calibers of small arms to be provided for the military service of the United States, shall be as follows, to wit:

The caliber for the musket shall be, { To carry, for service, a leaden bullet, weighing 1-18 of a lb.

" " Hall's carbine, " { To carry, for service, a leaden bullet, weighing 1-32 of a lb.

" " common rifle, " { To carry, for service, a leaden bullet, weighing 1-32 of a lb.

" " Hall's rifle, " { To carry, for service, a leaden bullet, weighing 1-32 of a lb.

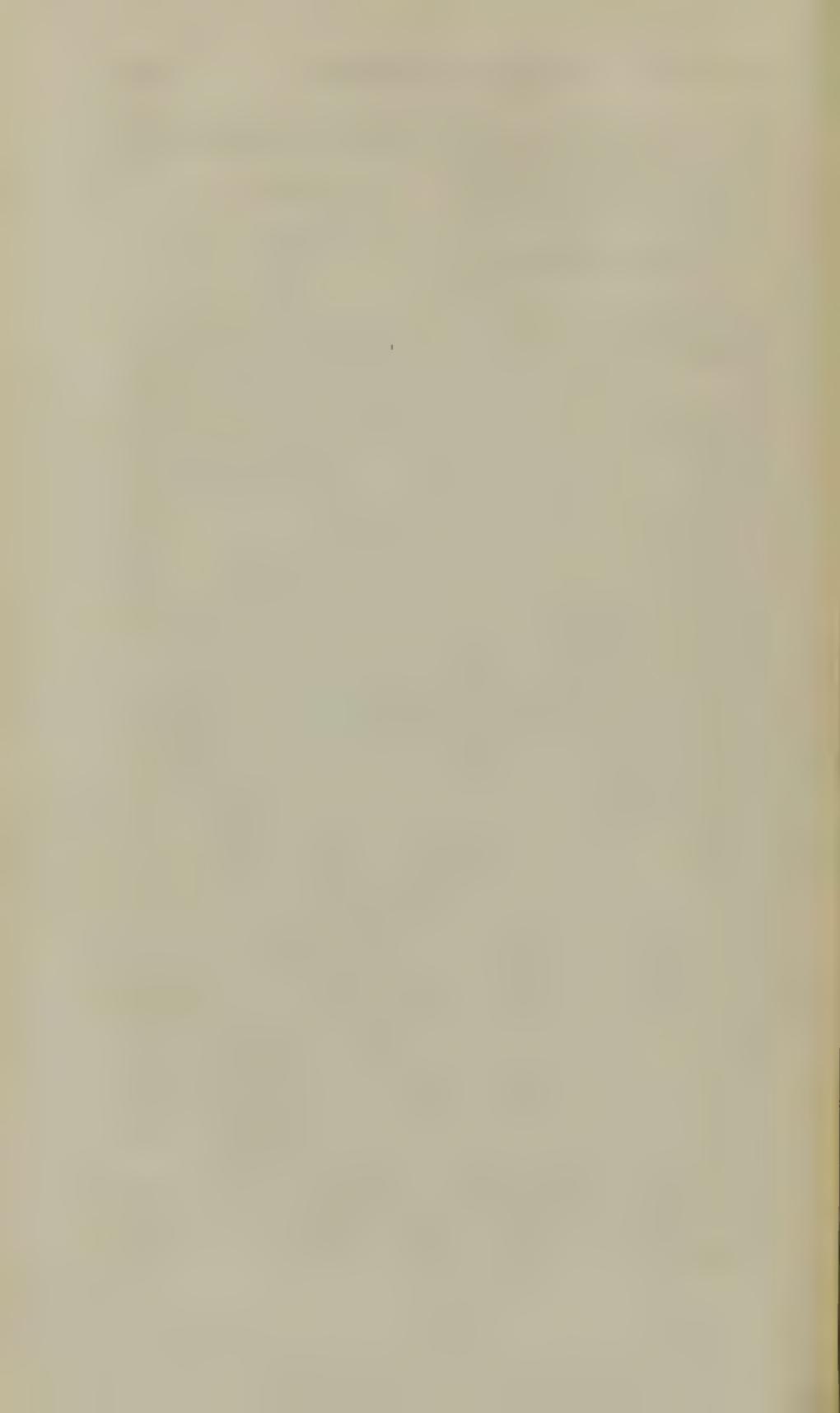
" " pistol, " { To carry, for service, a leaden bullet, weighing 1-32 of a lb.

12....No slave, the property of any officer or person in the service of the United States, connected with the War Department, shall be employed in the ordnance department.

13....Enlisted men in the ordnance department will be mustered in either of the grades authorized by law, except that of *master workmen*, at the discretion of the senior ordnance officer at the arsenal or dépôt at which they may be stationed; provided that each ordnance man mustered in the second grade of workmen, viz. that of *armorer*, *carriage-maker*, or *blacksmith*, be a competent and skilful mechanic in the particular occupation of the grade in which he is mustered; and provided, that each ordnance man mustered in the third grade, viz. that of *artificer*, be a good and competent mechanic, or skilful in the preparation of ammunition, and in the performance of other laboratory duties, or skilful in the performance of the duties of a clerk; and provided, that each ordnance man mustered in the fourth grade of workmen, viz. that of laborer, as well as all other grades, be in all respects able-bodied and efficient. Master workmen will be appointed, when required, by the chief of the ordnance department, upon recommendations, if necessary, of the senior officers of arsenals or dépôts. Ordnance men will be discharged by their commanders on expiration of enlistment; but for any other cause they can be discharged only by the War Department, or sentence of a general court martial. Should it be found necessary in any emergency, to divert the labor of the enlisted men in the ordnance department from the occupations for which they are mustered, to any other branch of the public service, a report of the case will be promptly furnished to the chief of the ordnance department.

14....The chief of the ordnance department will, whenever the public interest may require it, assign to each arsenal or ordnance dépôt, a certain number of enlisted men of specified grades of workmen; and the officer in charge of such arsenal or ordnance





depôt, is authorized to fill, by enlistment, all vacancies, excepting master workmen, occurring therein, according to the number and grades prescribed in the assignment, which number shall in no case be increased or diminished except by authority from the chief of the ordnance department.

15....No hired or enlisted man engaged in the service of the ordnance department, at any national armory, arsenal, ordnance depôt, or with any military command, shall be employed for the private benefit of officers or other persons, with or without compensation; and no kind or quality of public property appertaining to the ordnance department, shall, under any pretence, be sold, exchanged, or used for the private benefit of any person or persons whatsoever. The public workshops, tools, and materials must be used solely for the purposes of public benefit; and all private work in the public buildings, and all other application of public means to any other than public purposes, is expressly prohibited. It shall be the special duty of all officers or other agents of the ordnance department, and especially inspectors, to see that this regulation be strictly observed.

16....Ordnance or ordnance stores, shall not be issued for construction in the ordnance shops, or for the current service of any military post, except on the written authority of the commander, or that of some military officer, or other responsible person acting under his orders, and such authority shall, in all cases, state the object of the issue, and be filed in the ordnance or adjutant's office, of the post, that the quarterly abstract of materials expended or consumed at the post, (see form No. 8 of Ordnance Regulations,) may be made in conformity to the orders for issue.

17....To guard against the embezzlement of ordnance and ordnance stores, they shall be distinctly and permanently marked, so as to identify them as being the property of the United States previous to their being sent from the arsenals or ordnance depôts.

18....When any person shall fraudulently sell or otherwise dispose of any ordnance or ordnance stores, the property of the United States, or convert the same to his own use, or deface their marks for the purpose of concealment, or wantonly waste or destroy such property, it shall be the duty of any military officer, to whom the facts shall become known, either personally or on credible report,

to communicate the circumstances to the chief of the ordnance department, who will adopt such measures in the case as the interest of the service may require.

19....One complete set of arms and accoutrements, if the state of the public supplies will permit, may be issued to any officer of the army, for his own use and no other's, at the cost price, on his giving triplicate receipts therefor, authorizing the amount to be deducted from his pay. One of the receipts will be forwarded by the issuing officer, at the time of the issue, direct to the Second Auditor of the Treasury, for settlement.

20....Whenever a commissioned officer shall receive from any arsenal or dépôt, or otherwise obtain, or be possessed of any swords, pistols, rifles, or other small arms or accoutrements, the property of the United States, for his personal use and service, it shall be the duty of the chief of the ordnance department to charge to such officer the value of the same at the contract or actual cost, and to transmit to the Second Auditor of the Treasury a copy of such charge, in order that the amount may be stopped from his pay.

21....Ordnance or ordnance stores in charge of any ordnance officer, or the commander of any regiment, company, or detachment, or other agent of the ordnance department, shall, in no case, be issued or loaned to individuals, except as provided in paragraph 51; nor shall any articles of such ordnance or ordnance stores, be, under any circumstances, used for private purposes, by any officer or other agent having charge of the same, or be diverted from its legitimate use, as indicated by the laws appropriating for the service of the ordnance department.

22....In time of war, arms, ordnance, and ordnance stores, for arming, equipping, and supplying the troops in service, will be issued upon the order of any general or field officer commanding any army, garrison, or detachment, whose order will be transmitted to the ordnance department, by the officer or agent by whom the issue is made. The arming of permanent fortifications will be specially directed by the Secretary of War.

23....In time of peace, no arms, ordnance, or ordnance stores, will be issued for transportation from any ordnance dépôt, unless by authority of the chief of the ordnance department, (except in cases of urgent necessity.) Whenevcr issues are made under this excep-





tion, the order therefor will be forwarded with the next quarterly return of property, accompanied by a statement of the necessity of the issue.

24....Service, ammunition, ordnance, or other ordnance stores, issued on urgent occasions, as provided in the next preceding paragraph, shall be carefully stored at some convenient ordnance dépôt, when the urgency ceases.

25....Ordnance or ordnance stores shall, under no pretence whatever, be issued, except to the United States' troops, to the militia in the service of the United States, to the militia under the act of 1808, or to officers of the army as provided in paragraph 51, unless specially authorized by the President of the United States.

26....Any officer commanding a district or geographical department, who, in time of peace, may require authority to call, at his discretion, for ordnance and ordnance stores, from the arsenals and dépôts within the extent of his command, will make application for that purpose, to the Secretary of War, through the adjutant general's office.

27....Requisitions for ordnance and ordnance stores for the use of regiments, companies, detachments, or military posts or stations, will, in time of peace, be transmitted to the general or commander of the district or geographical department, within which such regiment, company, detachment, or military post or station is situated, who will sanction, modify, or annul such requisition at his discretion. If sanctioned or modified, he will transmit the same, through the adjutant general, for the decision of the general in chief. These requisitions to be made annually and transmitted on the first day of January.

28....In cases of urgent necessity, the requisitions may be transmitted direct to the adjutant general, for the decision of the general in chief; duplicates thereof being immediately forwarded, as prescribed in the preceding paragraph.

29....Ordnance or ordnance stores for the military academy, will be required, as prescribed in paragraph 27; the requisitions being forwarded to the chief engineer, whose decision in the case will be communicated to the chief of the ordnance department.

30....The chief of the ordnance department shall examine all requisitions for ordnance supplies, under the direction of the Secre-

tary of War, will modify and regulate them in such manner as to curtail all extravagancies, to suit them to the exigencies of the service, to existing appropriations, and to just and proper views of economy; and in the performance of this part of his duty, he will invariably communicate with the general in chief of the army.

31....It shall be the duty of the chief of the ordnance department, under the direction of the general in chief, to see that a sufficient quantity of ordnance, ammunition, and ordnance stores, are deposited at every military post at which troops are stationed.

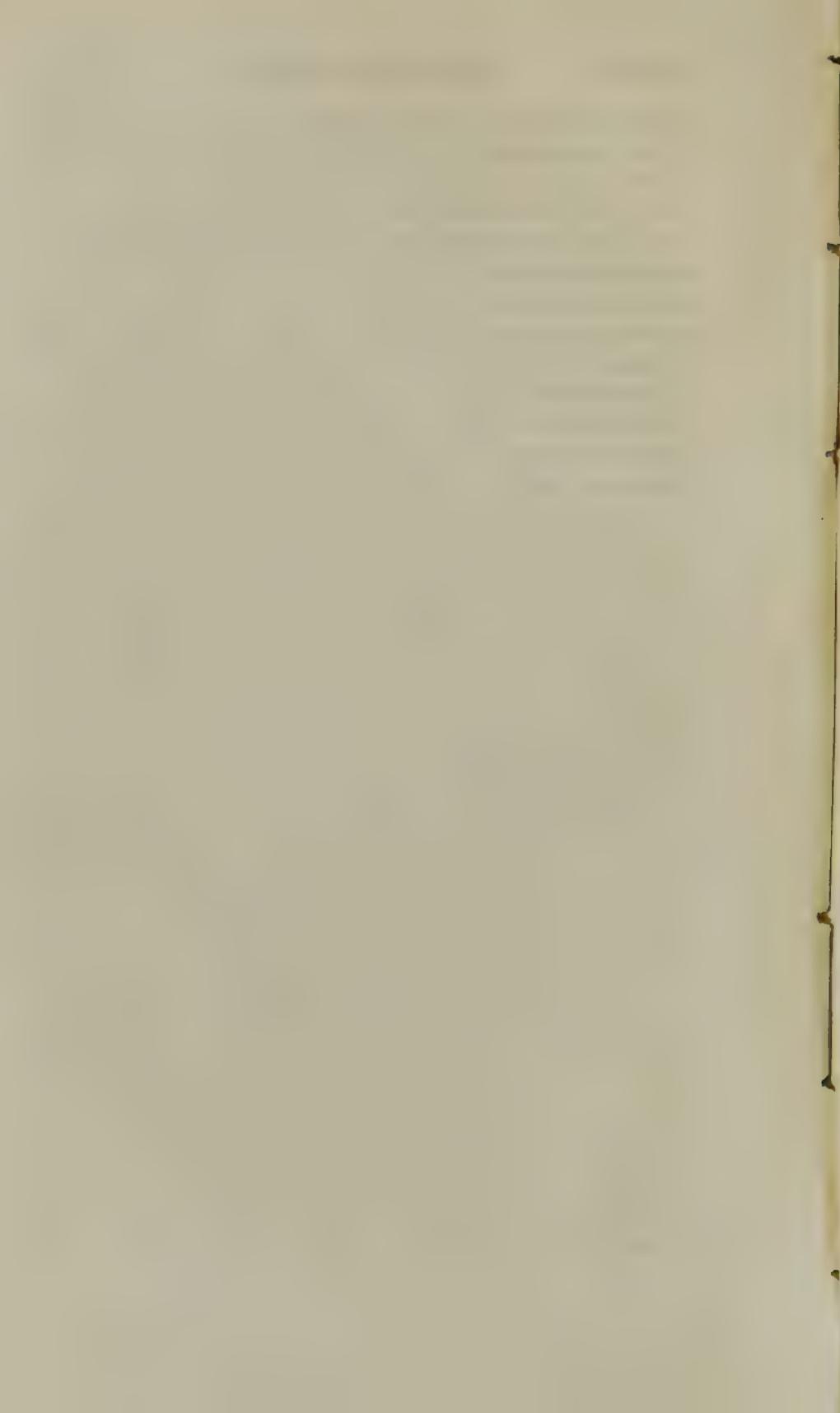
32....When orders for supplies are received at any armory or ordnance dépôt, the superintendent or senior officer will cause the articles ordered to be carefully packed; and will turn them over to the nearest quartermaster for transportation. An invoice, according to form No. 10 of the ordnance regulations, will be furnished the quartermaster, when the requisition for transportation is made. A duplicate of the invoice, will at the same time, be transmitted to the officer to whom the stores are addressed, or for whose command they are designed. The dates when the order was received, and the articles turned over for transportation, will be reported in the following monthly returns.

33....When ordnance or ordnance stores are received by any officer or agent of the army, such officer or agent shall immediately on their reception, cause the same to be examined, and if found to accord with the invoice, he shall transmit his receipts for the same to the forwarding officer. If, on examination, it shall appear that they are less than specified in the invoice, or have sustained material injury in the transportation, it shall be the duty of such officer or agent to report the amount of loss or damage sustained in transportation, to the chief of the ordnance department; and also to the proper officer of the quarter master's department. To the end, that if such amount has arisen from neglect of the agent of transportation, it may be deducted from the amount allowed him for that service.

34....When ordnance or ordnance stores are received by an officer or agent of the army, a report of the date of reception will be immediately made by the officer or agent, to the chief of the Ordnance Department.

35....When an officer or agent of the army, who shall have





received an invoice of ordnance or ordnance stores to be forwarded to him, has reason to believe that they have been lost, or have miscarried, or are deposited in irresponsible hands, it shall be his duty to acquaint the forwarding officer of such failure. And it shall be the duty of both officers to make diligent inquiries along the route of transportation, of all persons into whose hands such ordnance or ordnance stores might probably have passed; the result of which shall be reported according to form No. 12 of the ordnance regulations, to the chief of the ordnance department. Should it be ascertained that the stores have been lost, then the officer to whom they were sent shall enclose a certificate referred to in form 12 of the ordnance regulations, to the forwarding officer, who shall transmit the same, accompanied by one from himself, (see form No. 13 of the ordnance regulations,) to the chief of the ordnance department, to the end that he may be relieved from further responsibility on that account.

36....The commander of any permanently embodied regiment, (but if separated by companies or detachments, the commander of each company or detachment,) will be considered as having the immediate charge of, and will be held accountable for, all arms, ordnance, and ordnance stores, issued for the exclusive service of the troops constituting his command. And the commander of each separate military post will be considered as having the immediate charge of, and will be held accountable for, all ordnance and ordnance stores at the post, which are not in the exclusive service of any regiment, company, or detachment, or not in charge of an officer or agent of the ordnance department.

37....At the decease of any officer, or other agent, chargeable with ordnance or ordnance stores, who, by the 130th paragraph of the ordnance regulations, was responsible for the returns therein required, a *board of survey* shall be assembled by the senior officer of the arsenal, dépôt, or post, to examine said ordnance or ordnance stores. The board will make a duplicate report in the same order of classification as in paragraph 164 of the ordnance regulations, stating the kinds, quantity, and condition of said ordnance or ordnance stores; one of which will be immediately transmitted to the chief of the ordnance department; the other will be handed to the successor of the deceased.

38.... Whenever it shall appear to any military commander having charge of any ordnance or ordnance stores, that any portion thereof has been lost by unavoidable accident, or has, in like manner, become unserviceable, it shall be his duty to assemble a *board of survey* to investigate the facts, and report to him the cause of such loss or damage. The proceedings of this board shall be submitted to the said commander for his remarks or explanations, and shall be forwarded by him, with his next quarterly return of property, to the chief of the ordnance department.

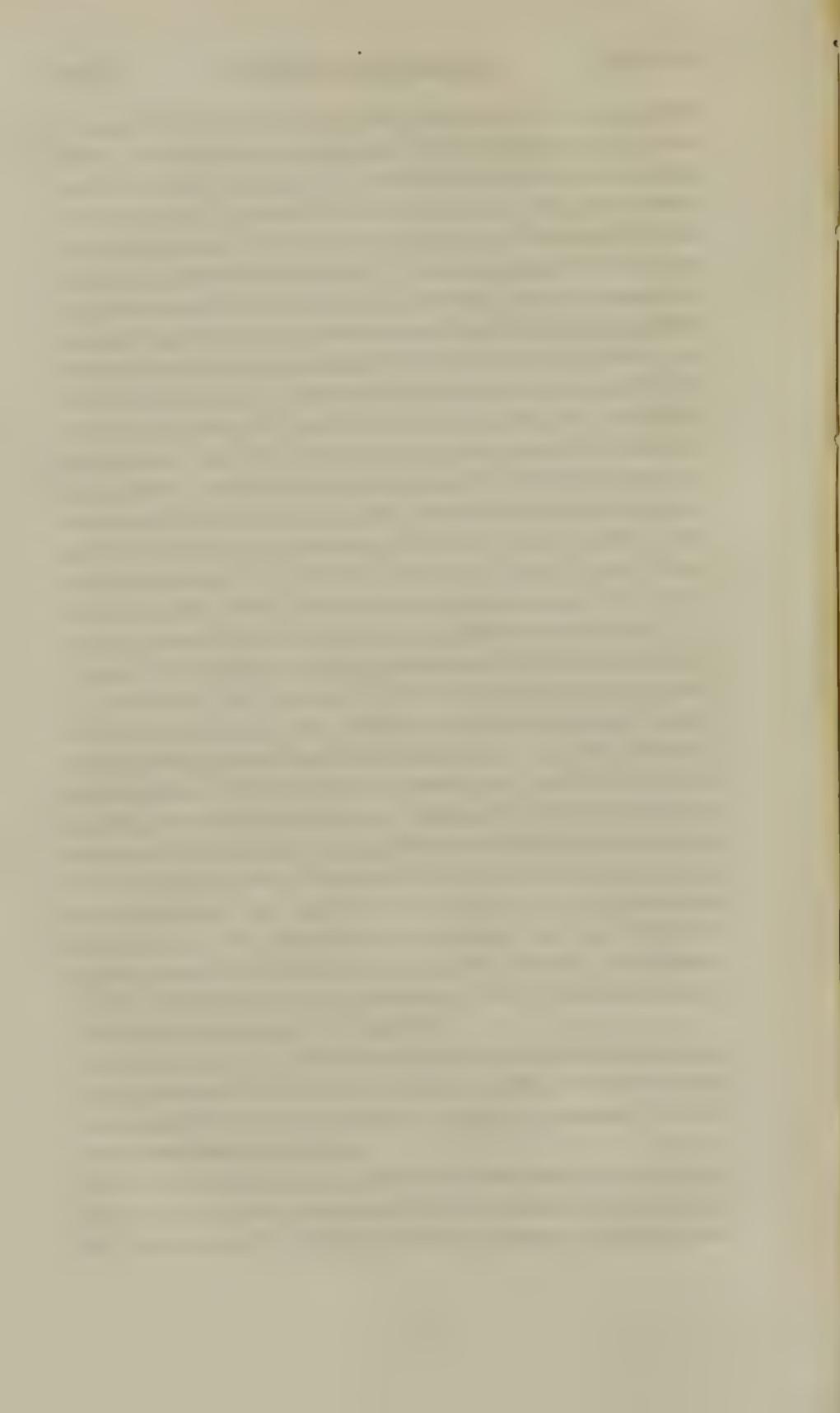
39.... Whenever any officer in charge of ordnance or ordnance stores, shall leave his command or post with the prospect of being absent for any period less than three months, it shall not be obligatory on him to take the receipts for the said ordnance or ordnance stores; but he may, at his own discretion, either close his accounts, or place the ordnance or ordnance stores under charge of the officer next in command, who shall, in that case, do all duty in regard to said ordnance or ordnance stores, in the *name* of said absent officer, until his return to the command or post.

40.... The commander of each company shall, as far as practicable, retain and keep in store, such number of small arms and sets of accoutrements as may be sufficient, with those in use, to equip the full complement of men established by law for his command, and whenever any portion of such small arms and accoutrements become unserviceable for want of repairs which cannot be made at the post, it shall be the duty of the commander of the regiment or post to send them to the nearest or most convenient arsenal, with a requisition for immediate repair; but in no case shall such unserviceable small arms and accoutrements be exchanged for others, when they can be made serviceable by repair. It is made the duty of commanders of regiments, as far as practicable, to see that this regulation is strictly observed.

41.... Whenever an enlisted soldier is transferred from one company to another, his arms and accoutrements will be retained with the company to which he belonged, unless the urgency of the service shall otherwise require.

42.... Surplus ordnance and ordnance stores shall be turned into store, in as good order as possible, at the most convenient ordnance dépôt, for which the officer or agent in charge of such dépôt,





shall give receipts, stating their condition. Said receipt shall be transmitted to the chief of the ordnance department, with the next quarterly return.

43.... Surplus ordnance and ordnance stores at any military post not an ordnance dépôt, which are considered by the commander of the post as unnecessary for the public service, will be transported to an arsenal or ordnance dépôt; provided the removal of such ordnance and ordnance stores shall be first sanctioned by an inspector general, or by the commander of the department in which they are situated. Officers commanding posts will report all surplus stores to the commander of the department, or to the inspector general, when present at the post on a tour of inspection, who will designate the place to which they shall be removed.

44 ... When ordnance or ordnance stores are sent to an arsenal, ordnance dépôt, or military post, they will be received and entered upon the property return of the post, arsenal, or dépôt; but before any receipts are given for such ordnance or ordnance stores, an accurate inventory of them will be made, and the receipts will express not only the number or quantity, but also the condition of the several articles received.

45.... In all cases in which ordnance or ordnance stores are lost or damaged, by the negligence or misconduct of any officer, cadet, or enlisted soldier, or of any artificer or laborer of the ordnance department, the amount of said loss or damage, shall be charged to the delinquent, on the next muster roll, and the facts will be recorded in the books of the company, detachment, military post, arsenal, or ordnance dépôt. On the next quarterly return of ordnance and ordnance stores, the names of the delinquents will be noted with the amount charged, the particular loss or damage for which the charge is made, and the date of the muster roll on which noted.

46.... When, in compliance with the preceding paragraph, a charge for loss or damage to ordnance or ordnance stores is made against any individual, it shall be the duty of the commanding officer, provided it be requested by the individual charged, to assemble a *board of examination* to investigate the facts, and report to him the cause of such loss or damage; which report, with the remarks of the commanding officer thereon, shall accompany the next quarterly return to the chief of the ordnance department.

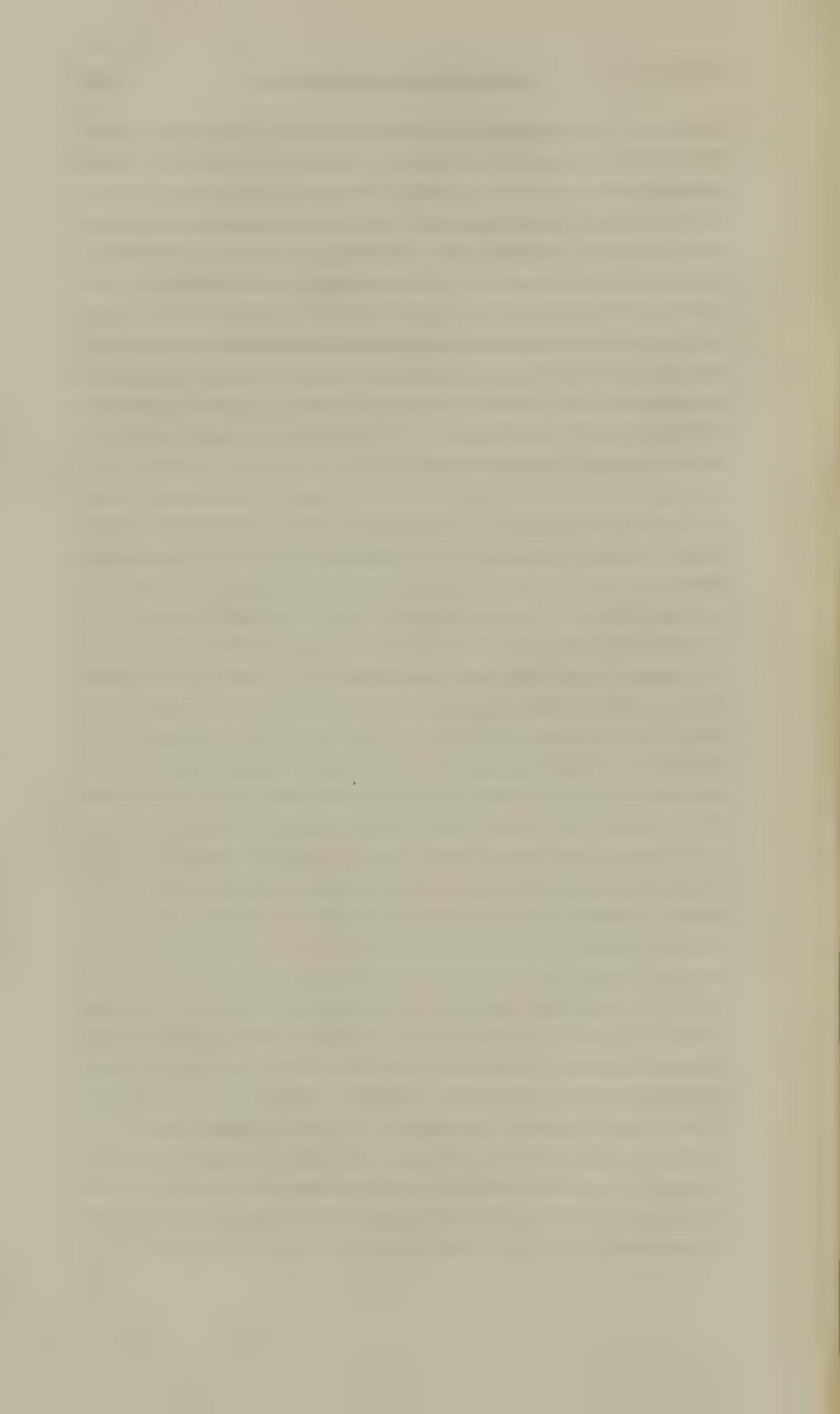
47....All charges made, in conformity to paragraphs 45 and 46 of these regulations, for loss or damage of ordnance and ordnance stores, or for the same issued to the militia, shall have precedence of all other claims whatsoever, and be regulated by tables of cost, periodically published by the chief of the ordnance department.

48... Whenever stoppages are noted on muster rolls, for loss or damage of ordnance or ordnance stores, it shall be the duty of the paymaster to withhold the amount charged, and that of the paymaster general to transmit to the Second Auditor of the Treasury, in the month of May, annually, a statement exhibiting the total amount of such stoppages up to the 31st of December next preceding; to the end, that such amount may be refunded to the appropriation to which it may legally belong.

49....Whenever ordnance or ordnance stores are reported unserviceable, they will be examined by an inspector general, or some other officer specially appointed by the Secretary of War for that purpose, who will note on the inventory such as he condemns as wholly unserviceable; such as he considers reparable; and such as he deems serviceable. He will recommend the stores condemned by him, either to be broken up at the arsenal, dépôt, or military post, or to be sold, as may be deemed most advantageous to the public service. But should it appear to the inspector that the ordnance or ordnance stores condemned are of too little value to cover the expense of sale or breaking up, he will recommend them to be dropped from the return as useless. Such arms and stores as the inspector may consider reparable, he will direct either to be repaired at the arsenal, dépôt, or military post, or to be transported to the nearest or most convenient arsenal, or dépôt of construction or repair. The inventory, (see form No. 9,) with the remarks and opinion of the inspector shall be made in duplicate; one copy to be left with the officer having charge of the ordnance and ordnance stores, and the other to be forwarded to the chief of the ordnance department, for the further action of the President of the United States.

50....All persons having the charge and custody (by the 36th paragraph) of ordnance and ordnance stores, will be held responsible for the same, and they shall make and transmit, within twenty days after the termination of the quarter, to the chief of the ordnance department, quarterly returns of the same, according to the forms





referred to in paragraph 133 of the ordnance regulations; which returns, after having been duly examined, will be transmitted to the proper accounting officers of the Treasury.

51.... When an officer commands at the same time a military post, and also a regiment or company, he shall make returns of ordnance and ordnance stores belonging to the post, separate and distinct from those belonging to the regiment or company.

52.... Should officers or other agents of the ordnance department, charged by the 36th and 50th paragraphs of these regulations, with ordnance and ordnance stores, fail to render the prescribed returns thereof, within a reasonable time after the termination of a quarter, a settlement will be made of their accounts at the Treasury, and the *money value* of the supplies with which they stand charged, shall be reported against them for collection. The delinquency will also furnish matter of military accusation, at the discretion of the proper authority.

53.... The senior officer of the ordnance department, who may be attached to any army in the field, shall have the charge and direction of the main dépôt of ordnance and ordnance stores, for the supply of such army. All orders relating thereto, shall be regularly transmitted to him, through the office of the adjutant general, or the chief of the artillery, acting with such army. He will communicate with the chief artillery officer, to ascertain the actual and probable wants of the army, relative to his department, and be prepared to furnish supplies at the shortest notice. He will also correspond with the chief of the ordnance department, and with the officers at the nearest arsenals and laboratories, so as to anticipate, if possible, and provide for all the wants of the armory connected with his department.

54.... All orders received from the head quarters of the army, relating to the movement of the troops or the discipline of the army, shall be circulated through and by the senior officer of the ordnance department, to every arsenal or ordnance dépôt.

55.... Enlisted soldiers who may be detailed from the line of the army for extra service, under the direction of an officer of the ordnance department, shall be allowed, while so employed, for every period greater than ten days, continuously, a per diem of fifteen cents.

56....The commandant of each company in garrison shall constantly retain in store, and exhibit on his quarterly returns of property, the regulation arm-chests hereinafter mentioned; in which all arms or accoutrements not in the hands of the troops, shall be at all times securely packed for preservation. Viz. to each company of infantry, and to each company of artillery armed as infantry, two musket arm-chests; to each company of riflemen, two rifle arm-chests; to each company of cavalry, one pistol arm-chest; and if armed with carbines or rifles, then, in addition, one rifle or carbine arm-chest.

57....Commanding officers of regiments, garrisons, companies, or detachments, shall be responsible that all surplus chests or cases in which arms or other ordnance stores have been conveyed to his command, are carefully preserved. They will be received for, and entered upon the property returns as other stores, and in like manner, reported to the ordnance department.

58....Every officer commanding a regiment permanently embodied, company, garrison, detachment, or corps of cadets, will make a report every two months, as required by the 7th section of the law passed the 8th February, 1815, "to the colonel of the ordnance department," which reports shall be consolidated by the colonel of ordnance, and transmitted, with his remarks and orders thereon, every six months, to the superintendents of the national armories, and inspecting officers of the ordnance department. The object of which will be to ascertain and correct any defects which may exist in the manufacture of arms.

#### *Ordnance Sergeants.*

59....The act of Congress of the 5th of April, 1832, authorizes the selection from the sergeants of the line of the army, who may have faithfully served eight years (four years of which in the grade of non-commissioned officer) as many ordnance sergeants as the service may require, not exceeding one to each military post.

60....The duty of these ordnance sergeants is, to receive and preserve the ordnance, arms, ammunition, and other military stores, at the post to which they may be respectively attached, under the direction of the commanding officer, and according to the regulations of the ordnance department.





61....With a view to a proper selection of ordnance sergeants, the captains, or officers commanding companies, will report to the respective colonels, such sergeants as may, in their opinion, by their conduct and service, be entitled to be considered candidates for the ordnance, setting forth in their reports, the description, length of service of the candidate, the portion of which he served as non-commissioned officer, his general character as to fidelity and sobriety, his qualifications as a clerk, and his fitness for the duties to be performed by an ordnance sergeant. The colonels will forward the reports of the commanding officers of companies, through the adjutant general, to the general in chief, with such remarks as to the qualifications of the sergeants proposed for the ordnance duties, as they may judge proper to make.

62....When companies are detached from the head quarters of the regiment, the reports of the commanding officers of companies, in reference to this subject, will pass through the commanding officer of the post or detachment, to the colonel of the regiment, and be accompanied by the opinion of the former, as to the fitness of the candidate.

63....Ordnance sergeants will be assigned to posts when appointed, and are not to be transferred to other stations, except by orders from the adjutant general's office.

64....When serving at any post, which may be the head quarters of a regiment, ordnance sergeants shall be mustered with the non-commissioned staff of the regiment; and at all other posts they shall be mustered and reported in some company stationed at the post at which they serve; be paid on the muster roll, and be charged with the clothing and all other supplies previously received from any officer, or subsequently issued to them by the commanding officer of the company for the time being. Whenever the company may be ordered from the post, the ordnance sergeant will be transferred to the rolls of any remaining company, by the order of the commanding officer of the post, and if the post be evacuated, the sergeant of ordnance shall remain on duty at the station, under the direction of the chief of the ordnance department, in charge of the ordnance and ordnance stores, and of such other public property, as is not in charge of some officer or agent of other departments; for which ordnance stores and property, he will account to the chiefs of

the proper departments, until otherwise directed, and in case of such evacuation of a post, he shall be furnished with his descriptive and muster roll, and account of clothing, authenticated by the captain or other proper officer, together with a statement of the period to which he may have drawn his pay and subsistence, accompanied with the remarks necessary for the transmittal of his military history to the rolls on which he may be next mustered.

65....Sergeants of ordnance are to be considered as belonging to the non-commissioned staff of the post, under the orders of the commanding officer. They are to wear the uniform of the ordnance department, with the distinctive badges prescribed for the non-commissioned staff of regiments of artillery; and they are to appear under arms with the troops, at all reviews and inspections monthly and weekly.

66....At the expiration of their term of service, ordnance sergeants may be re-enlisted, provided they shall have conducted themselves in a becoming manner, and performed their duties to the satisfaction of the commanding officer. If the commanding officer shall, however, not think proper to re-enlist the ordnance sergeant of his post, he will not discharge him at the expiration of his service, unless it shall be the wish of the sergeant to be discharged; but will communicate to the adjutant general, his reasons for declining the re-enlistment of him; which communication will be laid before the general in chief for his determination and orders in the case.

67....The officers interested must be aware, from the nature of the duties assigned to ordnance sergeants, that the judicious selection of them is of no small importance to the interests of the service; and that while the law contemplates, in the appointment of these non-commissioned officers, the better preservation of the ordnance and ordnance stores in deposite in the several forts, there is the further motive of offering a reward to those faithful and well tried sergeants, who have long served their country, and of thus giving encouragement to the soldier in the ranks, to emulate them in conduct, and thereby secure substantial promotion. Colonels and captains cannot therefore, be too particular in investigating the characters of the candidates, and in giving their testimony as to their merits.





*Issues of Arms, Ordnance, and Ordnance Stores, to the  
Militia called into the service of the United States,  
and the accountability therefor.*

68.... Whenever any regiment, battalion, company, or detachment of militia, shall be called into the service of the United States, they shall be mustered and inspected by an inspector general, or by some other duly authorized officer of the regular troops, who shall ascertain the condition of the arms, accoutrements, ordnance, and ordnance stores, in their possession, and if it should be found necessary to supply them with arms and accoutrements, or ordnance and ordnance stores, belonging to the United States, the commander thereof shall make a requisition for the articles required, according to form No. 57 of the ordnance regulations, which, if sanctioned by the inspecting officer, shall be submitted to, and receive the approval or modification, and the orders of the commander or senior officer of the regular troops present, or in the vicinity; and upon such requisition, duly signed, any officer or agent of the ordnance department may issue the articles required, taking duplicate receipts therefor; one of which shall be forwarded to the chief of the ordnance department, in order that the same may be charged to the officer who received them, on the books of the department. And the commander of said regiment, battalion, company, or detachment, shall be held responsible for the care and preservation of the articles thus received, and that the arms and accoutrements are issued to the men constituting his command, and that each individual is charged on the muster roll with the actual number of arms and accoutrements delivered to him; and the same shall be entered upon every successive muster roll until the men shall be discharged.

69.... When any militia are about to be discharged, they shall be mustered for payment by an inspector general, or some other duly authorized officer of the regular troops, who shall at the same time critically inspect the arms and accoutrements in their possession, in order to ascertain if any loss or damage has accrued to them whilst in their possession, either by negligence, or carelessness, and if any, shall charge the amount of said loss or damage, according to the rates established by the ordnance department, to each individual

opposite to his name, on the muster roll, which amount the paymaster authorized to pay them, shall deduct from the pay due each individual at the time of their discharge. And it shall be the duty of the inspecting officer at the time of muster and inspection for discharge, to receive the arms and accoutrements, ordnance, and ordnance stores, in the possession of the regiment, battalion, company, or detachment, and to give duplicate receipts for the same to the commander thereof, in order that he may settle his accounts with the ordnance department.

70....No payment shall be made to any militia called into the service of the United States, by any paymaster, except they have been mustered and have delivered up their arms and accoutrement as set forth in the preceding paragraph, unless they were absent by reason of sickness or some other justifiable cause, at the time of the muster and inspection for discharge; and in such case they shall produce receipts to the paymaster that they have deposited their arms and accoutrements with some ordnance or other officer authorized to receive them, who shall state in the receipts the condition of the arms and accoutrements, and the amount of loss or damage (if any has accrued whilst the same were in their possession) according to the rates established by the ordnance department, which amount the paymaster shall deduct from the pay due them at the time of their discharge.

71....In all cases when arms, accoutrements, ordnance, and ordnance stores, issued to any officer, non-commissioned officer, or soldier, of the militia called into the service of the United States, shall have been lost by unavoidable circumstances, it shall be the duty of the inspecting officer, who shall muster and inspect the same for discharge, to require the affidavit of some officer or non-commissioned officer, testifying to the unavoidable circumstances of the loss, and such affidavit, if deemed satisfactory, shall be sufficient authority for the inspecting officer to relieve him from all charges on account of such loss, which shall be entered with the affidavit on the muster roll of the individual who shall have been charged with the loss.





## 72.... Table and Rates of Charges for Small Arms.

Component parts.	Musket.	Common Rifle half or whole stocked.	Pistol.
	Prices. Dolls. cts. ms.	Prices. Dolls. cts. ms.	Prices. Dolls. cts. ms.
Barrel -	4 21 0	5 94 5	2 72 2
Stock -	1 53 8	2 14 2	1 00 0
Bayonet -	1 44 3		
Ramrod -	62 8	87 2	38 6
Lock-plate -	49 6	66 0	33 0
Brass pan -	21 6	30 5	15 0
Cock -	45 5	61 0	30 5
Jaws -	14 8	20 2	10 1
Batteries -	35 9	52 1	26 0
Tumblers -	23 9	34 4	17 3
Bridles -	16 5	25 3	12 6
Sears -	11 2	13 7	6 8
Main-spring -	26 8	37 9	18 9
Battery-spring -	17 5	25 5	12 7
Flint-screw -	7 1	8 7	4 3
Sear-spring -	12 9	15 8	7 9
Tumbler-screw -	2 3	2 8	1 4
Lock-screws—set -	19 0	25 3	12 6
Breech -	10 3	12 6	6 3
Tang-screw -	3 3	4 7	2 3
Bayonet-stud -	2		
Side-screws—set -	7 2	8 8	4 4
Upper-band -	27 3	38 9	19 4
Middle-band -	14 9	20 5	10 1
Lower-band -	9 4	11 5	5 7
Guard-plate -	29 4	41 1	20 5
Breech-plate -	29 0	40 6	20 3
Side-plate -	3 1	3 8	1 9
Trigger -	9 7	11 9	5 9
Swivels and rivets -	19 4	23 8	
Brass-sights -	2 8	3 4	1 7
Guard-screws—set -	3 1	3 8	1 9
Breech-plate-screws—set -	2 8	3 4	1 7
Band-springs—set -	13 3	16 3	8 1
Ramrod-swivel -			25 0
Cock-bolt -			25 0
Guard-bow -	28 3	39 8	19 9
Total amount -	13 00 0	16 00 0	8 00 0
Screw-drivers -	7 0	7 0	
Wipers -	13 0	13 0	
Ball-screws -	15 0	15 0	
Spring-vices -	35 0	35 0	
Bullet-moulds -		30 0	30 0

*Table and Rates of Charges for Small Arms—Continued.*

Component parts.	Hall's Rifle.		
	Prices.		
	Doll.	cts.	ms.
Aprons -		12	7
Barrel -	4	4	4
Bayonet -	1	24	0
Band, upper -		32	2
Band, middle -		18	7
Band, lower -		11	4
Butt-pieces -		8	1
Batteries -		45	8
Catches -		19	2
Catch-plates -		16	2
Chops -		16	1
Chocks, (2 to a rifle) -		14	4
Cock -		58	7
Guard-plates -		47	1
Guard bows -		20	2
Guides -		6	3
Heel-plates -		29	4
Links -		8	7
Apron-screws -		3	5
Battery axis-screws -		3	1
Battery spring-screws -		3	1
Cock-pin-screws -		6	3
Cock-axis-screws -		4	1
Catch-axis-screws -		2	8
Catch-spring-screws -		4	3
Chock pin-screws, (2 to each) -		5	7
Catch-plate-screw -		2	6
Guard-screw, (2 to each) -		6	8
Heel-plate-screw -		8	5
Long-pin-screw -		4	6
Link-pin-screw -		3	1
Main-spring-screw -		4	0
Sear-axis-screw -		4	7
Sear-spring-screw -		3	0
Set-spring-screw -		3	3
Supporter-fastener-screw, (4 to each) -		8	5
Side-spring-screw, (3 to each) -		8	9
Receiver -	2	66	0
Ramrod -		56	8
Supporters, (2 to each) -		84	9
Sears -		28	9
Staps -		14	1
Swivels, (2 to each) -		19	6
Carried forward -	14	54	8





*Table and Rates of Charges for Small Arms—Continued.*

Component parts.					Hall's Rifle. Prices.
		Brought forward,	-	-	Doll. cts. ms.
Main-spring	-	-	-	-	14 54 8
Battery-spring	-	-	-	-	20 1
Sear-spring,	-	-	-	-	17 4
Catch-spring,	-	-	-	-	15 2
Sight	-	-	-	-	11 8
Stock	-	-	-	-	5 2
					1 95 5
			Total cost	-	17 20 0
Bullet-moulds	-	-	-	-	30 0
Screw-driver	-	-	-	-	6 5
Wipers	-	-	-	-	18 5
Spring-vices	-	-	-	-	20 0

*Note 1st.*—The cost of Hall's carbine, with its component parts, are not here given in detail; but when charges are made for that arm or its components, they will be greater than those for Hall's rifle in the ratio of \$21 to \$17 20; the former being the price of the Hall's carbine.

*2d.*—An armorer may be found necessary to point out some of the parts here alluded to.

---

---

SWORDS.

Component parts of Sabre, (old pattern,) iron scabbard, black, varnished.	Prices.
Blade 32½ inches by 1⅓ broad	Dolls. cts.
Hilt {	3 00
Guard {	65
Scabbard, (iron)	1 25
Scabbard rings, each 5 cents	10
Total	5 00

---

*Table and Rates of Charges for Small Arms—Continued.*

Component parts of Sabre, (new pattern,) iron scabbard, brown.					Prices.
			inches.	Dolls. cts.	
Scabbard, length	-	-	35.62	2	75
do. width, under top-piece	-	-	1.43		
do. thickness, - do.	-	-	.66		
do. width above comb	-	-	1.06		
do. thickness, do.	-	-	.45		
do. rings for	-	-	-		20
Blade, length	-	-	34.25	4	56
do. width at hilt	-	-	1.12		
do. do. at centre	-	-	.93		
Thickness of back at hilt	-	-	.37		
do. do. at centre	-	-	.24		
Hilt, length	-	-	5.40		
do. brass work for	-	-	-	2	25
do. grasp	-	-	-		12
do. wire and covering	-	-	-		12
Total	-	-		10	00

Component parts of new artillery sword (straight) leather scabbard, yellow mounted.					Prices.
				Dolls. cts.	
Blade, (19 $\frac{1}{2}$ inches)	-	-	-	2	25
Grip or hilt, brass	-	-	-	1	00
Leather scabbard	-	-	-		50
Band and button, brass	-	-	-		25
Socket, brass	-	-	-		25
Total	-	-		4	25

*Note.*—This sword will also be used by the infantry until further orders.





*Rates of Charges for Accoutrements for Small Arms.*

Component parts of Infantry accoutrements.	Prices.
	Dolls. cts.
<i>White Leather.</i>	
Cartridge-box, (black,) eagle stamped, carrying 26 rounds in wooden case, and 24 rounds in tin case -	1 10
Cartridge-box belts - - - -	52
Bayonet-belts - - - -	58
Belt-plate, round, brass, with eagle - - - -	17
Bayonet scabbard, (black) - - - -	45
Brush and pick, brass - - - -	11
Gun sling, (russet) - - - -	8
Total cost, white leather - - - -	\$3 01
<i>Black Leather.</i>	
Cartridge-box, (as above) - - - -	1 10
Cartridge-box belts - - - -	40
Bayonet-belt - - - -	44
Bayonet-scabbard, (as above) - - - -	45
Belt-plate, (as above) - - - -	17
Brush and pick - - - -	11
Gun sling, (as above) - - - -	8
Total cost of black leather - - - -	\$2 75
Sword-belt, for the infantry, (the same as for the new artillery sword,) white leather - - - -	1 25
Component parts of Cavalry accoutrements.	Prices.
	Dolls. cts.
Sabre-belt, (white leather,) 2 inches wide, with 2 sling straps, $\frac{1}{4}$ inch wide, with brass mountings - -	1
Sabre-belt, (black leather,) 2 inches wide, with 2 sling straps, $\frac{1}{4}$ inch wide, with brass mountings - -	75
Brass belt-plate, for the above - -	14
Sabre-belt, (white webbing,) 2 inches wide, with 2 sling and two shoulder straps, each 1 inch wide, with brass mountings - -	2
Pistol cartridge-box, carrying 12 rounds - -	65
Holsters, pair, with hair seal skin or patent leather, carrying 10 rounds - -	3
Carbine cartridge-box, carrying 30 rounds - -	80

*Rates of Charges for Accoutrements for Small Arms—Continued.*

Component parts of Rifle accoutrements.						Prices.
						Dolls. cts.
<i>White Leather.</i>						
Rifle-pouch, (black)	-	-	-	-	-	60
Flask and pouch-belt	-	-	-	-	-	35
Waist-belt	-	-	-	-	-	25
Plate for waist-belt	-	-	-	-	-	8
Plate for pouch and flask-belt	-	-	-	-	-	8
Copper-flask, carrying 8 ounces powder	}					
Minimum charger, 85 grains	}		}		1 50	
Maximum charger, 100 grains	}					
Brush and pick	-	-	-	-	-	11
Gun-sling, (russet)	-	-	-	-	-	8
Total cost for common rifle accoutrements	-	-	-	-	-	3 05
<i>Add for Hall's Rifle—</i>						
Bayonet-belt	-	-	-	-	-	55
Bayonet-scabbard, (black)	-	-	-	-	-	45
Total cost of Hall's rifle accoutrements	-	-	-	-	-	\$4 05
<i>Black Leather.</i>						
Rifle-pouch	-	-	-	-	-	60
Flask and pouch-belt	-	-	-	-	-	27
Waist-belt	-	-	-	-	-	12
Plate for pouch and flask-belt	-	-	-	-	-	8
Plate for waist-belt	-	-	-	-	-	8
Copper-flask, carrying 8 ounces powder	}					
Minimum charger, 85 grains	}		}		1 50	
Maximum charger, 100 grains	}					
Brush and pick	-	-	-	-	-	11
Gun-sling, (russet)	-	-	-	-	-	8
Total cost for common rifle accoutrements	-	-	-	-	-	2 84
<i>Add for Hall's Rifle—</i>						
Bayonet-belt	-	-	-	-	-	40
Bayonet scabbard, (as above)	-	-	-	-	-	45
Total amount for Hall's rifle accoutrements	-	-	-	-	-	\$3 69

*Note.—Hall's flask may be used instead of the copper flask, when properly made, its cost is about the same.*





73....The names of all ordnance stations will be officially known and designated as hereinafter exhibited, viz.

<i>Names of Ordnance Stations.</i>	<i>Post Offices.</i>
Ordnance Office,	Washington City, D. C.
Springfield Armory,	Springfield, Massachusetts.
Harper's Ferry Armory,	Harper's Ferry, Virginia.
Kennebeck Arsenal,	Augusta, Maine.
Watertown Arsenal,	Watertown, Massachusetts.
Fort Monroe Arsenal,	Fort Monroe, Virginia.
Champlain Arsenal,	Vergennes, Vermont.
Watervliet Arsenal,	Watervliet, New York.
Rome Arsenal,	Rome, New York.
Allegheny Arsenal,	Pittsburg, Pennsylvania.
Frankford Arsenal,	Frankford, Pennsylvania.
Pikesville Arsenal,	Pikesville, Maryland.
Washington Arsenal,	Washington, D. C.
Bellona Arsenal,	Richmond, Virginia.
Augusta Arsenal,	Augusta, Georgia.
Mount Vernon Arsenal,	Mt. Vernon Ala: (via Mobile.)
Appalachicola Arsenal	Chattahoochee, Florida.
Baton Rouge Arsenal,	Baton Rouge, Louisiana.
St. Louis Arsenal,	St. Louis, Missouri.
Detroit Arsenal,	Detroit, Michigan Territory.
New York Depôt,	New York City, New York.
Charleston Depôt,	Charleston, South Carolina.

## ARTICLE XLIX.

### SUBSISTENCE DEPARTMENT.

#### *Commissary General of Subsistence.*

1....The commissary general of subsistence is stationed at the City of Washington, and has, under the direction of the Secretary of War, the general superintendence of the subsistence department.

2....He will make estimates of all expenditures for his department, regulate the transmission of funds to his assistants, receive their returns and accounts, and examine and adjust them for settlement at the Treasury.

*Assistant Commissaries of Subsistence.*

3....Assistant commissaries of subsistence will, with the approbation of the general in chief, be stationed by the commissary general of subsistence, at established posts and depôts: they will not be removed therefrom but by order of the commanding general of the troops, or the commissary general of subsistence, except when posts are evacuated, in cases of arrest, or when required as witnesses before courts martial.

4....Assistant commissaries and acting assistant commissaries of subsistence, are held strictly accountable for the safe keeping of all provisions intrusted to their charge, and for that purpose will make requisitions on the quarter master's department for good and sufficient store houses, which will be furnished accordingly:—it will be their duty to examine frequently into the state of the stores, to prevent damage and waste of every description.

5....Assistant commissaries and acting assistant commissaries of subsistence will receive and account, in the manner prescribed, for all subsistence stores intrusted to their charge, make out and transmit to the proper accounting officer, through the commissary general of subsistence, all returns and accounts; and when provisions have been inspected and delivered agreeably to the terms of the contract, give to the contractor a receipt therefor, together with one of the inspector's certificates, stating at length the quantity and quality of the articles delivered;—a duplicate of the receipt and certificate will be immediately forwarded to the commissary general of subsistence.

6....When it becomes necessary for the assistant commissary of subsistence to ship provisions from one post to another, he will require of the quarter master's department the necessary transportation, and will make duplicate invoices, one to accompany his monthly return, and the other to be transmitted to the assistant commissary, to whom the provisions may be forwarded, which duplicate, the receiving assistant commissary will transmit with his return to the commissary general of subsistence, stating any difference he may discover between the articles stated in the invoice and the provisions actually received.

7....Should the failure of contractors, or other causes, render





it necessary that provisions should be purchased, the assistant commissary of subsistence will buy provisions of the best quality corresponding as nearly as possible with those specified by contract, and will forward to the commissary general of subsistence, a copy of the "Bill of Purchases," with a statement of the cause of purchase endorsed thereon.

8....A book will be kept at each post, ruled so as to correspond with the monthly returns; in which book the following entries will be made; all subsistence stores, stating from whom received, and whether they were purchased and paid for; all stores delivered to assistant commissaries of subsistence, and at the end of each month, the entries of all issues to troops, to men and others in hospitals, and of sales, so as to exhibit a full statement of all receipts and issues. This book thus kept, is to be called the commissary's book, and is not to be removed from the post, but to remain for the benefit of the service.

9....No charge for printing blanks as forms will be allowed.

10....In the event of the death of an assistant commissary of subsistence, the commanding officer will take charge of, and forward to the commissary general of subsistence, all the papers relating to his transactions with the subsistence department: and all public moneys in the possession of the assistant commissary at the time of his death, will be turned over to his successor, and a receipt therefor forwarded to the commissary general of subsistence.

11....Empty barrels, boxes, &c., will be sold by the assistant commissary, and the proceeds thereof credited in his quarterly account.

12....The commanding officer of each post where an assistant commissary of subsistence is stationed, will detail a suitable non-commissioned officer or soldier to assist him in the discharge of his commissariat duties, to be subject to such duties only as the assistant commissary of subsistence shall require of him.

13... Each non-commissioned officer or soldier detailed as an assistant in a subsistence store house, shall receive fifteen cents a day, in addition to his pay in the line. The amount will be paid by the assistant commissary of subsistence, and introduced in his quarterly account current.

14....Should, however, the commanding officer be of opinion that

it would prove detrimental to the service to detail a non-commissioned officer or soldier, as an assistant to the assistant commissary of subsistence, then the assistant commissary will hire a suitable person from civil life, to whom he is allowed to give the pay and commuted allowances of a sergeant, including the allowance of fifteen cents per diem.

15....At posts and stations where such an arrangement is practicable, assistant commissaries of subsistence will be stationed with their companies, and do duty with them.

16....When an assistant commissary of subsistence shall be required to perform duty in the quarter master's department, in addition to his other duties, or, when he shall issue to five or more companies, he shall be exempt from company or garrison duty.

17....As the law limits the number of assistant commissaries to fifty, lieutenants appointed to do the duty, will, when absent on leave, receive only their pay in the line.

18....Assistant commissaries of subsistence who apply for leaves of absence, will, according to the rules of service, obtain the sanction of their immediate commanding officers, which sanction will be transmitted to the commissary general of subsistence, who, if he approve thereof, will make application to the commanding general of the army, for the required indulgence.

19....Should there be any surplus stores at any of the Atlantic posts, the fact will be reported to the commissary general, by the assistant commissary, who shall state the probable price which can be obtained for them, and suggest the best means as to their disposition.

20....At the western and north western posts, when there is a surplus of provisions on hand, the assistant commissary is authorized to sell them to the best advantage, but for not less than the contract price, unless otherwise instructed, and will forward with the June return of each year, an "Estimate of provisions," required at the post for the approaching contract year, commencing 1st June, deducting the quantity that may be expected to remain on hand of the previous year's supply.

#### *Acting Assistant Commissaries of Subsistence.*

21....When troops are detached to points where there is no assistant commissary of subsistence, or in the event of the temporary





absence of the regular assistant commissary of the post, the commanding officer will appoint an officer to do the duty, who, while so acting, will be entitled to the pay of an assistant commissary of subsistence. Officers making such appointments will forthwith report them to the commissary general of subsistence.

### *Component Parts of the Ration.*

22....The component parts of the rations are as follows:—three-fourths of a pound of pork or bacon; or one and one-fourth pounds of fresh or salt beef; eighteen ounces of bread or flour, or twelve ounces of hard bread, or one and one-fourth pounds of corn meal; and at the rate of four pounds soap; one and a half pounds candles; two quarts of salt; four quarts of vinegar; eight quarts peas or beans, (or in lieu thereof) ten pounds rice; four pounds of coffee, and eight pounds of sugar, to the hundred rations.

23....On board transports at sea and on the lakes, the ration of hard bread is increased to one pound. When a soldier is detached on command, or as a witness on courts martial, if it be deemed by his commanding officer impracticable to carry his provisions with him, his subsistence will be commuted at seventy-five cents per day, to be paid by the assistant commissary of subsistence, where it may become due, or if circumstances require it, the amount may be paid in advance by the assistant commissary of subsistence.

24....Assistant and acting assistant commissaries of subsistence, and other agents of the subsistence department, are required promptly to acknowledge the receipt of *all* communications from this office, except those letters which in themselves merely acknowledge the receipt of returns and accounts and the result of their examination.

### *Issues.*

25....*Issues to the troops* will be made, when practicable, on consolidated returns, signed by the commanding officer of the post, regiment, or brigade, agreeably to the prescribed form, and at the end of every month, the assistant commissary of subsistence will make out duplicate abstracts, which will be compared with the original returns, and certified by the commanding officer; one of

which abstracts must accompany the monthly return of provisions received and issued.

26....*Issues to the hospital* will be made on returns signed by the surgeon, and approved by the commanding officer. If the complete ration be not drawn, the cost of such component parts as are issued, will be charged to the hospital at contract or cost prices, and the hospital will be credited by the whole number of rations due through the month, at contract or cost prices: the balance of money found due the hospital, or such amount of it as may be required, will be expended by the assistant commissary of subsistence in the purchase of poultry, fresh meat, vegetables, milk, and groceries, (excepting such articles as are furnished by the medical department,) as the surgeon may require.

27....The articles purchased for the hospital will be borne on the monthly return, and accounted for as other stores received and issued.

28....Abstracts of issues to the hospital will be made out by the assistant commissary of subsistence, certified by the surgeon in the usual form, and countersigned by the commanding officer, one of which will be forwarded with the monthly return of provisions received and issued.

29....*Issues to women* will be at the rate of three to a company, and one to a detachment or party of men.

30....*Issues to Indians* will be made on returns signed by the commanding officer, where there is no Indian agent: but where there is an agent, the returns will be signed by him and countersigned by the commanding officer.

31....A separate abstract will be made by the assistant commissary of subsistence, signed by the commanding officer, which will be entered in, and accompany the monthly return of provisions received and issued.

32....*Extra issues.* An extra issue of fifteen pounds of candles per month will be made to the police guard on the order of the commanding officer. Extra issues of soap, candles, and vinegar, are permitted to the hospital when the surgeon does not avail himself of the commutation of hospital rations; salt in small quantities may be issued for public horses and cattle: when men are employed at work on fortifications, in surveys, in cutting roads,





and other constant labor of not less than ten days, the non-commissioned officers, musicians, and privates so employed shall be allowed one gill of whiskey each, per day, or a commutation in money, at their option, at the rate of one cent per ration.

33....*Issues of fresh beef.* At all places where fresh beef can be procured for issue, the assistant commissary of subsistence will purchase by contract, giving, if practicable, due public notice for proposals; the lowest bid will be accepted, and a written contract will be entered into for the delivery of the beef at the post, at such times as may be most conducive to the health and comfort of the troops, not exceeding thrice a week. The original bids, contract, and bond, will be forwarded to the commissary general of subsistence, and correct copies retained for the use of the post.

#### *Subsistence of Recruiting Parties.*

34....Officers detached on the recruiting service will enter into written contracts, agreeably to prescribed forms, first giving sufficient public notice, inviting proposals for furnishing complete rations. The original bids, contracts, and bonds, will be forwarded to the commissary general of subsistence, and correct copies for the use of the recruiting station, will be retained by the officer making the contracts.

35....Issues will be made on provision returns for complete rations. The contractor will forward to the commissary general of subsistence, his accounts, supported by abstracts of issues duly certified by the recruiting officer, either monthly or quarterly, as the contractor may prefer, and the amount found due will be promptly remitted.

#### *Sales to Officers.*

36....At all posts on Red river, Arkansas, Missouri, upper Mississippi, and its waters, on the upper Lakes, and all other posts where special permission is granted, assistant commissaries of subsistence will sell to officers, provisions, in such quantities as may be required for the subsistence of themselves and families, at contract prices, to which will be added the cost of transportation. No less quantities than even pounds or quarts will be sold.

37....It is to be distinctly understood that this is an accommodation which must not be abused by drawing unnecessary supplies.

38....As the department cannot keep individual accounts, assistant commissaries will be held responsible for all sales. The articles sold will be entered in the "monthly return" and the amount of sales credited in the "quarterly account current." A monthly abstract of sales will accompany the return of provisions received and issued, and a consolidated quarterly abstract of sales will be rendered with the account current.

### *Wastage.*

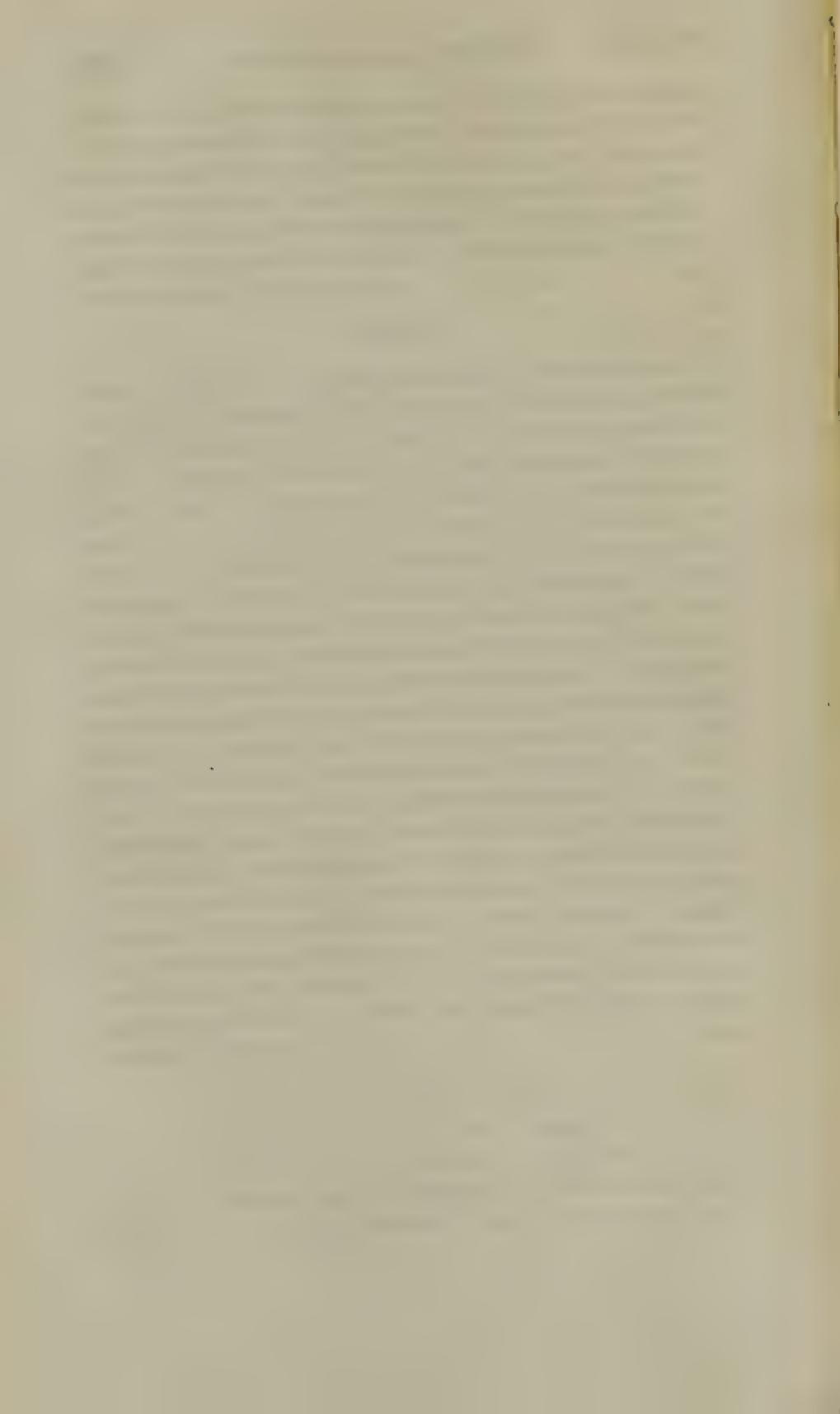
39....The *wastage on issues* will be ascertained quarterly, or at such periods, when from the small quantity of provisions on hand, it can be most readily ascertained; and the actual wastage thus found will be charged in the monthly return of provisions received and issued. The loss or destruction of provisions, from whatever cause, when it exceeds ordinary waste or loss, must be accounted for either by certificates of officers knowing the facts, or otherwise satisfactorily explained and accounted for by the assistant commissary of subsistence; and when loss or damage is sustained, while stores are in the hands of a transporter employed by the quarter master's department, early information will be given to the quarter master of the post, and to the quarter master who shipped them, and the loss certified by the receiving commissary, that the amount may be deducted from the freight due the transporter.

40....*Wastage of fresh beef.* Wastage on issues of fresh beef is inadmissible, because it ought, from the nature of the contract, to be furnished to each company, detachment, or regiment, directly from the butcher. When, however, beef is on the hoof, the facts connected with losses which arise from a wrong estimate of weight, or from having been stolen or strayed, must be clearly stated by the assistant commissary, and supported by the certificate of the commanding or of some other officer, to whom these facts are more particularly known.

### *Boards of Survey.*

41....Should subsistence stores become damaged, or unfit for issue, the assistant commissary of subsistence having them in charge, will report the fact to the commanding officer of the post, whose duty it will be to institute a board of survey, to be composed of not





less than two officers, or respectable citizens may be associated with the officers for that purpose, who shall act under oath. All stores found damaged and unfit for issue, from causes other than neglect of the assistant commissary of subsistence, shall be condemned and sold; the bill of sale to accompany the account current, and an invoice of the stores thus condemned, with the cause of damage certified by the board of survey, will be immediately forwarded to the commissary general of subsistence, and a copy thereof will accompany the monthly return.

42....Should the board of survey be of the opinion that the stores have been damaged by the neglect of the assistant commissary of subsistence, it will make out an invoice of the articles damaged, and certify and transmit the same to the commissary general of subsistence, who will have the amount charged to the assistant commissary of subsistence in his account with the United States.

#### *Monthly Returns.*

43....Monthly returns of all subsistence stores received or issued, will be made according to the prescribed form. The upper column of the return will exhibit the quantities received from contractors and assistant commissaries of subsistence, of all purchases, of all gains which may accrue, in issuing during the month, which, when added together, will show the "total to be accounted for." The lower column will exhibit the manner in which these stores have been disposed of; the issues made to the troops; to men in hospital; issues to Indians; delivered to assistant commissaries of subsistence; sales to officers; condemned and sold; wastage, and the quantity on hand; which, when added together, ought to correspond with the "total to be accounted for." The lower column of the return must be supported by "abstract of issues to the troops;" to men in hospital; receipts of assistant commissaries of subsistence; monthly abstract of sales to officers; certificates of boards of survey, when provisions are condemned, and a certificate, on honor, as to the wastage which has accrued in issuing.

#### *Abstracts.*

44....The total number of rations will be converted into bulk, and placed on the lower line of the abstract. "Quantity in bulk,"

according to the following table:—196 pounds of flour to the barrel; the same number of pounds of corn meal to the barrel; 200 pounds of pork or salt beef to the barrel; 32 gills of whiskey to the gallon; 32 quarts of salt, peas, or beans, to the bushel; and small rations, at the rate of 4 pounds of soap; 1½ pounds of candles; 2 quarts of salt; 4 quarts of vinegar; 8 quarts of peas or beans, or 10 pounds of rice; 8 pounds of sugar, and 4 pounds of coffee to the 100 rations. When issues are made to different corps or detachments, the column of remarks in the abstract must explain to what corps or detachments the issue was made.

### *Accounts Current.*

45.... Accounts current will be forwarded by assistant commissaries of subsistence, to the office of the commissary general of subsistence, at the expiration of each quarter, ending 31st March, 30th June, 30th September, and 31st December. The debit side will exhibit all moneys expended in the purchase of provisions, and all other authorized expenditures. Two abstracts are required, one for all purchases made of provisions; the other for all contingent expenditures, supported by bills properly receipted, folded in uniform size, and endorsed, numbered, and entered on the abstract according to number, and the amount of each abstract will be charged in the account for the quarter.

46.... The credit side of the account current will exhibit all moneys received from government or its agents, and all sums accruing from sales to officers, sales of damaged provisions, empty casks, &c. An estimate of funds required to meet the expenditures of the approaching quarter, will accompany each account current, except at distant posts, from whence they are to be rendered in time to enable the department to make prompt remittances.

## ARTICLE L.

### PAY DEPARTMENT.

1.... The paymaster general is stationed at the seat of government, and, under the direction of the Secretary of War, is charged with the administration of the affairs of his department, and the control of the officers connected therewith.





2 ... The troops are to be paid in such manner as that the arrears shall, at no time, exceed two months, unless the circumstances of the case shall render it unavoidable.

3.... The commanding officers of regiments, corps, and posts, are to furnish the paymasters of their respective districts, on the last day of every month, abstracts, showing the number, rank, and disposition of the troops, in each command, on which to found estimates.

4.... The paymaster general will give immediate notice to the commanding officers of departments, regiments, or posts, of all funds advanced to paymasters for the payment of their commands.

5.... Funds for the payment of the troops will not be diverted from their legitimate object by the order of any officer whatever.

6.... When the comptroller of the Treasury directs stoppages to be made from the pay of officers or soldiers, on account of balances found to be due the United States, on the books of the Treasury, the paymaster general will transmit copies of the statement to the paymaster in whose district the officers and soldiers may be serving. In all cases the deductions must be made before payment, unless written evidence is produced from the accounting officers of the Treasury, that the balances debited to the officers or soldiers have been accounted for. Deductions thus made shall not debar them from credits to which they may thereafter show themselves justly entitled.

7.... Officers, on retiring from the service, will, previous to receiving their pay, furnish the paymaster with the certificates of the second and third auditors, or with their own affidavits, taken before the proper civil authority, that they have no unsettled accounts with, and are not indebted to, the United States. Such certificates or affidavits must also designate the date of acceptance of resignation or removal from office.

8.... When an officer is dismissed from the service, he shall not be entitled to pay beyond the day on which the order announcing his dismissal is received at the post where he may be stationed, unless a particular day beyond the time is mentioned in the order.

9.... All officers of the army are required, as far as practicable, to draw their pay from the paymaster of the district in which they may be on duty.

10....Officers shall not pass away or transfer their pay accounts for any amount not actually due at the time. When an officer transfers his accounts for pay which is due, he will immediately communicate the fact to the paymaster general, and to the paymaster by whom such accounts are expected to be paid, otherwise paymasters are prohibited paying them. No graduate of the military academy shall transfer his accounts, even for pay due, the first year after he shall have graduated.

*Allowance of Additional Rations.*

11....There will be allowed to the following officers, double rations.

To the general commanding the army.

To the generals commanding the eastern and western departments.

To the officers in charge of the military bureaus at the City of Washington, including the inspectors general.

To the officers of the quarter master's department, having charge of districts.

To the commandants of military posts and arsenals.

To the superintendents of the recruiting service.

To the officers of the corps of engineers, and of the topographical engineers, charged with the superintendence of fortifications and other public works, and having separate commands.

To the superintendent of the military academy, triple rations.

To the commandant of the corps of cadets at West Point, double rations.

The particular posts and arsenals at which the commanding officers will be entitled to double rations, will be announced in orders. No additional rations will be allowed at any other posts or arsenals until such order is issued, which order is not to have a retrospective effect.

*Brevet Pay.*

12....Officers who have brevet commissions shall be entitled to receive their brevet pay and emoluments, when on duty, under the following circumstances:

A brevet captain, when commanding a company.

A brevet major, when commanding two companies, or when acting as major of the regiment.





A brevet lieutenant colonel when commanding four companies, or when acting as lieutenant colonel of the regiment.

A brevet colonel, when commanding nine companies of artillery or ten of infantry or dragoons, or a mixed corps of ten companies, or when commanding a regiment.

A brevet brigadier general, when commanding a brigade of not less than two regiments, or twenty companies.

A brevet major general, when commanding a division of four regiments, or at least forty companies.

A brevet officer, when assigned to a particular duty by order of the Secretary of War, provided his brevet allowances are recognised in the order of assignment.

13....To entitle officers to brevet allowances whilst acting as field officers of regiments according to their brevets, they must be recognised at general head quarters as being on such duty, and the fact announced accordingly in general orders.

14....Officers entitled to double rations, to brevet pay and emoluments, or to ten dollars a month for commanding companies, will not forfeit such allowances when temporarily absent from their stations and commands, provided the absence does not exceed one month.

15....The aides-de-camp of brevet generals are to be paid according to the lineal rank of such generals.

16....Brevet generals are entitled to no more aides-de-camp than are attached to their rank in the line according to law.

17....No officer shall receive pay for two staff appointments at the same time.

Table of Pay, Subsistence, Forage, &amp;c., allowed to Officers, Soldiers, &amp;c.

GRADE.	PAY.	SUBSIST- ENCE.	FORAGE.	SERVANTS.
	Per month.	No. of rations per day.	No. of horses allowed.	No. allowed.
Major General	\$200	-	15	4
Aide-de-Camp to Major General, in addition to his pay in the line	24	-	7	-
Brigadier General	-	104	1	3
Aide-de-Camp to Brigadier General, in addition to his pay in the line	-	20	12	-
Adjutant General	-	90	-	2
Inspector General	-	90	6	2
Quarter Master General	-	104	12	3
Quarter Master	-	60	4	2
Assistant Quarter Master, in addition to pay in the line	-	20	2	-
Paymaster General	\$2,500 per annum.	-	-	2
Paymaster	-	50	4	-
Commissary General of Purchases	-	\$3,000 per annum.	-	2
Commissary General of Subsistence	-	90	6	2
Commissary of Subsistence	-	60	4	2
Commissary of Subsistence, in addition to pay in the line	-	20	-	-
Assistant Commissary of Subsistence, in addition to pay in the line	-	10 to 20	-	-
Store keeper, not to exceed pay, &c. of Captain of Infantry.	-	-	-	2
Topographical Engineer	-	60	4	1
Assistant Topographical Engineer	-	-	-	-







*Table of Pay, Subsistence, Forage, &c. allowed to Officers, Soldiers, &c.—Continued.*

GRADE.	PAY.	SUBSIST- ENCE.	FORAGE.	SERVANTS.
	Per month.	No. of ra- tions per day.	No. of horses al- lowed.	No. allowed.
Corporal	\$10	—	—	—
Bugler	—	—	—	—
Farrir and Blacksmith	—	—	—	—
Private	—	—	—	—
<i>Engineers, Ordnance, Artillery, and Infantry.</i>				
Colonel	75	—	6	4
Lieutenant Colonel	60	—	5	3
Major	50	—	4	3
Adjutant, in addition to pay in the line	—	—	—	2
Captain	10	—	—	—
1st Lieutenant	40	—	4	—
2d Lieutenant	30	—	4	—
Cadet	25	—	—	—
Sergeant Major	—	—	16	—
Quarter Master Sergeant	—	—	16	—
Principal Musician of Infantry	—	—	16	—
First Sergeant	—	—	16	—
			15	—





Ordnance Sergeant, in addition to pay in the line	
Sergeant	- - - - -
Corporal	- - - - -
Artificer of Artillery	- - - - -
Musician	- - - - -
Private	- - - - -
Armorer of Ordnance	- - - - -
Blacksmith, do.	- - - - -
Carriage maker, do.	- - - - -
Artificer, do.	- - - - -
Laborer, do.	- - - - -

## ARTICLE LI.

## MEDICAL DEPARTMENT.

68) 1....The regularity and proper management of military hospitals so materially tend to the good of the service, and so much promote the comfort of the soldiers, that the necessity of giving the most constant attention to these important objects cannot be too strongly impressed on the minds of all officers in command.

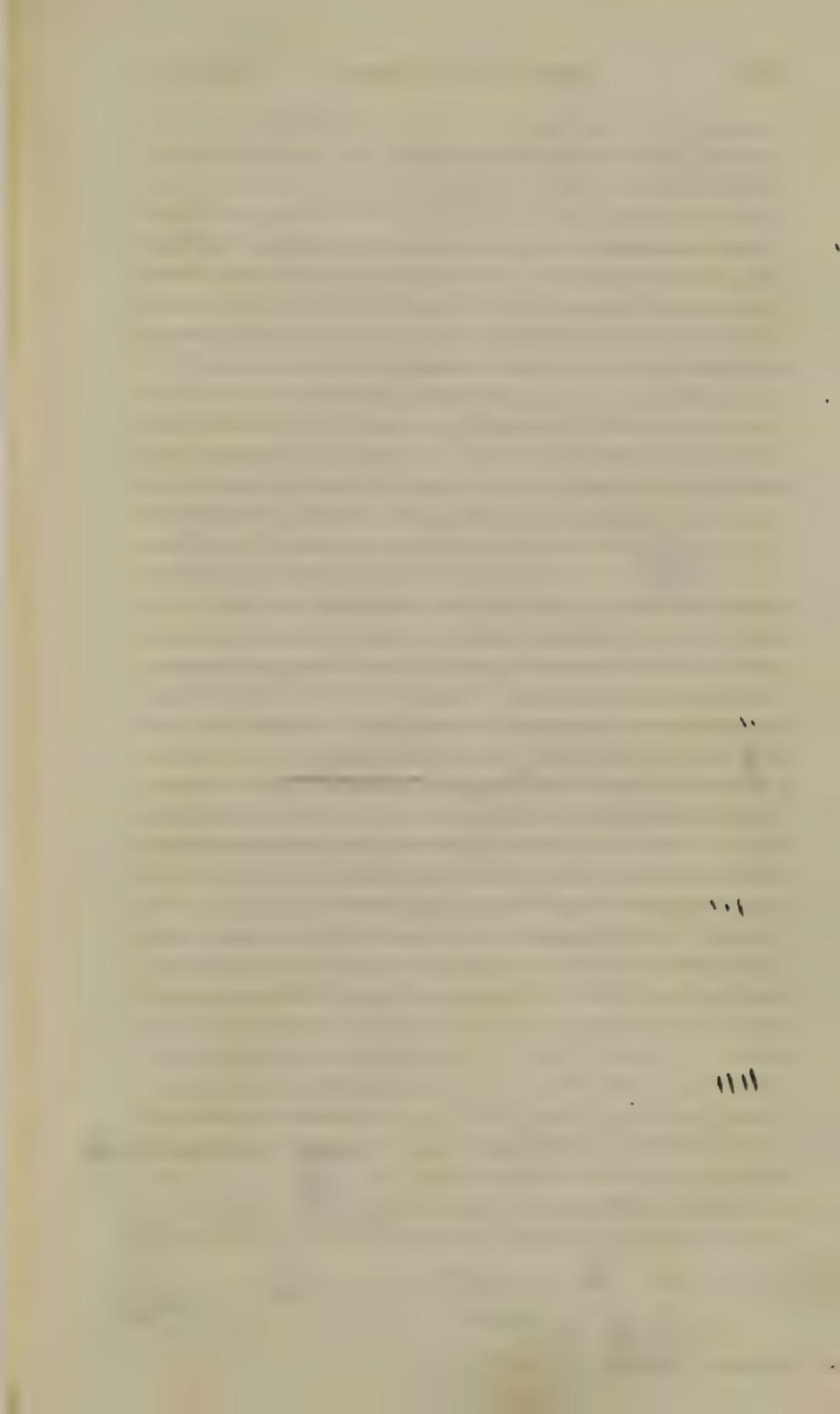
69 2....Hospitals are under the immediate direction of their respective surgeons. The responsibility for their order, regularity, and cleanliness; for the diet and care of the patients; and for the general conduct and economy of the whole establishment, rests entirely with them. Commanding officers are enjoined to furnish such military assistance as may be necessary for the attainment of these objects; and all non-commissioned officers and others placed in the hospital in aid of the surgeon, are commanded to yield the most implicit obedience to the instructions they may receive from him, and to enforce, in every instance, the most minute observance of the hospital regulations.

70) 3....Officers commanding brigades are enjoined frequently to visit the hospitals of the regiments composing their brigades, and minutely to investigate the economy and order therein established; to inquire into the state of the patients, their diet, and attendance of every kind, and to enforce the strictest observance of the hospital regulations.

4....These attentions are required still more in detail from commanding officers of regiments and posts, who, from personal observation, have opportunities of checking every abuse, and whose duty it is to extend to the hospitals the same system of order, regularity, and discipline, which should prevail in their regiments and commands.

5....Every species of gaming is strictly forbidden. Any patient convicted of swearing, disorderly behaviour, insolent and provoking conduct towards the attendants, or of any deviation from the hospital regulations, must be severely punished.

6....A medical board will be detailed from time to time by the orders of the War Department, who will examine the qualifications



\* At less than 10 years

\* When attached to an Army in active service they will be assigned to duty by the commanding general.

of all persons authorized to present themselves for that purpose, and will report to the surgeon general their opinion thereupon. In the execution of this duty, they will rigidly scrutinize the pretensions of each candidate, taking into consideration his physical qualifications and moral habits, as well as his professional acquirements; and will report favorably upon no case admitting a reasonable doubt. The health and lives of the officers and soldiers are too important objects to be committed to ignorant or incompetent hands.

When a candidate for appointment shall fail to receive a favorable report, he shall, if desired, be entitled to a second examination, after the expiration of two years, and, on a second failure, shall be dropped from the list of applicants. When an assistant surgeon shall fail to receive a favorable report, his connexion with the medical staff shall cease from that time. No allowance will be made for the expenses of persons undergoing these examinations, as they are indispensable prerequisites to appointments.

7.... Surgeons and assistant surgeons will have precedence in their several grades, according to dates of commissions. They may be employed as special judge advocates, whenever it is found necessary; but will not be detailed as members of general, regimental, or garrison, courts martial. In the selection of quarters, surgeons shall have choice next after majors; assistant surgeons who shall have served ten years, shall have choice with captains; those who shall have served ~~five years~~, with first lieutenants; and those of less than five years, with ~~second lieutenants~~, the commanding officer of the regiment, post, or detachment, always having precedence of those under his command.

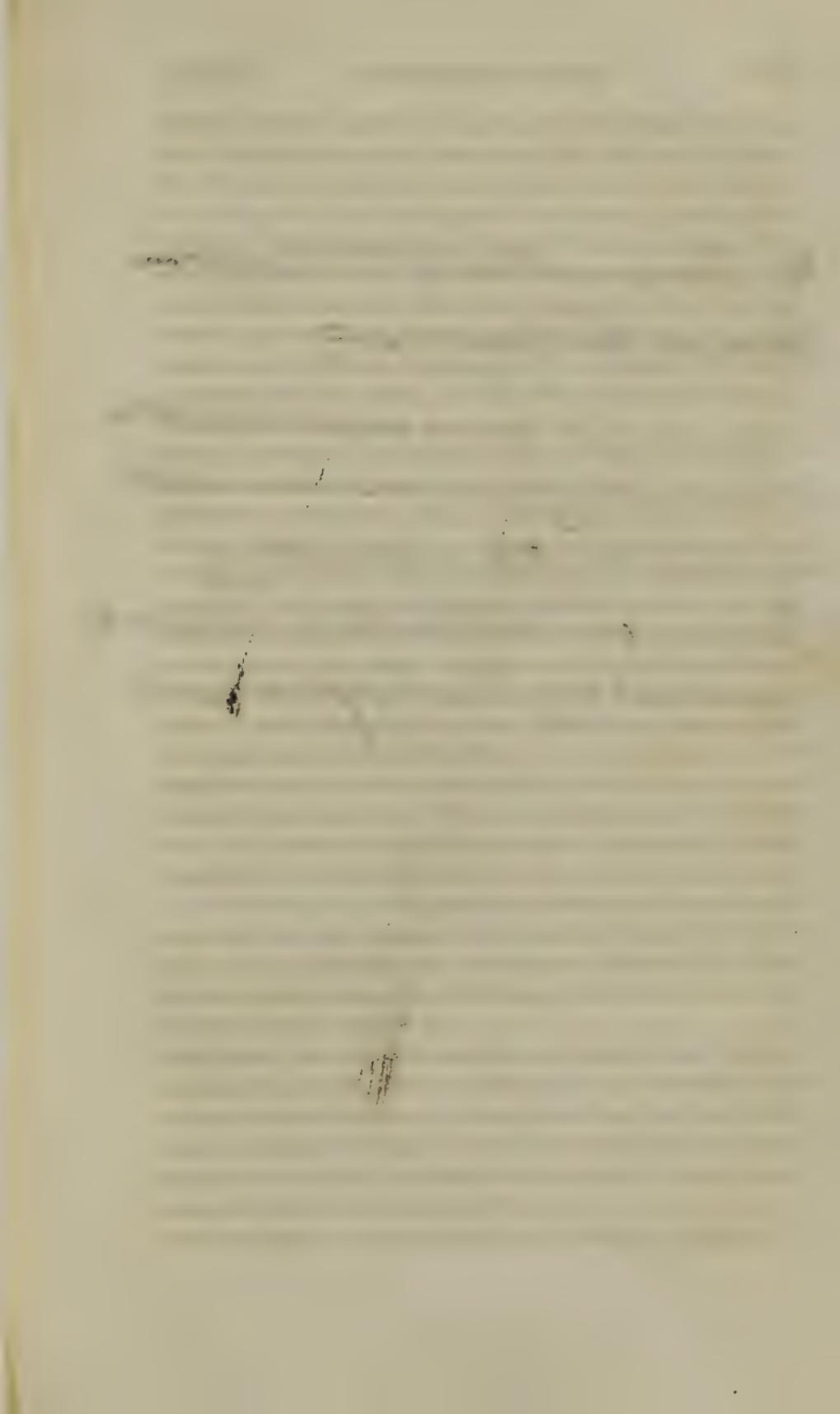
8.... The assignment of surgeons and assistant surgeons to regiments and posts, will be made by the Secretary of War. When the circumstances of the service will permit, those who shall have served three years in their respective grades, shall have choice of regiments and stations agreeably to rank, on written application through the surgeon general's office, stating the reasons therefor; but no one will be transferred from the regiment or post to which he may have been assigned, for the purpose of making room for another.

9.... Surgeons and assistant surgeons and private physicians acting as such, will be required to attend all officers, non-commis-  
sioned officers, musicians, privates, and enlisted artificers and laborers in the service of the United States, who may be on duty at

the post or place at which they are stationed or employed, and the private servants to which each officer is entitled by law. They will issue hospital stores only to them, and medicines only to them and their families.

**14** .... When medical or surgical aid is required, if no surgeon or assistant surgeon of the army be at or near the place, the senior officer is authorized to employ a private physician by special agreement in writing, agreeably to form, (page 198,) *a duplicate of which will be immediately transmitted to the surgeon general for approval.* All such agreements shall be made for a specific sum per month, without any allowances or emoluments, whatsoever; and will be accompanied with a certificate of the officer, stating the number of persons entitled to medical attendance, and that no competent physician could be obtained at a lower rate. At permanent recruiting rendezvous and posts, where it is not convenient to station a surgeon or assistant, private physicians will be selected by the War Department. Until, however, such selections are made, they will be employed by officers as above stated. Private physicians will be employed to accompany troops or detachments on a march or in transports, only on orders from the War Department; or, in special cases, by order of the officer directing the movement, when the contract will be accompanied with a particular statement of the circumstances which rendered the employment of a private physician necessary. The contracts will state the service to be rendered, and will be for a specific sum, without any emoluments or allowances, except transportation, when furnished in kind, by the quarter master's department.

**15** .... Private physicians will, in ordinary cases, be allowed the following rates of compensation: For attending a post, garrison, or detachment of one hundred men and upwards, forty dollars per month; of from fifty to one hundred men, thirty dollars per month; and for attending any number under fifty, twenty dollars per month—exclusive of medicine. When they furnish their own medicine, they shall be allowed an addition of from twenty-five to fifty per cent. upon their pay, the proportion to be determined by the surgeon general or medical director. They will be required to make quarterly reports of the sick to the surgeon general, and morning reports to the commanding officers, in the form and manner



- \* 11. Transmitted to the Surgeon General for payment,
- 11. Claims for services or supplies or recruiting rewards will be paid by the recruiting officers, on contracts or accounts approved by the Surgeon Gen't.

directed for the surgeons of the army; and when they have charge of public property of any description, they will make returns of the same, at the times and in the manner required by regulations, or as often as the surgeon general may direct. Their accounts will be accompanied with a certificate of the commanding officer, that they are correct and agreeable to contract. Recruiting officers will, if necessary, employ private physicians agreeably to these regulations; the rate of compensation will be determined by the average number present during the month. When there is more than one recruiting party in a place, the senior officer will engage a surgeon to attend the whole.

**16** Accounts for medical attendance and medicines furnished to officers, non-commissioned officers, musicians, privates, and enlisted artificers and laborers on duty at places where medical aid is not furnished by the United States, and to the private servants of such officers, will state the charge for each visit, and for medicine when furnished. Accounts for officers and their servants will be paid by the officers themselves, to whom the amount will be refunded on presenting the accounts in the form above stated, with the certificate of the physician that they are the usual and customary charges of the place, and one from the officer that the attendance was given and the medicine furnished to himself or to his private servants authorized and kept in service agreeably to law; that he was on duty at the post or station at the time, and that medical attendance was not furnished by the United States. Accounts for enlisted men will be accompanied with the affidavit of the physician, that the attendance was given and the medicine furnished as charged, and that they are the usual and customary charges of the place, and with the certificate of a commissioned officer or the affidavit of the soldier, stating, particularly, the circumstances under which the attendance was given.

At places where medical attendance is furnished by the United States, the accounts will be accompanied by a certificate of the surgeon, assistant surgeon, or private physician, stating the reasons why the service was not rendered by him; and if such reasons are deemed insufficient, the amount will be charged to such surgeon, assistant surgeon, or private physician.

No account will be paid for medical attendance, or medicine fur-

nished to officers or soldiers on leave of absence, or on furlough, nor unless the services were rendered at the post or place where the officer is required to perform his duty.

**10** ~~E~~.... Every surgeon having charge of a general hospital shall appoint his own steward, ward-master, cooks, and nurses; and if they be taken from the line of the army, it must be with the consent of the commanding officer of the army, district, or department. Every surgeon of a regiment, post, or garrison, shall also, with the consent of his immediate commanding officer, select his attendants. They shall be permanently attached to the hospital, or infirmary, and, unless required by the commanding officer to attend weekly inspections, or the regular musters for payment, they shall be exclusively under the orders of the surgeon and assistant surgeon, and shall not be removed except for misdemeanor, and at the request of the surgeon, unless in cases of urgent necessity; and then only by the order of the commanding officer of the army, district, department, regiment, post, or garrison, to which they belong: who shall report to the adjutant general the circumstances which rendered such removal necessary.

**11** ~~E~~.... Every surgeon of a regiment may, with the consent of the commanding officer, select an active, intelligent, non-commissioned officer, and every surgeon of a post, a private, who shall be permanently attached to the hospital, and act as steward and ward-master; and who shall observe all the regulations above given for the direction of the steward and ward-master of a general hospital.

**12** ~~E~~.... The following will be the allowance of attendants in an hospital or infirmary, in ordinary cases:—To a general hospital, one steward and one ward-master, one nurse to every ten, one matron to every twenty, and one cook to every thirty, patients. To a regimental hospital, one non-commissioned officer as steward and ward-master, one cook, two matrons, and four nurses. To a post or garrison with one company, one private, as steward and ward-master, and two nurses, or one nurse and one matron; for each additional company, one nurse.

The non-commissioned officer who acts as steward and ward-master, to receive twenty cents per day, extra pay, when the garrison of a post consists of more than five companies; and fifteen cents per day when it does not exceed that number. The private employed



of italics

+ for articles

~~an~~ ~~for~~ ~~the~~ ~~hospitals~~  
~~Regulations for quarters for the week~~  
~~with the necessary fixtures~~

as steward and ward-master, to receive fifteen cents per day, extra pay. The matron to receive six dollars per month, and one ration per day. The cooks and nurses to be taken from the privates of the army. Where a suitable hospital steward cannot be obtained from the command, the surgeon, or assistant surgeon, is authorized to enlist a man for the purpose, who will be permanently attached to the hospital, and will be mustered with the other hospital attendants, and will receive fifteen cents per day, extra pay, when the garrison, post, or station, consists of from one to five companies, and twenty cents per day when it exceeds that number.

~~16.... Officers of the quarter master's department will, when required by the surgeon general, pay claims for medical services rendered, and medical supplies furnished to the army. Claims for services or supplies at the recruiting rendezvous will be paid by the recruiting officers, on contracts or accounts, approved by the surgeon general.~~

*Amid this*

~~13.... Whenever an extra supply of medicines, hospital stores, &c., is required, in consequence of the marching of a detachment, the arrival of a greater number of men at a post than had been estimated for, the loss or miscarriage of any article, unusual expenditure from a sickly season, &c., requisitions, agreeably to the standard supply table, will be made for them, by the attending surgeon, and countersigned by the commanding officer of the regiment, post, or detachment; and if they cannot be conveniently obtained from an officer of the apothecary's department, they will be purchased by the surgeon, or an officer of the quarter master's department.~~

*afford  
Supply  
may*

~~14.... Requisitions for cooking utensils, and such other articles of hospital furniture as cannot be conveniently obtained from a commissary of purchases, or a military storekeeper, will be made upon an officer of the quarter master's department, who will furnish the articles required, the requisitions being countersigned by the commanding officer of the department, regiment, or post; but all requisitions for medicine, &c., not contained in the standard supply table, or for cooking utensils, or hospital furniture, not ordinarily furnished, will, except in cases of urgent necessity, be first transmitted to the surgeon general for approval.~~

*Charge*

~~15.... Requisitions for quarters for the sick, with the necessary~~

~~16 fixtures, fuel, and straw, and for wagons for the transportation of them, and of the medicines, stores, furniture, &c., will be made by the surgeon, and approved by the commanding officer.~~

~~17 20.... Medical and hospital supplies are not to be detained or diverted from their destination, except by commanding generals and commanding officers of departments, in cases of absolute necessity, when a report will be promptly made to the adjutant general, that further orders may be given for supplying the deficiency.~~

~~18 21.... When a soldier is sent into the hospital, his arms and accoutrements are, if possible, to be left with his company; and in no instance is he to take his ammunition with him to the hospital.~~

~~19 22.... When a soldier is sent to a general hospital, or left in the hospital or infirmary of a regiment, post, or garrison, it will be the duty of the officer or surgeon sending, or leaving him, to furnish a certified copy of his descriptive list to the surgeon taken charge of him; who shall, on the return of the soldier to duty, transmit it to the officer under whose command he is, with the certificate of any payments made, or clothing issued to him, while in hospital.~~

~~20 23.... Patients will not be removed from an hospital until reported by the surgeon for duty except in cases of emergency; and then only by order of the commanding officer of the post, regiment, or army; and they should for a certain time be employed on duties where they are not liable to be so much exposed to the weather or to fatigue.~~

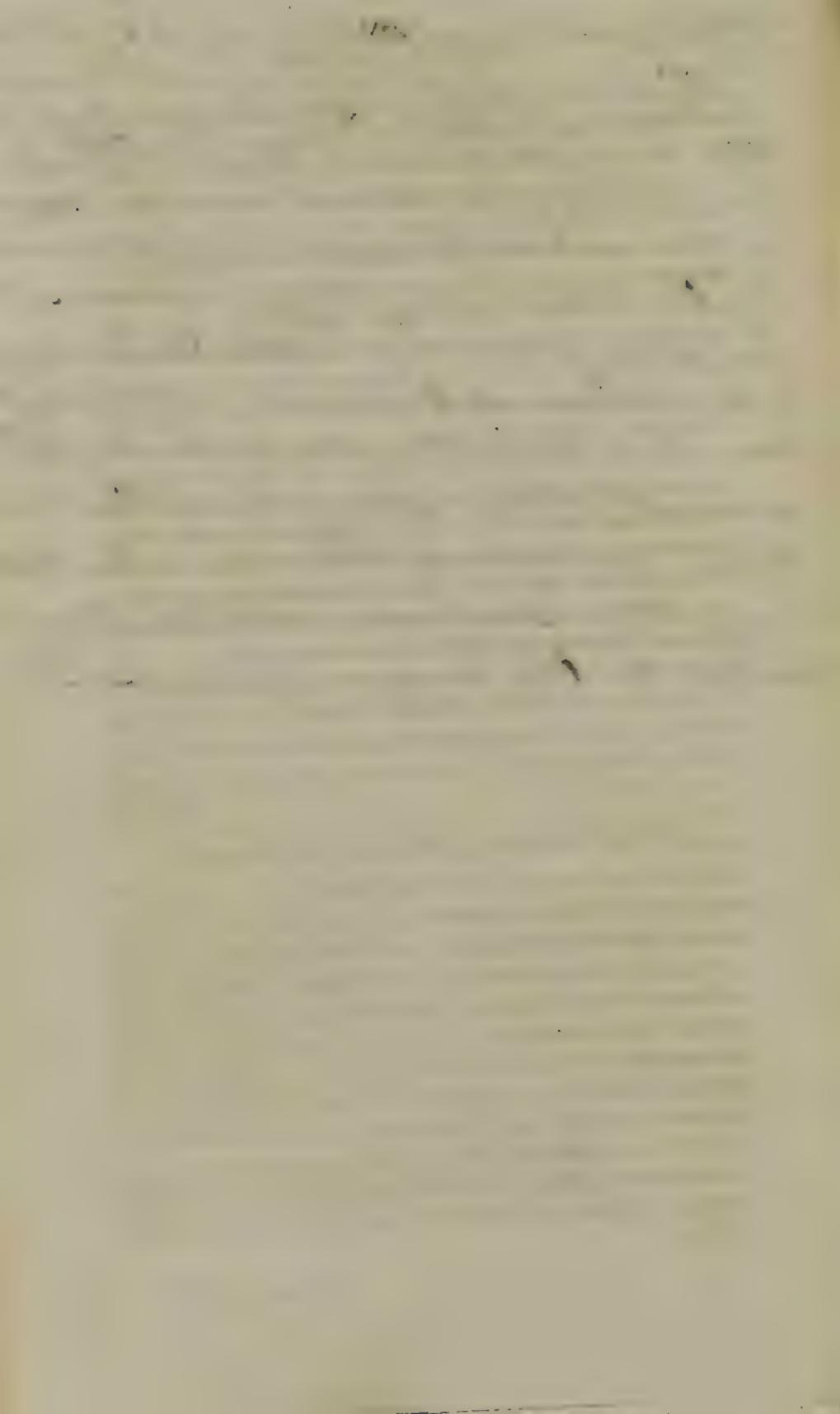
#### *Form of a Contract with a Private Physician.*

This contract, entered into this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 18\_\_\_\_\_, between \_\_\_\_\_ of the United States army, and Dr. \_\_\_\_\_, of \_\_\_\_\_, in the State of \_\_\_\_\_, witnesseth, that for the consideration hereafter mentioned, the said Dr. \_\_\_\_\_ promises and agrees to perform the duties of an assistant surgeon, agreeably to the army regulations at \_\_\_\_\_, (*and to furnish the necessary medicines, as the case may be.*) And the said \_\_\_\_\_ promises and agrees, on behalf of the United States, to pay or cause to be paid, to the said Dr. \_\_\_\_\_, the sum of \_\_\_\_\_ dollars for each and every month he shall continue to perform the services above stated, which shall be his full compensation, and in lieu of all allowances and emoluments whatsoever, (*except that for medicines furnished,*

19. *Endorse.*

X

1914 Requisitions on ~~the~~ Offices of the Dept<sup>n</sup>.  
Departments for Hospitals & the necessary  
fixtures; for feed, Straw & Waggs for  
~~the~~ transportation of the Sick & Medi-  
cines, Hospital Stores &c will be made  
by the Senior Surgeon & approved  
by the Commanding Officer - Requisitions  
for Hospitals will state the number  
& dimensions of the rooms required, the  
uses to which they are severally to be  
applied, & the strength of the Com-  
mand for which they are estimated;  
duplicates of which will be trans-  
mitted to the Surgeon General -



*which shall be at the rate of — per cent. on his monthly pay, agreeably to paragraph 11th of these regulations.) This contract to continue in force during the pleasure of the parties.*

Signed, sealed, and delivered }  
in presence of — }

[seal.]  
[seal.]

I certify that the number of persons entitled to medical attendance, agreeably to paragraph 9th, at —— is ——, and that no competent physician can be obtained at a lower rate.

—————, Commanding Officer.

## ARTICLE LII.

### PURCHASING DEPARTMENT.

1....The commissary general of purchases will, under the direction of the Secretary of War, purchase all clothing, dragoon saddles and bridles, tents, tent-poles, camp kettles, mess pans, bed sacks, and all other articles required for the army, excepting only such as are ordered to be purchased by the quarter master's, subsistence, ordnance, engineer, and medical departments.

## ARTICLE LIII.

### CLOTHING BUREAU.

1....The officer at the head of the clothing bureau is charged with the correspondence of the War Department, upon all subjects connected with the clothing of the army, with the appropriations and requisitions. He receives all estimates for clothing and equipage, and prepares the annual estimates of those articles to be provided by the purchasing department; also, the detailed estimates of issues.

2....Colonels or commanders of regiments, will transmit to the clothing bureau, in each year, estimates of the clothing and equipage which will be required for their respective commands for the ensuing year, commencing with the month of November. Those from the regiments on the upper Mississippi, Missouri, Red, and Arkansas rivers, will be forwarded so as to be received by the first of February, all others by the first of May.

3....Special estimates are positively prohibited, except in cases of absolute necessity, which necessity will be clearly set forth in the estimate.

**ALLOWANCE OF CLOTHING FOR 3 YEARS, AS PER REGULATION DATED  
WAR DEPARTMENT, MAY 20TH, 1833.**

*Sergeant Major and Quarter Master Sergeant, Artillery.*

1	Uniform cap complete,	\$2 72, with pompon 37½c.	\$ 3	9½
2	Coats complete, with epaulets,	-	23	77
1	Aiguillette,	-	1	40
6	Pairs woollen overalls,	-	18	45
9	Pairs cotton do.	-	7	60½
2	Woollen jackets,	-	6	25
3	Cotton jackets,	-	3	18
6	Cotton shirts,	-	3	87
6	Flannel shirts,	-	7	74
9	Pairs of bootees,	-	13	50
9	Pairs of stockings,	-	3	19½
2	Blankets,	-	6	-
1	Forage cap,	-	-	75
1	Great coat,	-	7	93¾
1	Leather stock,	-	-	15
3	Pairs drawers,	-	1	80
1	Sash,	-	2	25
Total,			\$110	94½
<hr/>				
Metal ornaments for cap, separate, 34 c. Epaulets for N. C. staff, \$2 37½.				

*Sergeant Major and Quarter Master Sergeant, Infantry.*

1	Cap complete, with pompon,	-	\$ 3	9½
2	coats complete, with epaulets,	-	22	11
1	Aiguillette,	-	1	40
6	Pairs of woollen overalls,	-	18	45
9	Pairs cotton overalls,	-	7	60½
2	Woollen jackets,	-	6	15
3	Cotton jackets,	-	3	3
6	Cotton shirts,	-	3	87
6	Flannel shirts,	-	7	74
9	Pairs of boots,	-	13	50
9	Pairs of stockings,	-	3	19½
2	Blankets,	-	6	-
1	Forage cap,	-	-	75
1	Great coat,	-	7	93¾
1	Leather stock,	-	-	15
3	Pairs of drawers,	-	1	80
1	Sash,	-	2	25
Total,			\$109	03½





*Sergeant Major and Quarter Master Sergeant, Dragoons.*

1 Cap, complete, with hair plume,	-	-	\$ 4	31
1 Coat, complete, with brass shoulder straps,	-	-	9	41
6 Pairs of woollen overalls,	-	-	25	20
9 Pairs of cotton overalls,	-	-	12	60
3 Woollen jackets,	-	-	14	97
3 Cotton jackets,	-	-	3	39 $\frac{1}{4}$
6 Cotton shirts,	-	-	3	87
6 Flannel shirts,	-	-	7	74
9 Pairs of boots,	-	-	13	50
9 Pairs of stockings,	-	-	3	19 $\frac{1}{2}$
2 Blankets,	-	-	6	
1 Forage cap,	-	-		87 $\frac{1}{2}$
1 Great coat,	-	-	9	44
1 Leather stock,	-	-		15
3 Pairs of drawers,	-	-	1	80
1 Sash,	-	-	2	25
1 Aiguillette,	-	-	1	40
Total,	-	-	\$120	10 $\frac{3}{4}$

*Chief Musician, Dragoons.*

1 Cap, complete, with hair plume,	-	-	\$ 3	71
1 Coat, complete, with brass shoulder straps,	-	-	9	78
1 Aiguillette,	-	-	1	40
6 Pairs of woollen overalls,	-	-	25	20
9 Pairs of cotton overalls,	-	-	12	60
3 Woollen jackets,	-	-	14	97
3 Cotton jackets,	-	-	3	39 $\frac{1}{4}$
6 Cotton shirts,	-	-	3	87
6 Flannel shirts,	-	-	7	74
9 Pairs of boots,	-	-	13	50
9 Pairs of stockings,	-	-	3	19 $\frac{1}{2}$
2 Blankets,	-	-	6	
1 Forage cap,	-	-		87 $\frac{1}{2}$
1 Great coat,	-	-	9	44
1 Leather stock,	-	-		15
3 Pairs of drawers, \$1 80—one sash, \$2 25,	-	-	4	5
Total,	-	-	\$119	87 $\frac{3}{4}$

*Chief Musicians, Infantry.*

1 Cap, complete, with pompon,	-	-	\$ 3	9½
2 Coats, complete, with epaulets,	-	-	23	97
1 Aiguillette,	-	-	1	40
6 Pairs of woollen overalls,	-	-	18	45
9 Pairs of cotton overalls,	-	-	7	60½
2 Woollen jackets,	-	-	6	15
3 Cotton jackets,	-	-	3	3
6 Cotton shirts,	-	-	3	87
6 Flannel shirts,	-	-	7	74
9 Pairs of boots,	-	-	13	50
9 Pairs of stockings,	-	-	3	19½
2 Blankets,	-	-	6	
1 Forage cap,	-	-		75
1 Great coat,	-	-	7	93½
1 Leather stock,	-	-		15
3 Pairs of drawers,	-	-	1	80
1 Sash,	-	-	2	25
Total,	-	-	\$110	89½

*Sergeants, Dragoons.*

1 Cap, complete, with hair plume,	-	-	\$ 3	71
1 Coat, complete, with brass shoulder straps,	-	-	8	28
6 Pairs of woollen overalls,	-	-	25	20
9 Pairs of cotton overalls,	-	-	12	60
3 Woollen jackets,	-	-	14	97
3 Cotton jackets,	-	-	3	39½
6 Cotton shirts,	-	-	3	87
6 Flannel shirts,	-	-	7	74
9 Pairs of boots,	-	-	13	50
9 Pairs of stockings,	-	-	3	19½
2 Blankets,	-	-	6	
1 Forage cap,	-	-		87½
1 Great coat,	-	-	9	44
1 Leather stock,	-	-		15
3 Pairs of drawers,	-	-	1	80
1 Sash for 1st sergeants of companies,	-	-	114	72½
Total,	-	-	\$116	97½





*Sergeant of Artillery.*

<b>1 Cap, complete, with pompon,</b>	-	-	\$ 2	95
<b>2 Coats, complete, with epaulets,</b>	-	-	17	
<b>6 Pairs of woollen overalls,</b>	-	-	18	45
<b>9 Pairs of cotton do.</b>	-	-	7	60½
<b>2 Woollen jackets,</b>	-	-	6	25
<b>3 Cotton jackets,</b>	-	-	3	18
<b>6 Cotton shirts</b>	-	-	3	87
<b>6 Flannel shirts,</b>	-	-	7	74
<b>9 Pairs of bootees,</b>	-	-	13	50
<b>9 Pairs of stockings,</b>	-	-	3	19½
<b>2 Blankets,</b>	-	-	6	
<b>1 Forage cap,</b>	-	-		75
<b>1 Great coat,</b>	-	-	7	93¾
<b>1 Leather stock,</b>	-	-		15
<b>3 Pairs of drawers,</b>	-	-	1	80
			100	37¾
<b>1 Sash for 1st sergeant of companies,</b>	-	-	2	25
<b>Total,</b>	-	-	<b>\$102</b>	<b>62¾</b>

*Sergeant of Infantry.*

<b>1 Cap, complete, with pompon,</b>	-	-	\$ 2	92
<b>2 Coats, complete, with epaulets,</b>	-	-	16	68
<b>6 Pairs of woollen overalls,</b>	-	-	18	45
<b>9 Pairs of cotton do.,</b>	-	-	7	60½
<b>2 Woollen jackets,</b>	-	-	6	15
<b>3 Cotton jackets,</b>	-	-	3	3
<b>6 Cotton shirts,</b>	-	-	3	87
<b>6 Flannel shirts,</b>	-	-	7	74
<b>9 Pairs of bootees,</b>	-	-	13	50
<b>9 Pairs of stockings,</b>	-	-	3	19½
<b>2 Blankets,</b>	-	-	6	
<b>1 Forage cap,</b>	-	-		75
<b>1 Great coat,</b>	-	-	7	93¾
<b>1 Leather stock,</b>	-	-		15
<b>3 Pairs of drawers,</b>	-	-	1	80
			99	77¾
<b>1 Sash for 1st sergeants of companies,</b>	-	-	2	25
<b>Total,</b>	-	-	<b>\$102</b>	<b>2¾</b>

*Corporal of Dragoons.*

			\$	S	71
1 Cap, complete, with hair plume,	-	-			
1 Coat, with brass shoulder straps,	-	-	8		24½
6 Pairs of woollen overalls,	-	-	24		18
9 Pairs of cotton overalls,	-	-	9		99
3 Woollen jackets,	-	-	14		97
3 Cotton jackets,	-	-	2		55
6 Cotton shirts,	-	-	3		6
6 Flannel shirts	-	-	7		74
9 Pairs of boots,	-	-	13		50
9 Pairs of stockings,	-	-	3		19½
2 Blankets,	-	-	6		
1 Forage cap,	-	-			87½
1 Great coat,	-	-	9		44
1 Leather stock,	-	-			15
3 Pairs of drawers,	-	-	1		80
Total,	-	-	\$109		40½

*Corporal of Artillery.*

			\$	S	95
1 Uniform cap, complete, with pompon,	-	-	2		
2 Coats, with epaulets,	-	-	16		60
6 Pairs of woollen overalls,	-	-	16		53
9 Pairs of cotton do.	-	-	5		53½
2 Woollen jackets,	-	-	6		25
3 Cotton jackets,	-	-	2		40
6 Cotton shirts,	-	-	3		6
6 Flannel shirts,	-	-	7		74
9 Pairs of bootees,	-	-	13		50
9 Pairs of stockings,	-	-	3		19½
2 Blankets,	-	-	6		
1 Forage cap,	-	-			75
1 Great coat,	-	-	7		93½
1 Leather stock,	-	-			15
3 Pairs of drawers,	-	-	1		80
Total,	-	-	\$94		39½





*Musician of Dragoons.*

1 Cap, complete, with hair plume,	-	-	-	\$ 3	71	
1 Coat, complete, with brass shoulder straps,	-	-	-	8	77	
6 Pairs of woollen overalls,	-	-	-	24	18	
9 Pairs of cotton overalls,	-	-	-	9	99	
3 Woollen jackets,	-	-	-	14	97	
3 Cotton jackets,	-	-	-	2	55	
6 Cotton shirts,	-	-	-	3	6	
6 Flannel shirts,	-	-	-	7	74	
9 Pairs of boots,	-	-	-	13	50	
9 Pairs of stockings,	-	-	-	3	19½	
2 Blankets,	-	-	-	6		
1 Forage cap,	-	-	-	9	87½	
1 Great coat,	-	-	-		44	
1 Leather stock,	-	-	-		15	
3 Pairs of drawers,	-	-	-	1	80	
Total,	-	-		\$109	93	

*Musician of Artillery.*

1 Cap, complete, with pompon,	-	-	-	\$ 2	95	
2 Coats, with shoulder straps,	-	-	-	17	46	
6 Pairs of woollen overalls,	-	-	-	16	53	
9 Pairs of cotton do.	-	-	-	5	53½	
2 Woollen jackets,	-	-	-	6	25	
3 Cotton jackets,	-	-	-	2	40	
6 Cotton shirts,	-	-	-	3	6	
6 Flannel shirts,	-	-	-	7	74	
9 Pairs of bootees,	-	-	-	13	50	
9 Pairs of stockings,	-	-	-	3	19½	
2 Blankets,	-	-	-	6		
1 Forage cap,	-	-	-	7	75	
1 Great coat,	-	-	-		93½	
1 Leather stock,	-	-	-		15	
3 Pairs of drawers,	-	-	-	1	80	
Total,	-	-		\$95	25½	

*Musician of Infantry.*

1 Cap, complete, with pompon,	-	-	\$ 2	92
2 Coats, with shoulder straps,	-	-	16	80
6 Pairs of woollen overalls,	-	-	16	53
9 Pairs of cotton do.	-	-	5	53½
2 Woollen jackets,	-	-	6	15
3 Cotton jackets,	-	-	2	25
6 Cotton shirts,	-	-	3	6
6 Flannel shirts,	-	-	7	74
9 Pairs of bootees,	-	-	13	50
9 Pairs of stockings,	-	-	3	19½
2 Blankets,	-	-	6	
1 Forage cap,	-	-		75
1 Great coat,	-	-	7	93¾
1 Leather stock,	-	-		15
3 Pairs of drawers,	-	-	1	80
Total,	-	-	\$94	31¾

*Ordnance.*

1 Cap, complete, with pompon,	-	-	\$ 2	95
1 Coat, with shoulder straps,	-	-	7	80
6 Pairs of woollen overalls,	-	-	16	53
9 Pairs of cotton overalls,	-	-	5	53½
3 Woollen jackets,	-	-	9	37½
3 Cotton jackets,	-	-	2	40
6 Cotton shirts,	-	-	3	6
6 Flannel shirts,	-	-	7	74
9 Pairs of boots,	-	-	13	50
9 Pairs of stockings,	-	-	3	19½
2 Blankets,	-	-	6	
1 Forage cap,	-	-		75
1 Great coat,	-	-	7	93¾
1 Leather stock,	-	-		15
3 Pairs of drawers,	-	-	1	80
Total,	-	-	\$88	72½





*Private of Dragoons.*

1 Cap, complete, with hair plume,	-	-	\$ 3	71
1 Coat, with brass shoulder straps,	-	-	8	9
6 Pairs woollen overalls,	-	-	24	18
9 Pairs of cotton overalls,	-	-	9	99
3 Woollen jackets,	-	-	14	97
3 Cotton jackets,	-	-	2	55
6 Cotton shirts,	-	-	3	6
6 Flannel shirts,	-	-	7	74
9 Pairs of boots,	-	-	13	50
9 Pairs of stockings,	-	-	3	19½
2 Blankets,	-	-	6	
1 Forage cap,	-	-		87½
1 Great coat,	-	-	9	44
1 Leather stock,	-	-		15
3 Pairs of drawers,	-	-	1	80
Total,	-	-	\$109	25

*Private of Artillery.*

1 Cap, complete, with pompon,	-	-	\$ 2	95
2 Coats with shoulder straps,	-	-	15	60
6 Pairs of woollen overalls,	-	-	16	53
9 Pairs of Cotton do.	-	-	5	53½
2 Woollen jackets,	-	-	6	25
3 Cotton jackets,	-	-	2	40
6 Cotton shirts,	-	-	3	6
6 Flannel shirts,	-	-	7	74
9 Pairs of bootees,	-	-	13	50
9 Pairs of stockings,	-	-	3	19½
2 Blankets,	-	-	6	
1 Forage cap,	-	-		75
1 Great coat,	-	-	7	93½
1 Leather stock,	-	-		15
3 Pairs of drawers,	-	-	1	80
Total,	-	-	\$93	39½

*Private of Infantry.*

1 Cap, complete, with pompon, -	-	-	\$ 2	92
2 Coats, with shoulder straps, -	-	-	15	28
6 Pairs of woollen overalls, -	-	-	16	53
9 Pairs of cotton do. -	-	-	5	53½
2 Woollen jackets, -	-	-	6	15
3 Cotton jackets, -	-	-	2	25
6 Cotton shirts -	-	-	3	6
6 Flannel shirts, -	-	-	7	74
9 Pairs of bootees, -	-	-	13	50
9 Pairs of stockings, -	-	-	3	19½
2 Blankets, -	-	-	6	
1 Forage cap, -	-	-		75
1 Great coat, -	-	-	7	93¾
1 Leather stock, -	-	-		15
3 Pairs of drawers, -	-	-	1	80
Total, -	-	-	\$92	79½

*Ordnance Sergeant.*

1 Cap, complete, with pompon, -	-	-	3	9½
1 Coat, with epaulets, -	-	-	11	88½
1 Aiguillette -	-	-	1	40
6 Pairs of woollen overalls, -	-	-	18	45
9 Pairs of cotton do. -	-	-	7	60½
3 Woollen jackets, -	-	-	9	37½
3 Cotton jackets, -	-	-	3	18
6 Cotton shirts, -	-	-	3	87
6 Flannel shirts, -	-	-	7	74
9 Pairs of bootees, -	-	-	13	50
9 Pairs of stockings, -	-	-	3	19½
2 Blankets, -	-	-	6	
1 Forage cap, -	-	-		75
1 Great coat, -	-	-	7	93¾
1 Leather stock, -	-	-		15
3 Pairs of drawers, -	-	-	1	80
1 Sash, -	-	-	2	25
Total, -	-	-	\$110	94½





*Corporal of Infantry.*

1 Cap, complete, with pompon,	-	-	\$ 2	92
2 Coats, with epaulets,	-	-	16	28
6 Pairs of woollen overalls,	-	-	16	53
9 Pairs cotton overalls,	-	-	5	53½
2 Woollen jackets,	-	-	6	15
3 Cotton jackets,	-	-	2	25
6 Cotton shirts,	-	-	3	6
6 Flannel shirts,	-	-	7	74
9 Pairs of bootees,	-	-	13	50
9 Pairs of stockings,	-	-	3	19½
2 Blankets,	-	-	6	-
1 Forage cap,	-	-	-	75
1 Great coat,	-	-	7	93½
1 Leather stock,	-	-	-	15
3 Pairs of drawers,	-	-	1	80
Total,	-	-	\$93	79½

*Allowance of Camp and Garrison Equipage.*

GRADES, &c.	Marquees.	Wall Tents.	Common Tents.	Spades.	Axes.	Hatchets.	Camp Kettles.	Mess Pans.
General officers, each,	1	1	-	-	1	1	-	-
Colonels, lieutenant colonels, majors, and staff officers having rank assimilated to those grades, each,	-	2	-	-	1	1	-	-
Captains, surgeons, assistant surgeons, assistant quarter masters, assistant commissaries, aides-de-camp, and military storekeepers, each,	-	1	-	-	1	1	-	-
Subalterns, to every two,	-	-	1	-	1	1	-	-
To each company,	-	-	-	4	6	-	-	-
To every six non-commissioned officers, musicians, and privates, including the authorized number of washerwomen and servants,	-	-	1	-	-	1	1	2

In lieu of kettles, iron pots may be furnished to troops in garrison.

STATEMENT OF THE COST OF CLOTHING FOR THE ARMY OF THE  
UNITED STATES, FOR THE YEAR 1834.

Dragoon's cap,		\$ 2 50			
metal front equipments,	-	28			
brass grenade,	-	18			
band,	-	60			
plume (horse hair)	-	75	4	31	
Artillery cap,	-	2 37½			
tulip,	-	12½			
eagle,	-	5			
cross cannon,	-	12			
number,	-	5			
plume or pompon, scarlet,	-	23	2	95	
Infantry cap,	-	2 37½			
tulip,	-	12½			
eagle,	-	5			
bugle,	-	12			
number,	-	5			
plume, white,	-	20	2	92	
Pompon or plume for non-commmissioned staff,	-	-		37½	
Forage cap, dragoons,	-	-		87½	
artillery and infantry,	-	-		75	
Epaulets for non-commissioned staff, pairs,	-	-	2	37½	
sergeants,	-	-	1	30	
corporals,	-	-	1	10	
Shoulder knots for privates, &c.,	-	-		60	
Aiguillettes,	-	-	1	40	
Sashes,	-	-	2	25	
Woollen overalls, sky blue, sergeants,	-	-	3	7½	
privates,	-	-	2	75½	
Drilling overalls, sergeants,	-	-		84½	
privates,	-	-		61½	
Drilling jackets, infantry sergeants,	-	-	1	1	
privates,	-	-		75	
Drilling jackets, artillery sergeants,	-	-	1	6	
privates,	-	-		80	
Cloth jackets, sky blue, artillery,	-	-	3	12½	
infantry,	-	-	3	7½	
Cotton shirts, sergeants,	-	-		64½	
privates,	-	-		51	
Flannel shirts,	-	-	1	29	
Canton flannel drawers, pairs,	-	-		60	
Bootees, pairs,	-	-	1	50	
Stockings, pairs,	-	-		35½	
Blankets,	-	-	3	-	
Great coats, artillery and infantry,	-	-	7	93¾	
Leather stocks,	-	-		15	
Knapsacks,	-	-	1	60	
Haversacks,	-	-		25½	
Dragoons, cloth jackets,	-	-	4	99	





Dragoon coats, sergeant major and quarter master sergt.	8	44
chief musicians,	8	81
sergeants,	7	31
corporals,	7	27½
musicians,	7	80
privates,	7	12
Artillery coats, sergeant maj. and quarter master sergt.	9	51
chief musicians,	-	-
sergeants,	7	20
corporals and privates,	7	20
musicians,	8	13
Infantry coats, sergeant maj. and quarter master sergt.	8	68
chief musicians,	9	61
sergeants,	7	4
corporals and privates,	7	4
musicians,	7	80
Dragoons, sergeant's woollen overalls,	-	4
private's. do.	4	3
sergeant's drilling overalls,	-	1
private's. do.	1	40
great coats,	9	11
brass shoulder knots,	-	9
drilling jackets, sergeants,	-	44
do. privates,	-	97
	1	13½
	-	85

## ARTICLE LIV.

## UNIFORM, OR DRESS OF THE ARMY.

*A Major General Commanding in Chief.*

## DRESS.

*Coat*—dark blue, double-breasted; two rows of buttons, nine in each row, at equal distances: the distance between the rows, four inches at top, and three at bottom; stand up collar, to meet and hook in front, and no higher than the chin; cuffs three inches deep, to go round the sleeve, parallel with the lower edge, and to button with three small buttons at the under seam; pointed cross flaps to the skirts, with four buttons equally distributed; the skirts to reach to the bend of the knee, with buff kersimere turn-backs; the bottom of the skirts, not less than three and a half nor more than five inches broad, with a gold embroidered star on buff cloth three and a half inches diameter by three inches, the longest point perpendicular at the connecting point of

the buff on each skirt; two hip buttons, to range with the lower buttons on the breast: collar, cuff's, and facings, of buff cloth or kersimere; lining buff.

*Epaulets*—gold, with solid crescent; device, three silver embroidered stars, one  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches in diameter, one  $1\frac{1}{4}$  inches, and one  $1\frac{1}{8}$  inches, placed on the strap, in a row longitudinally, and equidistant; dead and bright gold bullion.

*Buttons*—gilt, convex, with spread eagle and stars, and plain border.

*Hat*—cocked without binding; fan or back part not more than eleven inches; nor less than nine inches; the front or cock, not more than nine inches, nor less than eight inches; each corner, six inches; black ribbons on the two front sides.

*Loop and cockade*—black silk cockade; loop gold, eleven inches long, ornamented with a silver spread eagle; gold rays emanating from the eagle  $2\frac{1}{2}$  inches, computing from the centre, terminating in 24 silver stars, plain or set with brilliants.

*Tassels*—gold, with worked hangers.

*Plume*—yellow swan feathers, drooping from an upright stem, feathered to the length of eight inches.

*Cravat or stock*—black silk.

*Trousers*—from the 1st of October to the 30th of April, dark blue cloth, with a buff stripe down the outer seam, one and a half inches wide and welted at the edges; from the 1st of May to the 30th of September, plain white linen or cotton.

*Boots*—ankle or Jefferson.

*Spurs*—yellow metal or gilt.

*Sword and Scabbard*—straight sword, gilt hilt, silver grip, brass or steel scabbard.

*Sword-knot*—gold cord with acorn end.

*Sword-belt*—Russian leather, with three stripes of gold embroidery; the carriages to be embroidered on both sides; the belt to be worn over the coat.

*Plate*—gilt, having the letters **V. S.** and a sprig of laurel on each side in silver.

*Sash*—buff silk, net, with silk bullion fringe ends; sash to go twice around the waist and to tie on the left hip.

*Gloves*—buff or white.





## UNDRESS.

*Coat*—Citizens' coat, dark blue standing collar, buttons same as full dress, with two in the centre and one at the termination of each fold.

*Epaulets*

*Buttons*

*Hat*

*Loop and cockade*

*Tassels*

*Plume*

*Cravat or stock*

*Boots*

*Spurs*

*Sword and scabbard*

*Sword knot*

*Belt* (black patent leather)

*Plate*

*Sash*

*Gloves*

*Trousers*—the same as in Dress Uniform, but without the stripe.

The same as in *Dress Uniform*.

*All other Majors General.*

## DRESS AND UNDRESS.

The same as for a *major general commanding in chief*, excepting that the buttons on the breast of the coat are to be placed by threes. *Epaulets*—the same, excepting that there shall be two stars on the straps, instead of three.

*Plume*—the same shape and materials, except that it will be black and white, equally divided, the black tip half the length.

*A Brigadier General.*

## DRESS AND UNDRESS.

The same as for a *major general*, excepting that the coat is to have ten buttons placed on the breast, in pairs.

*Epaulets*—the same, excepting that there shall be one star on the straps, instead of two.

*Plume*—the same as to materials and form, excepting that the colors will be red and white, the white tip half the length.

*Frock coat for general officers*—blue cloth; two rows of buttons, placed according to rank, as on the dress coat: stand up collar

of dark blue velvet; cuffs also of blue velvet; lining, black silk, or blue cloth; pockets in the folds of the skirt, with one button at the hip and one at the end of each pocket; making only four buttons on the back and skirts of the coat.

### *Officers of the General Staff.*

#### DRESS.

Officers of the general staff, having rank as such, and below the rank of generals, will wear a uniform coat corresponding with that of the generals, excepting that it will be single breasted, with a row of nine buttons placed at equal distances; the collar to be part buff; the buff to extend four inches on each side from the front; the rest of the collar blue; the cuffs also blue.

*Epaulets*—according to rank, as hereafter described.

*Buttons*—gilt, convex, same as general officers.

*Hat*—cocked, the same as that for general officers.

*Loop and cockade*—same as that for generals, excepting the rays and stars. The eagle to be gilt instead of silver.

*Tassels*—gold.

*Plume*—swan feathers, the same as the general officers, with the distinction of colors to designate the departments of the staff, as below.

*Sword-knots*—gold lace strap, with gold bullion tassel.

*Cravat or stock*

*Trousers*

*Boots*

*Spurs*

*Sword and steel scabbard*

*Plate*

*Gloves*

*Sash* (red silk net work, silk bullion fringe ends)

} The same as for general officers.

*Sword-belt*—Russia leather, with two stripes of gold embroidery; carriages embroidered on one side only.

#### UNDRESS.

*Coat*—as prescribed for *dress*; but without the *buff*.

*Trousers*—as prescribed for *dress*; but without the stripe.





<i>Epaulets</i>	The same as in <i>Dress Uniform</i> .
<i>Buttons</i>	
<i>Hat</i>	
<i>Loop and cockade</i>	
<i>Tassel</i>	
<i>Plume</i>	
<i>Cravat or stock</i>	
<i>Boots</i>	
<i>Spurs</i>	
<i>Sword and scabbard</i>	
<i>Sword-knot</i>	
<i>Belt</i> (black patent leather)	
<i>Plate</i>	
<i>Gloves</i>	

*Frock coat for staff officers under the rank of general officers*—dark blue cloth, single breasted, with stand up cloth collar; cloth cuffs; regulation button; one row of nine buttons on the breast; lining and buttons on skirt same as general officers.

*Cloak for general and general staff officers*—blue cloth, lined with buff.

*Plumes for the different departments of the staff; the adjutant general, inspector general, aides-de-camp, and officers attached to the general in chief*—yellow plume, like that prescribed for a major general commanding an army.

— aides-de-camp and officers attached to a major general—the same plume as for a major general.

— aides-de-camp and officers attached to a brigadier general—the same plume as for a brigadier general.

— officers of the quarter master's department, including the quarter master general—a light blue plume, of the same materials and form as that prescribed for general officers.

*Officers of the subsistence department, including the commissary general of subsistence*—a plume of the same form and materials as that of the quarter master's department; half blue and half white; tip white, half the length.

#### *Pay Department.*

*Coat*—dark blue cloth, double breasted; two rows of buttons, ten buttons in each row; the rows to commence at the collar and to run in right lines to the bottoms of the lapels; four inches apart at the top, and two and a half inches at the bottom; the

buttons in each row to be equi-distant; standing collar of blue cloth; skirts to be made after the fashion of the citizen's coat, and lined with blue cloth, with a button at each hip; one at the end of each fold, and one intermediate in each fold: the paymaster general to have two gold embroidered button holes on each end of the collar; paymasters, one on each end.

*Buttons*—same as for other officers of the general staff.

*Hat*—cocked, plain, of the same form and dimensions as prescribed for general officers; black button and black silk loop; no tassel or other ornament except the cockade and gilt eagle.

*Sword*—small sword, gilt hilt and mountings; black scabbard and belt; plate same as for general staff.

*Sword-knot*—gold.

*Stock or cravat*—black silk.

*Gloves*—white.

*Spurs*—gilt.

*Trousers*—from the 1st of October to the 30th of April, dark blue cloth; from the 1st of May to the 30th September, white linen or cotton.

*Boots*—ankle or Jefferson.

*Frock coat and cloak*—same as for other officers of the general staff, except the lining of the cloak, which will be blue.

### *Medical Department.*

*Coat*—same as for the pay department, except that the collar will be of black velvet. Surgeon general to have two gold embroidered button holes on each side of the collar; surgeons, one on each end; the collar of the assistant surgeons to be without ornament.

*Buttons*

*Hat*

*Sword, belt and plate*

*Sword knot*

*Stock or cravat*

*Gloves*

*Spurs*

*Boots*

*Frock coat and cloak*

} Same as for the pay department.

*Trousers*—from the 1st of October to the 30th of April, dark blue cloth, with a black stripe down the outer seam, one and a half





inches wide; from the 1st of May to the 30th of September, white linen or cotton, plain.

*Corps of Engineers.*

*Coat*—dark blue, single breasted, one row of nine buttons placed at equal distances; stand up collar of black velvet, gold embroidered wreath on each side, near the front, of laurel and palm, crossing each other at the bottom, encircling a star of gold embroidery; cuff's of black velvet, indented as now worn; three small buttons at the vent of the cuff; the skirt plain; one button at each hip; one at the end of the skirt, and one intermediate, between the hip and skirt buttons.

*Epaulets*—gold, according to rank, as hereafter described.

*Buttons*—the same as now established.

*Hat*—the same as that described for the general officers.

*Loop and cockade*—same as for general staff.

*Tassels*—gold.

*Plume*—three black ostrich feathers.

*Cravat or stock*—black silk.

*Trousers*—from the 1st of October to the 30th of April, dark blue, with a black velvet stripe down the outer seam one and a half inches wide; from the 1st of May to the 30th of September, white linen or cotton, plain.

*Boots*

*Spurs*

*Sword-knot*

*Sword-belt*

} Same as for officers of the general staff.

*Sword*—gilt hilt, black scabbard with gilt mountings.

*Plate*—gilt, elliptical, two inches in the shortest diameter, bearing the device of the button.

*Professors, teachers, and their assistants, not in the line of the army, including the sword master.* Citizen's dress, with buttons of the corps of engineers, round hat and black cockade with gold eagle. *Chaplain*—black, button of the corps, round hat and cockade and eagle.

*Frock coat and cloak*—the same as for the general staff, excepting the button, which will be that of the corps; the cloak lined with blue.

*Cadets*—as now established.

### *Topographical Engineers.*

*Coat*—dark blue cloth, single breasted, with one row of ten buttons; stand up collar united in front at the lower edge, and so high that the chin may pass freely over it; cuffs oblique, three and a half inches wide on the upper, and two inches on the lower seam of the sleeve; the skirt to come to the bend of the knee; outer edge of the skirt faced with cloth of the same color as the coat; one button at the top, and one within an inch and a half of the bottom of each plait, which will be composed of a single fold; the collar, cuffs, turnbacks, and the top of the plaits, between the hip buttons, ornamented with oak leaf and acorn embroidery in gold.

*Epaulets*—according to rank, as hereafter described.

*Buttons*—gilt, seven eighths of an inch diameter, slightly convex: device, the shield of the United States, occupying one half of the diameter: the letters T. E. in old English characters, occupying the other half; small buttons, one half inch diameter: device, the same.

<i>Hat</i>		Same as for officers of the general staff.
<i>Loop and cockade</i>		
<i>Tassels</i>		
<i>Cravat or stock</i>		
<i>Sword-knot</i>		
<i>Boots</i>		

*Spurs*

### *Artillery.*

*Coat*—dark blue cloth, double breasted, two rows of buttons, ten in each row, at equal distances: the distance between the rows





four inches at top, and two inches at bottom, measuring from the centres or eyes of the buttons; standing collar, to meet in front with hooks and eyes, and rise no higher than to permit the free turning of the chin over it; two loops, four and a half inches long, on each side of the collar, with small uniform buttons at each end of the loops; the collar edged all round with red; plain round cuff, three inches deep; slashed flap on the sleeve, six and a half inches long, and two and two-eighths of an inch wide at the points, and one and nine-eighths of an inch wide at the narrowest part of the curve; loops and small buttons on the slashed flap on the sleeve, four for field officers, three for captains, and two for subalterns, to be placed at equal distances; slashed flap on the skirt, with four loops and large buttons; the slashed flaps on the sleeves and skirt to be edged with red on the ends and indented edge; two large buttons at the waist; skirt to extend to within three and a half inches of the bend of the knee; red kerseymere turnbacks and skirt linings; gold embroidered shell and flame at the bottom of the skirt; loops on the collar and flaps to be of gold lace, half an inch wide, and the entire loop not to exceed one and a quarter inches in breadth; the coat to be lined with red serge.

*Epaulets*—according to rank and pattern, as hereafter described.

*Button*—gilt, convex; seven-eighths of an inch diameter; device, a spread eagle with shield, as at present worn.

*Cap*—black beaver, seven and a half inches deep, with lacered sunk tip seven and a half inches diameter, with a band of black patent leather to encircle the bottom of the cap; black patent leather peak, gilt eagle, and cross cannons and number of regiment, as at present worn; a strap of black patent leather, fastened to each side of the cap, to be worn under the chin.

*Plume*—red cock-feathers, falling from an upright stem, eight inches long, with a gilt socket.

*Trousers*—from the 1st of October to the 30th of April, white and light blue mixture cloth, producing the effect of a sky-blue, to come well down over the boots, and made perfectly plain, except a red stripe down the outer seam, one and a half inches wide, and welted at the edges; from the 1st of May to the 30th of September, white linen or cotton, without the stripe.

*Boots*—ankle or Jefferson.

*Sword and scabbard*—according to pattern furnished by the ordnance department.

*Waist-belt*—white leather, two inches wide, with sliding frog, to be worn over the coat, and clasped in front with an oval clasp, according to pattern to be furnished by the ordnance department.

*Sash*—crimson silk net, with silk bullion fringe ends; sash to go twice round the waist and to be tied on the left hip: the pendant part to be uniformly one foot in length from the tie.

*Stock*—black silk.

*Gloves*—white.

*Frock coat*—dark blue cloth, single breasted; with ten large regimental buttons down the front at equal distances, and two small regimental buttons at the fastening of the cuff; plain stand up collar; lining of the coat, blue.

*Cloak*—blue, lined with scarlet shalloon; walking length; clasp ornaments at bottom of collar, gilt eagle, with chain.

*Forage cap*—according to pattern.

*Spurs for mounted officers*—yellow metal or gilt.

*Sword-knot*—crimson and gold, with bullion tassel.

### *Ordnance Department.*

*Coat*—of the same pattern as the artillery; to be of dark blue cloth throughout; no red; button convex, plain border, cross cannon and bomb-shell; lace, the same as the artillery.

*Epaulets*—according to rank and pattern, as hereafter described.

*Hat*—cocked, the same as the general staff.

*Plume*—the same as the artillery.

*Trousers*—the same as the artillery, except that the stripe on the cloth trousers will be dark blue instead of red.

*Boots*

*Sword and scabbard*

*Waist-belt*

*Plate*

*Sword-knot*

*Sash*

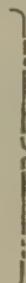
*Stock*

*Gloves*

*Frock coat*

*Cloak*

*Spurs for mounted officers*



Same as for the artillery, except that the waist-belt is of black patent leather.





Ordnance sergeants to wear the uniform of the corps from which they may be selected.

### *Infantry.*

*Coat*—the same pattern as that of the artillery; to be of dark blue cloth, lined with white serge; edged with white kerseymere where the artillery coat is edged with red; turnbacks and skirt lining of white kerseymere; skirt ornament silver embroidered bugle; the lace to be silver; buttons of the same device, size, shape, and color, as at present worn.

*Epaulets*—according to rank and pattern, as hereafter described.

*Cap*—same as the artillery, except the ornaments, which are a silver bugle, number of regiment, surmounted by a gilt eagle, as at present worn.

*Plume*—white cock-feathers, falling from an upright stem, eight inches long, with a gilt socket.

*Trousers*—the same as the artillery, except that the stripe on the mixture trousers to be of white kerseymere.

*Boots*

*Sword and scabbard*

*Waist-belt and plate*

*Sword-knot*

*Sash*

*Stock*

*Gloves*

*Spurs for mounted officers*

*Frock coat*—same as for the artillery, except the button, which will be the regimental button.

*Cloak*—same as for the artillery, except the lining, which will be white shalloon.

*Forage cap*—according to pattern.

} Same as for the artillery.

### *Dragoons.*

*Coat*—dark blue cloth, double breasted, two rows of buttons, ten in each row, at equal distances, after the fashion of the coat described for the infantry, except that the buttons are to be gilt, the lace gold, the collar, cuffs, and turnbacks, yellow, the skirt to be ornamented with a star, instead of a bugle, and the length of the skirt to be what is called *three-quarters*. The slash flap on the skirt and sleeve to correspond with that

of the infantry; the slash on the sleeve to designate rank in the same manner. The collar to be framed with lace, two loops on each side the collar, with small uniform buttons at the back end of the loops.

*Epaulets*—according to the established rule, where the button is yellow, and according to rank; the strap to have no number on it.

*Button*—gilt, convex, device, a spread eagle, with the letter “D” on the shield.

*Trousers*—for the company officers, blue grey mixture, of the same color as that for the infantry, with two stripes of yellow cloth, three-fourths of an inch wide, up each outward seam, leaving a light between.

Field officers and adjutant, dark blue cloth, with two stripes of gold lace up each outward seam, three-fourths of an inch wide, leaving a light between. For the summer, all officers to wear plain white drilling.

*Cap*—of the same material as that for the infantry, but according to a pattern furnished; to be ornamented with a gilt star, silver eagle, and gold cord; the star to be worn in front, with a drooping white horse hair pompon; the field officers to have a small strip of red hair, to show in front of their pompons.

*Aiguillette*—of twisted gold cord, with gilt tags, to be worn under the epaulets of the right shoulder, will distinguish the field officers and commissioned staff.

*Boots*—ankle.

*Spurs*—yellow metal.

*Sabre*—steel scabbard, half basket hilt, gilt, with two fluted bars on the outside, fish skin gripe, bound with silver wire, and of the pattern deposited with the ordnance department.

*Knot*—gold cord, with acorn end.

*Sash*—silk net, deep orange color, and like that of the infantry, as to shape and size; to be tied on the right hip; to be worn only when in full dress, or when directed by the commanding officer.

*Waist-belt*—black patent leather, one and a half inch wide, with slings, hooks, and plate, like those of the general staff, omitting on the plate the letters U. S. and inserting the letter “D” within the wreath.

*Stock*—black silk.

*Gloves*--white.





## UNDRESS.

*Coat*—dark blue cloth, cut after the fashion of citizen's coat, with nine buttons on each breast, one on each side of the collar, four on the cuffs, four along the flaps, two on the hips, one on the bottom of each skirt, and two, one and a half inches apart, about midway of each skirt. Epaulet strap on each shoulder. This coat will habitually be worn when not in full dress, and may be worn (with or without epaulets, according to orders) upon all duty done by detail, where the officer is not required to be in full uniform, and upon all drills where the troops are not in full dress. Officers upon ordinary stable duty, marches, or active service, will be permitted to wear a shell or stable jacket, corresponding with that of the men.

*Great coat*—blue grey mixture, like that furnished the men, double breasted, with sleeves, stand up collar, cape to meet, and button all the way in front, and reach down to the upper edge of the cuff of the coat.

*Trousers*—same as the full dress, with the exception of the stripes.

*Forage cap*—black leather, same as those furnished to the men.

*Horse Furniture.*

*Housing*—blue cloth, with gold lace border, for the field officers and commissioned staff, one and a half inches wide, and yellow cloth border of the same width, for company officers.

*Bridle*—black leather.

*Mountings*—all metallic mountings, stirrups, bits, &c., of saddle and bridle, to be of yellow metal.

*Non-commissioned Officers, Buglers, and Privates of Dragoons.*

*Coat*—dark blue cloth short coat, double breasted, with yellow collar, cuffs, turnbacks, and brass shoulder knots, of the exact cut and fashion of the one furnished the clothing bureau. Sergeants to wear chevrons of three bars, points towards the cuff, on each sleeve, above the elbow; corporals, two bars. The collar of the chief musician's and sergeant's coats to be trimmed with yellow worsted binding, after the style of the

officers. Musicians' coats to be of red cloth, yellow turnbacks and cuffs, yellow buttons.

*Trousers*—same material as for other corps, but cut and made after the style and fashion of a pair furnished the clothing bureau. Sergeants to have two yellow stripes three fourths of an inch wide, up each outward seam, leaving a light between. Corporals and privates, one yellow stripe up each outward seam. The stripes to be in advance of the seam.

*Jacket*—Blue cloth for winter, white cotton for summer; stand up collar, trimmed with yellow worsted binding, like sergeant's coat; single breasted, one row of buttons in front. These jackets are to be made of cloth of the quality used for the old uniform coats.

*Cup*—same materials as for other corps, but the pattern, ornaments, and trimming, like the one furnished the clothing bureau. Drooping white horse hair pompon.

*Great coat*—same materials as for other corps. Stand up collar, double breasted, cape to reach down to the cuff of the coat, and to button all the way up.

*Boots*—ankle.

The non-commissioned staff to wear aiguillettes on the left shoulder, like those for the artillery. Non-commissioned staff and first sergeants of companies wear yellow worsted sashes.

*Forage cap*—black leather, like pattern furnished clothing bureau.

### *Badges to Distinguish Rank.*

#### EPAULETS.

*Of general officers*—as above described.

*Of a colonel*—bright bullion, half an inch diameter, three inches and a half long; plain lace strap, ornamented with an embroidered spread eagle; the number of the regiment to be embroidered within the crescent; crescent solid; eagle and number to be silver where the bullion is gold, and gold where the bullion is silver.

*Of a lieutenant colonel*—the same as the colonel, omitting the eagle.

*Of a major*—the same as a lieutenant colonel as to shape and size; the strap to be of silver lace where the bullion is gold, and of gold lace where the bullion is silver; the number on the strap to correspond in color with the bullion, the border of the strap the same color of the bullion.





*Of a captain*—plain lace straps and solid crescent; bullion one fourth inch diameter and two and a half inches deep; regimental number on the strap to be gold embroidered where the bullion is silver, and to be silver embroidered where the bullion is gold.

*Of a lieutenant*—the same as for a captain, except that the bullion is one eighth inch in diameter.

The bullion of all epaulets to correspond in color with the button of the coat.

All officers having military rank, to wear one epaulet on each shoulder.

The number on the strap of the epaulet being intended to denote the regiment, it will be worn by regimental officers only.

Epaulets may be worn either with pads or boxes.

#### AIGUILLETTES.

Staff officers, general as well as regimental, except the engineers and topographical engineers, will be distinguished by *Aiguillettes*.

*Aiguillettes of general staff officers*—twisted gold cord, with gilt engraved tags, worn on the right shoulder, under the epaulet.

The general staff is to include—

The adjutant general,

The inspectors general,

The aides-de-camp,

The officers of the quarter master's department,

The officers of the subsistence department,

The officers of the pay department,

The officers of the medical department,

The commissary general of purchases.

*Aiguillettes of regimental staff officers*—twisted gold and silver cord, with gilt tags, worn under the epaulets of the right shoulder.

*The dress uniform of generals and general staff officers*, is to be worn at dress reviews, and on extraordinary occasions.

The undress is for general use, and may be worn on all occasions not specified above.

The blue frock coat may be worn by general officers on common occasions off parade, and when the troops are ordered to wear their great coats upon a march.

Officers of the staff may wear, under the same circumstances, the blue frock coat prescribed for them.

The sword-belt to be worn over the frock coat.

The sash to be worn by general and staff officers, when in full dress, and on all occasions when serving with the troops, whether in undress or frock coat.

Colonels of regiments or corps, having the brevet rank of generals, may wear the uniform of their respective regiments or corps, or that of general officers according to their brevet rank, with the exception of the plume, which is to be worn only when commanding, according to their brevets. They will wear the plume of their respective corps.

All other brevet officers will wear the epaulets distinctive of their highest rank according to their arm.

Officers of regiments and posts will be provided with *shell jackets*, to be worn in summer, during the extreme heat of the season; the *shell jacket* to be of the following pattern:—white cotton or linen, with standing collar; cuffs three and a half inches deep round the wrist, to open at the lower seam, where they will be buttoned with two small uniform buttons. A row of ten small uniform buttons down the front at equal distances; the front and rear of the jacket to come down in a peak.

The commanding officer will determine in orders, when the *jacket* is to be worn by the officers and men, according to the state of the weather. On duty, the sash will be worn with the *shell jacket*.

#### *Officers of Regiments of Artillery and Infantry.*

There is no distinction of dress and undress for officers of artillery and infantry.

The sash is to be worn on all occasions where the officer is in full dress.

The frock coat, as here established, may be worn as a common morning dress in quarters and on certain duties off' parade; to wit: inspections of barracks and hospitals—courts of inquiry and boards—inspections of articles and necessaries—working parties and fatigue duties—orderly duty and upon the march.

The waist belt is to be worn over the frock coat, and when the officer is engaged on duty of any description, the sash is to be worn.





The swords of mounted officers will be suspended from the belt, by slings of the same materials as the belt, with a hook attached to the belt, to suspend the sword more conveniently when on foot.

### *Horse Furniture for General and Staff Officers.*

*Housing for general officers*—of dark blue cloth, trimmed with two rows of gold lace, the outer row one inch and five-eighths wide; the inner row two inches and a quarter; to be worn over the saddle; made full, so as to cover the horse's haunches, and fore-hands, and to bear certain embroidered ornaments, to denote the rank of the officer.

The housing of a major general commanding an army to be denoted by a gold embroidered spread eagle and three stars.

————— of all other majors general, by a gold embroidered spread eagle and two stars.

————— of a brigadier general, by a gold embroidered spread eagle and one star.

*Surcingle*—of blue web, to be attached to the housing.

The same as the above for all staff officers holding the rank of general officers, according to their grade; if under that rank, they are to use the saddle-cloth prescribed for staff officers, to wit:

*Saddle-cloth for staff officers*—dark blue, two feet ten inches in length, and one foot ten inches in depth, with an edging of gold lace; the width of the lace one inch; to be worn under the saddle.

*Bridle*—of black leather, bent branch-bit, with gilt bosses; the front and roses yellow.

*Collar*—yellow.

*Holsters*—covered with leopard skin, or leather painted to resemble it; the leather suiting the warmer climates best.

*Mirrups*—gilt.

Officers of engineers and topographical engineers, the same as above, according to rank.

### *Horse Furniture for Mounted Officers of Artillery, Ordnance, and Infantry.*

*Saddle-cloth*—dark blue, two feet ten inches in length and one foot ten inches in depth, with lace five-eighths of an inch in width;

for the artillery and ordnance, gold lace; scarlet edging for the artillery, black for the ordnance; for the infantry, silver lace and white edging.

*Bridle*—of black leather; gilt bits, stirrups, and mountings, for the artillery and ordnance, and plated for the infantry; front and and roses for the artillery, red; for the ordnance, blue; for the infantry, white.

*Collar*—for the artillery, red; for the ordnance, blue; for the infantry, white.

*Holsters*—to be covered with black bear-skin.

### *General Remarks.*

The hair to be short, or what is generally termed cropped; the whiskers not to extend below the lower tip of the ear, and a line thence with the curve of the mouth.

Vests are not described, as they form no part of the military dress. When worn, however, by general or general staff officers, they may be of buff, blue, or white, to suit season and climate, with the small uniform button; for regimental officers, the same, with the exception of the buff.

The forage cap may be worn off duty, with the frock coat and with the shell jacket—in winter, the forage cap, in cold climates, will have a temporary band of black fur, two and a half inches wide, attached to the bottom, to unite in front by a tie of black ribbon.

Regimental officers, not serving with their regiments, nor doing duty in the line, may wear cocked hats of the same description as those prescribed for general staff officers, except that the loop will be of black silk: the eagle yellow, the tassels to conform to the color of the button.

Cocked hats may be either open or formed so as to shut like the hat which has heretofore been designated chapeau de bras.

All officers are permitted to wear a blue citizen's coat, with the button designating their respective corps or stations, without any other mark on them; such a coat, however, is not to be considered as a dress for any military purpose whatever.

### *Uniform of the Non-Commissioned Officers, Musicians, Artificers, and Privates, of the Artillery.*

*Sergeant major*—the same as that established for the field officers,





excepting that binding will be substituted for gold lace; the epaulets to be of the same pattern as that of the subalterns, excepting that worsted bullion will be substituted for gold bullion; *plume*, red upright hackle, twelve inches long; *aiguillette* on the left shoulder, of yellow worsted, with gilt tags.

*Quarter master sergeant*—the same as the *sergeant major*, excepting that the plume will be of light blue.

*Chief musician*—the same as *quarter master sergeant*, excepting that the coat to be of red cloth, with white linings and turnbacks; *plume* white.

*Sergeants*—coat to be dark blue, single breasted, with one row of nine buttons, placed at equal distances; the skirts to extend within seven inches of the bend of the knee; the coat to conform to the pattern of the officers' coats in other respects, excepting that the cuff shall have three buttons and loops on the slash sleeve, to conform to that designated for a captain; the lace to be of worsted; two worsted epaulets corresponding in pattern with those of a captain; first sergeant of companies to wear a red worsted sash; all sergeants to wear the *red stripe* on the blue mixture trousers, as designated for officers; same for the non-commissioned staff.

*Corporals*—Same as sergeants, excepting that there will be but two buttons on the slash sleeve, conforming to the pattern of the sleeve for the subalterns; *trousers* same as sergeants, *without the stripe*; two epaulets of the pattern for the subalterns, of the same materials as those of the sergeants.

*Privates*—the same as the corporals, excepting that instead of epaulets, a strap will be worn on each shoulder, composed of the same materials and form of the epaulets of the corporals, with pad, and half fringe.

*Musicians*—the same as the privates, excepting that the coat to be of red cloth, lined with white, turnbacks white; white *plume*, upright hackle, ten inches long.

The cap of the non-commissioned officers, musicians, and privates, to be of the same pattern as that designated for the officers.

The plumes of the sergeants, corporals, and privates, red worsted, eight inches long.

*Uniform of the non-commissioned officers, musicians, and privates of the infantry*—the same as that for the artillery, excepting the facings and trimmings, which will be *white*; *plume* white—quarter master sergeant, light blue *plume*.

Non-commissioned officers and privates, as well as musicians, who shall have served faithfully for the term of five years, shall be permitted, as a mark of distinction, to wear a chevron on the sleeves of their coats, above the elbow, points up; and an additional chevron on each arm for every additional five years of faithful service. And those who served in the war, shall have the addition of a red stripe on each side of the chevron.

## ARTICLE LV.

### FLAGS, COLORS, GUIDONS, DRUMS.

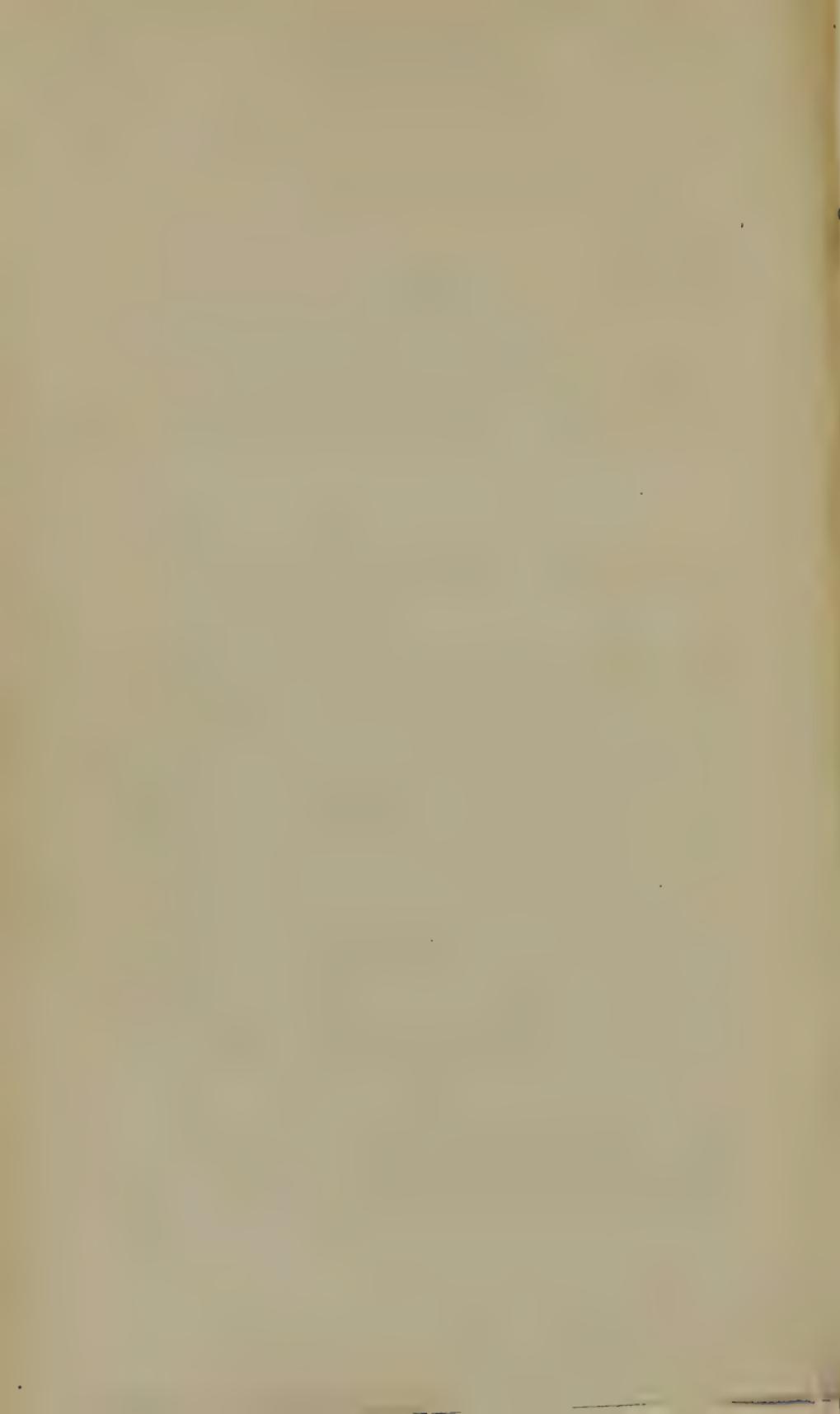
#### *Garrison Flag.*

The garrison flag is the national flag. It is to be made of bunting, not to exceed forty feet fly, and twenty feet hoist. To be composed of thirteen horizontal stripes of equal breadth, alternately red and white, beginning with the red. In the upper quarter, near the staff, will be the Union, composed of a number of white stars, equal to the number of States, distributed over a blue field, one-third the length of the flag, and to run down to the lower edge of the fourth red stripe from the top.

#### *Colors of Regiments of Artillery.*

Each regiment of artillery shall have two silken colors. The first, or the national color, of stars and stripes, as described for the garrison flag. The number and name of the regiment to be embroidered with gold on the centre stripe. The second, or regimental color, to be yellow, of the same dimensions as the first, bearing in the centre, two cannon crossing, with the letters U. S. above, and the number of the regiment below; fringe yellow. Each color to be six feet six inches fly, and six feet deep on the pike. The pike, including the spear and ferule, to be nine feet ten inches in length. Cords and tassels, red and yellow silk, intermixed.





*Colors of Regiments of Infantry.*

Each regiment of infantry shall have two silken colors. The first, or national color, to be blue, with the arms of the United States embroidered in silk on the centre. The name of the regiment in a scroll, underneath the eagle. The second, or regimental color, to be white, bearing the name and number of the regiment, embroidered in gold or yellow silk, on a blue scroll, in the centre of the color. The size of each color to be six feet six inches fly, and six feet deep on the pike. The length of the pike, including the spear and ferule, to be nine feet ten inches. The fringe of each color yellow; cords and tassels, blue and white silk, intermixed.

*Camp Colors.*

The camp colors to be of bunting, eighteen inches square; white for infantry, and red for artillery, with the number of the regiment on them. The pole eight feet long.

*Standards and Guidons of the Cavalry.*

Each regiment will have a silken standard, and each company a silken guidon. The standard to bear the arms of the United States, embroidered in silk, on a blue ground, with the number and name of the regiment, in a scroll underneath the eagle. The flag of the standard to be two feet five inches wide, and two feet three inches on the lance, and to be edged with yellow silk fringe.

The flag of the guidon to be made swallow-tailed, three feet five inches from the lance to the end of the slit of the swallow-tail; fifteen inches to the fork of the swallow-tail, and two feet three inches on the lance. To be half red and half white, dividing at the fork, the red above—on the red the letters U. S. in white, and on the white the letter of the company in red. The lance of the standards and guidons to be nine feet long, including spear and ferule.

*Drums.*

The front of the drums to be painted with the arms of the United States, on a blue field, for the infantry, and on a red field for the artillery. The number of the regiment under the arms, in a scroll.

*Knapsacks.*

All knapsacks to be painted black. Those for the artillery to be marked on the cover, in yellow paint, with two cannon crossing, the number of the regiment above the cannon, and the letter of the company below. Those for the infantry to be marked in white paint, with a bugle, suspended by a cord, the number of the regiment within the cord, and the letter of the company below the bugle. The cannon to be seven and a half inches long; the bugle to be six inches from point to point, and six inches from the knot of the cord to the curve of the bugle. The figures and letters to be one inch and a half long. These devices to resemble those on the caps.

**A R T I C L E   L V I .****ARMS OF THE UNITED STATES, AS ESTABLISHED BY  
AN ACT OF CONGRESS.**

*Arms.*—Paleways of thirteen pieces, argent and gules; a chief, azure; the escutcheon on the breast of the American eagle displayed, proper, holding in his dexter talon an olive branch, and in his sinister a bundle of thirteen arrows, all proper, and in his beak a scroll inscribed with this motto, “*E pluribus Unum.*”

For the *crest*: over the head of the eagle, which appears above the escutcheon, a glory, or breaking through a cloud, proper, and surrounding thirteen stars, forming a constellation, argent, and on an azure field.







## ARTICLE LVII.

## EXTRA AND INCIDENTAL ALLOWANCES.

To officers of the line doing duty, by order of the Secretary of War, in the military bureaus at Washington, who have no compensation as staff officers, each, one dollar a day, while so employed.

To every officer officiating as judge advocate of a general court martial, or as recorder of a court of inquiry, ordered by the President of the United States, the commanding general of the army, or by a commander of a department, while actually and necessarily employed in the duties of such courts, in addition to his other pay, one dollar and twenty-five cents a day. No allowance for travelling or attending will be made to any officer, at whose request a court martial, or court of inquiry, shall be held in his own case; nor will any officer be entitled to any allowance for attending a general court martial, either as a member or a witness, if on duty, or on leave of absence at the post or place where such court martial is held, except the judge advocate.

To surgeons and assistant surgeons, while sitting as members of the medical board, shall be allowed the same extra compensation, as is allowed to officers ordered on general courts martial.

To the surgeon, acting apothecary, for disbursing, provided the amount on disbursements does not exceed three hundred dollars a year, two and a half per cent.

To private physicians for attending a garrison or detachment of one hundred men, and upwards, *forty dollars a month*; if from fifty to one hundred men, *thirty dollars a month*; and any number under fifty, *twenty dollars a month*; exclusive of medicines. When furnishing their own medicine, to receive an addition of from twenty-five to fifty per cent. upon their pay, to be determined by the surgeon general.

For medical attendance and medicines furnished to officers, non-commissioned officers, musicians, privates, and enlisted artificers and laborers, on duty at places where medical aid is not furnished by government, and to private waiters of officers—the customary charges of the place.

To a non-commissioned officer, acting as steward and wardmaster, where the garrison consists of more than five companies, *twenty cents a day extra*, and where the garrison does not exceed five companies, *fifteen cents a day extra*. To a private acting as steward and wardmaster, *fifteen cents a day extra*. To a matron, *six dollars a month*, and *one ration a day*.

To officers of engineers and officers of the line superintending, by order of the War Department, the construction of fortifications or other public works, and charged with the disbursements connected with the same, two and a half per cent. on said disbursements, provided the whole amount does not exceed *two dollars a day*, throughout the year, and provided the said officers are not, by law, disbursing officers.

To officers not of the staff, when superintending working parties for constructing barracks, military roads, or fortifications, by order of the Secretary of War, and under the direction of the quarter master's department, or engineer department, each *sixty cents a day*; provided no allowance for disbursement is made to them.

To officers acting temporarily in the quarter master's department, an allowance in proportion to the duties performed, not exceeding the extra pay allowed by law to assistant quarter masters.

To officers acting as assistant commissaries of subsistence, the same pay, under the same circumstances, as is allowed to assistant commissaries.

To officers on topographical duty, while in the field, actually engaged in surveying or making reconnoisance, in lieu of all other allowances, eighty cents a day for fuel and quarters to those not entitled to forage; and the regular allowance of transportation to all officers to and from the places of their operations; but no extra allowance will be made for travelling.

To the adjutant of the military academy, *ten dollars a month*, in addition to his pay, without forage.

To the acting professor of chemistry at the military academy, *ten dollars a month*, in addition to his pay.

To the master of the sword at the military academy, — *dollars a month*.

To the librarian of the military academy, *ten dollars a month*.

To the brevet second lieutenants attached to the eastern and





western departments, not exceeding two to each department, each *ten dollars a month extra.*

To officers there will be allowed the amount of postage actually paid by them, for letters and packages received by them on account of the public service, on their producing receipts from the post-masters for the amount, and certifying that the postage accrued on letters and packages on the public service. When receipts cannot be obtained from the postmasters, the officers' certificate, that the amount charged was actually paid by them, will be substituted, with an explanation of the causes which prevented them from obtaining receipts.

To the second teacher of French at the military academy, the same pay and emoluments as allowed to the first teacher.

To cadets acting assistant professors at the military academy, \$10 *a month.*

To treasurer's clerk at the military academy, \$25 *n month.*

To teacher of music at the military academy, \$50 *a month.*

To military storekeepers making expenditures on account of quarter master's department,  $2\frac{1}{2}$  per cent. but not to exceed \$10 *a month.*

To the sergeants acting as clerks in the different military bureaus at Washington, \$25 *a month*, with commutation of clothing at \$2 50 *a month*; fuel and quarters at \$6 *a month*, and rations at 15 *cents a day.*

To the sergeants acting as clerks in the quarter master general's office, \$500 *a year extra*, with commutation as above.

To the sergeants employed as messengers or orderlies in the military bureaus at Washington, 16 *cents a day extra*, with a commutation of clothing, fuel, quarters, and rations, as above.

Whenever it shall be found expedient to employ the army at work on fortifications, in surveys, in cutting roads, and other constant labor of not less than ten days, the non-commissioned officers, musicians, and privates so employed, shall be allowed 15 cents, and an extra gill of whiskey or spirits, each, per day, while so employed, or, at the option of the individuals, a commutation in money in lieu of the whiskey.

**ARTICLE LVIII.****RESTRICTIONS AS TO EXTRA ALLOWANCES.**

In all cases where an officer of the army is required, by the direction of the War Department, to perform duties or to make disbursements, for which compensation is not especially provided by law or by the regulations, and where the instructions directing such duties to be done, or such disbursements to be made, make no provision for any additional compensation, no allowance therefor will be made to such officer. It will then be considered, that in the opinion of the War Department, the services so required are within the proper sphere of his duty, as an officer of the army.

**ARTICLE LIX.****INDIVIDUALS EMPLOYED IN STAFF DEPARTMENT.**

Officers having the charge and direction of persons hired, or employed in any of the staff departments, who are not subject to be tried by courts martial, will be held responsible, that all such persons, while within any fort or military post, observe decorum and respect the standing rules of the service.

**ARTICLE LX.****DISBURSING OFFICERS.**

Officers charged with the disbursement of public money, are required by law to render their accounts quarterly, in failure whereof, they are liable to be dismissed the service.

**ARTICLE LXI.**

Officers of the army must provide themselves, at their own expense, with a copy of this book of General Regulations, and with copies of the books containing the instructions for their respective arm.



